

Mark3 Realtime Kernel

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.3.1

Wed Aug 7 2013 21:35:47

Contents

1	The Mark3 Realtime Kernel	1
2	Preface	3
2.1	Who should read this	3
2.2	Why Mark3?	3
3	Can you Afford an RTOS?	5
3.1	Intro	5
3.2	Memory overhead:	6
3.3	Code Space Overhead:	7
3.4	Runtime Overhead	7
4	Superloops	9
4.1	Intro to Superloops	9
4.2	The simplest loop	9
4.3	Interrupt-Driven Super-loop	10
4.4	Cooperative multi-tasking	11
4.5	Hybrid cooperative/preemptive multi-tasking	12
4.6	Problems with superloops	13
5	Mark3 Overview	15
5.1	Intro	15
5.2	Features	15
5.3	Design Goals	16
6	Getting Started	17
6.1	Kernel Setup	17
6.2	Threads	18
6.2.1	Thread Setup	18
6.2.2	Entry Functions	19
6.3	Timers	19
6.4	Semaphores	20
6.5	Mutexes	21

6.6	Messages	21
6.6.1	Message Objects	22
6.6.2	Global Message Pool	22
6.6.3	Message Queues	22
6.6.4	Messaging Example	22
6.7	Sleep	23
6.8	Round-Robin Quantum	23
7	Build System	25
7.1	Source Layout	25
7.2	Building the kernel	25
7.3	Building on Windows	26
8	License	29
8.1	License	29
9	Profiling Results	31
9.1	Date Performed	31
9.2	Compiler Information	31
9.3	Profiling Results	31
10	Hierarchical Index	33
10.1	Class Hierarchy	33
11	Class Index	35
11.1	Class List	35
12	File Index	39
12.1	File List	39
13	Class Documentation	43
13.1	BlockHeap Class Reference	43
13.1.1	Detailed Description	43
13.1.2	Member Function Documentation	44
13.1.2.1	Alloc	44
13.1.2.2	Create	44
13.1.2.3	Free	44
13.1.2.4	IsFree	44
13.2	BlockingObject Class Reference	45
13.2.1	Detailed Description	45
13.2.2	Member Function Documentation	45
13.2.2.1	Block	45
13.2.2.2	UnBlock	45

13.3 ButtonControl Class Reference	46
13.3.1 Detailed Description	47
13.3.2 Member Function Documentation	47
13.3.2.1 Activate	47
13.3.2.2 Draw	47
13.3.2.3 Init	47
13.3.2.4 ProcessEvent	47
13.4 CheckBoxControl Class Reference	48
13.4.1 Detailed Description	48
13.4.2 Member Function Documentation	49
13.4.2.1 Activate	49
13.4.2.2 Draw	49
13.4.2.3 Init	49
13.4.2.4 ProcessEvent	49
13.5 CircularLinkedList Class Reference	49
13.5.1 Detailed Description	50
13.5.2 Member Function Documentation	50
13.5.2.1 Add	50
13.5.2.2 Remove	50
13.6 CommandLine_t Struct Reference	51
13.6.1 Detailed Description	51
13.7 DCPU Class Reference	51
13.7.1 Detailed Description	53
13.7.2 Member Function Documentation	53
13.7.2.1 AddPlugin	53
13.7.2.2 GetOperand	53
13.7.2.3 GetRegisters	53
13.7.2.4 HWN	54
13.7.2.5 IAQ	54
13.7.2.6 Init	54
13.7.2.7 RFI	54
13.7.2.8 SendInterrupt	54
13.7.3 Member Data Documentation	54
13.7.3.1 m_clPluginList	54
13.8 DCPU_Registers Struct Reference	55
13.8.1 Detailed Description	55
13.9 DCPUPlugin Class Reference	55
13.9.1 Detailed Description	56
13.9.2 Member Function Documentation	56
13.9.2.1 Enumerate	56

13.9.2.2	GetDeviceNumber	57
13.9.2.3	Init	57
13.9.2.4	Interrupt	57
13.10	DevNull Class Reference	57
13.10.1	Detailed Description	58
13.10.2	Member Function Documentation	58
13.10.2.1	Close	58
13.10.2.2	Control	58
13.10.2.3	Open	59
13.10.2.4	Read	59
13.10.2.5	Write	59
13.11	DoubleLinkedList Class Reference	60
13.11.1	Detailed Description	60
13.11.2	Member Function Documentation	60
13.11.2.1	Add	60
13.11.2.2	Remove	61
13.12	DrawBitmap_t Struct Reference	61
13.12.1	Detailed Description	61
13.13	DrawCircle_t Struct Reference	61
13.13.1	Detailed Description	62
13.14	DrawEllipse_t Struct Reference	62
13.14.1	Detailed Description	62
13.15	DrawLine_t Struct Reference	63
13.15.1	Detailed Description	63
13.16	DrawMove_t Struct Reference	63
13.16.1	Detailed Description	64
13.17	DrawPoint_t Struct Reference	64
13.17.1	Detailed Description	64
13.18	DrawPoly_t Struct Reference	64
13.18.1	Detailed Description	65
13.19	DrawRectangle_t Struct Reference	65
13.19.1	Detailed Description	65
13.20	DrawStamp_t Struct Reference	65
13.20.1	Detailed Description	66
13.21	DrawText_t Struct Reference	66
13.21.1	Detailed Description	66
13.22	DrawVector_t Struct Reference	67
13.22.1	Detailed Description	67
13.23	DrawWindow_t Struct Reference	67
13.23.1	Detailed Description	67

13.24Driver Class Reference	68
13.24.1 Detailed Description	68
13.24.2 Member Function Documentation	69
13.24.2.1 Close	69
13.24.2.2 Control	69
13.24.2.3 GetPath	69
13.24.2.4 Open	69
13.24.2.5 Read	70
13.24.2.6 SetName	70
13.24.2.7 Write	70
13.25DriverList Class Reference	70
13.25.1 Detailed Description	71
13.25.2 Member Function Documentation	71
13.25.2.1 Add	71
13.25.2.2 FindByPath	71
13.25.2.3 Init	71
13.25.2.4 Remove	72
13.26FixedHeap Class Reference	72
13.26.1 Detailed Description	72
13.26.2 Member Function Documentation	72
13.26.2.1 Alloc	72
13.26.2.2 Create	73
13.26.2.3 Free	73
13.27Font_t Struct Reference	73
13.27.1 Detailed Description	74
13.28GamePanelControl Class Reference	74
13.28.1 Detailed Description	74
13.28.2 Member Function Documentation	74
13.28.2.1 Activate	74
13.28.2.2 Draw	75
13.28.2.3 Init	75
13.28.2.4 ProcessEvent	75
13.29GlobalMessagePool Class Reference	75
13.29.1 Detailed Description	76
13.29.2 Member Function Documentation	76
13.29.2.1 Pop	76
13.29.2.2 Push	76
13.30Glyph_t Struct Reference	76
13.30.1 Detailed Description	77
13.31GraphicsDriver Class Reference	77

13.31.1 Detailed Description	78
13.31.2 Member Function Documentation	78
13.31.2.1 Bitmap	78
13.31.2.2 Circle	78
13.31.2.3 DrawPixel	79
13.31.2.4 Ellipse	79
13.31.2.5 Line	79
13.31.2.6 Move	79
13.31.2.7 Point	79
13.31.2.8 ReadPixel	79
13.31.2.9 Rectangle	80
13.31.2.10 SetWindow	80
13.31.2.11 Stamp	80
13.31.2.12 Text	80
13.31.2.13 TriangleFill	80
13.31.2.14 TriangleWire	81
13.32 GroupBoxControl Class Reference	81
13.32.1 Detailed Description	82
13.32.2 Member Function Documentation	82
13.32.2.1 Activate	82
13.32.2.2 Draw	82
13.32.2.3 Init	82
13.32.2.4 ProcessEvent	82
13.33 GuiControl Class Reference	83
13.33.1 Detailed Description	85
13.33.2 Member Function Documentation	85
13.33.2.1 Activate	85
13.33.2.2 ClearStale	85
13.33.2.3 Draw	86
13.33.2.4 GetControllIndex	86
13.33.2.5 GetControlOffset	86
13.33.2.6 GetHeight	86
13.33.2.7 GetLeft	86
13.33.2.8 GetParentControl	86
13.33.2.9 GetParentWindow	87
13.33.2.10 GetTop	87
13.33.2.11 GetWidth	87
13.33.2.12 GetZOrder	87
13.33.2.13 Init	87
13.33.2.14 IsInFocus	88

13.33.2.15	IsStale	88
13.33.2.16	ProcessEvent	88
13.33.2.17	SetControlIndex	88
13.33.2.18	SetHeight	88
13.33.2.19	SetLeft	89
13.33.2.20	SetParentControl	89
13.33.2.21	SetParentWindow	89
13.33.2.22	SetTop	89
13.33.2.23	SetWidth	89
13.33.2.24	SetZOrder	90
13.33.3	Member Data Documentation	90
13.33.3.1	m_ucControlIndex	90
13.33.3.2	m_ucZOrder	90
13.34	GuiEvent_t Struct Reference	90
13.34.1	Detailed Description	91
13.35	GuiEventSurface Class Reference	91
13.35.1	Detailed Description	92
13.35.2	Member Function Documentation	92
13.35.2.1	AddWindow	92
13.35.2.2	CopyEvent	92
13.35.2.3	Init	92
13.35.2.4	InvalidateRegion	92
13.35.2.5	ProcessEvent	92
13.35.2.6	RemoveWindow	93
13.35.2.7	SendEvent	93
13.36	GuiWindow Class Reference	93
13.36.1	Detailed Description	95
13.36.2	Member Function Documentation	95
13.36.2.1	AddControl	95
13.36.2.2	CycleFocus	95
13.36.2.3	GetDriver	96
13.36.2.4	GetHeight	96
13.36.2.5	GetLeft	96
13.36.2.6	GetMaxZOrder	96
13.36.2.7	GetTop	96
13.36.2.8	GetWidth	96
13.36.2.9	Init	97
13.36.2.10	InvalidateRegion	97
13.36.2.11	IsInFocus	97
13.36.2.12	ProcessEvent	97

13.36.2.13	Redraw	97
13.36.2.14	RemoveControl	97
13.36.2.15	SetDriver	98
13.36.2.16	SetFocus	98
13.36.2.17	SetHeight	98
13.36.2.18	SetLeft	98
13.36.2.19	SetTop	98
13.36.2.20	SetWidth	98
13.36.3	Member Data Documentation	99
13.36.3.1	m_pclDriver	99
13.37	HeapConfig Class Reference	99
13.37.1	Detailed Description	99
13.38	JoystickEvent_t Struct Reference	100
13.38.1	Detailed Description	100
13.39	Kernel Class Reference	101
13.39.1	Detailed Description	101
13.39.2	Member Function Documentation	101
13.39.2.1	Init	101
13.39.2.2	IsStarted	101
13.39.2.3	Start	101
13.40	KernelSWI Class Reference	102
13.40.1	Detailed Description	102
13.40.2	Member Function Documentation	102
13.40.2.1	DI	102
13.40.2.2	RI	103
13.41	KernelTimer Class Reference	103
13.41.1	Detailed Description	104
13.41.2	Member Function Documentation	104
13.41.2.1	GetOvertime	104
13.41.2.2	Read	104
13.41.2.3	RI	104
13.41.2.4	SetExpiry	104
13.41.2.5	SubtractExpiry	104
13.41.2.6	TimeToExpiry	105
13.42	KeyEvent_t Struct Reference	105
13.42.1	Detailed Description	106
13.43	LabelControl Class Reference	106
13.43.1	Detailed Description	106
13.43.2	Member Function Documentation	107
13.43.2.1	Activate	107

13.43.2.2 Draw	107
13.43.2.3 Init	107
13.43.2.4 ProcessEvent	107
13.44LinkList Class Reference	107
13.44.1 Detailed Description	108
13.44.2 Member Function Documentation	108
13.44.2.1 Add	108
13.44.2.2 GetHead	108
13.44.2.3 GetTail	109
13.44.2.4 Remove	109
13.45LinkListNode Class Reference	109
13.45.1 Detailed Description	110
13.45.2 Member Function Documentation	111
13.45.2.1 GetNext	111
13.45.2.2 GetPrev	111
13.46MemUtil Class Reference	111
13.46.1 Detailed Description	112
13.46.2 Member Function Documentation	112
13.46.2.1 Checksum16	112
13.46.2.2 Checksum8	112
13.46.2.3 CompareMemory	113
13.46.2.4 CompareStrings	113
13.46.2.5 CopyMemory	113
13.46.2.6 CopyString	113
13.46.2.7 DecimalToHex	114
13.46.2.8 DecimalToString	114
13.46.2.9 SetMemory	114
13.46.2.10StringLength	114
13.46.2.11StringSearch	115
13.46.2.12Tokenize	115
13.47Message Class Reference	115
13.47.1 Detailed Description	116
13.47.2 Member Function Documentation	116
13.47.2.1 GetCode	116
13.47.2.2 GetData	116
13.47.2.3 SetCode	116
13.47.2.4 SetData	117
13.48MessageQueue Class Reference	117
13.48.1 Detailed Description	117
13.48.2 Member Function Documentation	118

13.48.2.1	GetCount	118
13.48.2.2	Receive	118
13.48.2.3	Receive	118
13.48.2.4	Send	118
13.49	MouseEvent_t Struct Reference	119
13.49.1	Detailed Description	119
13.50	Mutex Class Reference	119
13.50.1	Detailed Description	120
13.50.2	Member Function Documentation	120
13.50.2.1	Claim	120
13.50.2.2	Claim	121
13.50.2.3	Release	121
13.50.2.4	SetExpired	121
13.50.2.5	WakeMe	121
13.51	NLFS Class Reference	121
13.51.1	Detailed Description	124
13.51.2	Member Function Documentation	124
13.51.2.1	Append_Block_To_Node	124
13.51.2.2	Cleanup_Node_Links	124
13.51.2.3	Create_Dir	124
13.51.2.4	Create_File	125
13.51.2.5	Create_File_i	125
13.51.2.6	Delete_File	125
13.51.2.7	Delete_Folder	125
13.51.2.8	File_Names_Match	126
13.51.2.9	Find_File	126
13.51.2.10	Find_Last_Slash	126
13.51.2.11	Find_Parent_Dir	126
13.51.2.12	Format	127
13.51.2.13	GetBlockSize	127
13.51.2.14	GetFirstChild	127
13.51.2.15	GetNextPeer	128
13.51.2.16	GetNumBlocks	128
13.51.2.17	GetNumBlocksFree	128
13.51.2.18	GetNumFiles	128
13.51.2.19	GetNumFilesFree	128
13.51.2.20	GetStat	129
13.51.2.21	Mount	129
13.51.2.22	Pop_Free_Block	129
13.51.2.23	Pop_Free_Node	129

13.51.2.24	Print_Dir_Details	129
13.51.2.25	Print_File_Details	130
13.51.2.26	Print_Free_Details	130
13.51.2.27	Print_Node_Details	130
13.51.2.28	Push_Free_Block	130
13.51.2.29	Push_Free_Node	130
13.51.2.30	Read_Block	130
13.51.2.31	Read_Block_Header	131
13.51.2.32	Read_Node	131
13.51.2.33	RootSync	131
13.51.2.34	Set_Node_Name	131
13.51.2.35	Write_Block	132
13.51.2.36	Write_Block_Header	132
13.51.2.37	Write_Node	132
13.52	NLFS_Block_t Struct Reference	132
13.52.1	Detailed Description	133
13.53	NLFS_File Class Reference	133
13.53.1	Detailed Description	134
13.53.2	Member Function Documentation	134
13.53.2.1	Close	134
13.53.2.2	Open	134
13.53.2.3	Read	134
13.53.2.4	Seek	135
13.53.2.5	Write	135
13.54	NLFS_File_Node_t Struct Reference	135
13.54.1	Detailed Description	136
13.55	NLFS_File_Stat_t Struct Reference	136
13.55.1	Detailed Description	137
13.56	NLFS_Host_t Union Reference	137
13.56.1	Detailed Description	137
13.57	NLFS_Node_t Struct Reference	137
13.57.1	Detailed Description	138
13.58	NLFS_RAM Class Reference	138
13.58.1	Detailed Description	138
13.58.2	Member Function Documentation	139
13.58.2.1	Read_Block	139
13.58.2.2	Read_Block_Header	139
13.58.2.3	Read_Node	139
13.58.2.4	Write_Block	139
13.58.2.5	Write_Block_Header	140

13.58.2.6 Write_Node	140
13.59NLFS_Root_Node_t Struct Reference	140
13.59.1 Detailed Description	141
13.60NotificationControl Class Reference	141
13.60.1 Detailed Description	142
13.60.2 Member Function Documentation	142
13.60.2.1 Activate	142
13.60.2.2 Draw	142
13.60.2.3 Init	142
13.60.2.4 ProcessEvent	142
13.61Option_t Struct Reference	143
13.61.1 Detailed Description	143
13.62PanelControl Class Reference	143
13.62.1 Detailed Description	144
13.62.2 Member Function Documentation	144
13.62.2.1 Activate	144
13.62.2.2 Draw	144
13.62.2.3 Init	145
13.62.2.4 ProcessEvent	145
13.63Profiler Class Reference	145
13.63.1 Detailed Description	146
13.63.2 Member Function Documentation	146
13.63.2.1 Init	146
13.64ProfileTimer Class Reference	146
13.64.1 Detailed Description	147
13.64.2 Member Function Documentation	147
13.64.2.1 ComputeCurrentTicks	147
13.64.2.2 GetAverage	147
13.64.2.3 GetCurrent	147
13.64.2.4 Init	148
13.64.2.5 Start	148
13.65ProgressControl Class Reference	148
13.65.1 Detailed Description	149
13.65.2 Member Function Documentation	149
13.65.2.1 Activate	149
13.65.2.2 Draw	149
13.65.2.3 Init	149
13.65.2.4 ProcessEvent	149
13.66Quantum Class Reference	150
13.66.1 Detailed Description	150

13.66.2 Member Function Documentation	150
13.66.2.1 AddThread	150
13.66.2.2 RemoveThread	150
13.66.2.3 SetTimer	150
13.66.2.4 UpdateTimer	151
13.67 Scheduler Class Reference	151
13.67.1 Detailed Description	152
13.67.2 Member Function Documentation	152
13.67.2.1 Add	152
13.67.2.2 GetCurrentThread	152
13.67.2.3 GetNextThread	152
13.67.2.4 GetStopList	152
13.67.2.5 GetThreadList	153
13.67.2.6 IsEnabled	153
13.67.2.7 Remove	153
13.67.2.8 Schedule	153
13.67.2.9 SetScheduler	153
13.68 Screen Class Reference	154
13.68.1 Detailed Description	154
13.68.2 Member Function Documentation	155
13.68.2.1 Activate	155
13.68.2.2 Deactivate	155
13.69 ScreenList Class Reference	155
13.69.1 Detailed Description	155
13.70 ScreenManager Class Reference	155
13.70.1 Detailed Description	156
13.71 Semaphore Class Reference	156
13.71.1 Detailed Description	157
13.71.2 Member Function Documentation	157
13.71.2.1 GetCount	157
13.71.2.2 Init	157
13.71.2.3 Pend	158
13.71.2.4 Pend	158
13.71.2.5 Post	158
13.71.2.6 SetExpired	158
13.71.2.7 WakeMe	158
13.72 ShellCommand_t Struct Reference	158
13.72.1 Detailed Description	159
13.73 ShellSupport Class Reference	159
13.73.1 Detailed Description	159

13.73.2 Member Function Documentation	159
13.73.2.1 CheckForOption	159
13.73.2.2 RunCommand	160
13.73.2.3 TokensToCommandLine	160
13.73.2.4 UnescapeToken	160
13.74 SlickButtonControl Class Reference	161
13.74.1 Detailed Description	161
13.74.2 Member Function Documentation	162
13.74.2.1 Activate	162
13.74.2.2 Draw	162
13.74.2.3 Init	162
13.74.2.4 ProcessEvent	162
13.75 SlickGroupBoxControl Class Reference	162
13.75.1 Detailed Description	163
13.75.2 Member Function Documentation	163
13.75.2.1 Activate	163
13.75.2.2 Draw	163
13.75.2.3 Init	164
13.75.2.4 ProcessEvent	164
13.76 SlickProgressControl Class Reference	164
13.76.1 Detailed Description	165
13.76.2 Member Function Documentation	165
13.76.2.1 Activate	165
13.76.2.2 Draw	165
13.76.2.3 Init	165
13.76.2.4 ProcessEvent	165
13.77 Slip Class Reference	166
13.77.1 Detailed Description	166
13.77.2 Member Function Documentation	167
13.77.2.1 DecodeByte	167
13.77.2.2 EncodeByte	167
13.77.2.3 GetDriver	167
13.77.2.4 ReadData	167
13.77.2.5 SetDriver	168
13.77.2.6 WriteData	168
13.77.2.7 WriteVector	168
13.78 SlipDataVector Struct Reference	168
13.78.1 Detailed Description	169
13.79 SlipMux Class Reference	169
13.79.1 Detailed Description	170

13.79.2 Member Function Documentation	170
13.79.2.1 GetDriver	170
13.79.2.2 GetQueue	170
13.79.2.3 GetSlip	170
13.79.2.4 Init	170
13.79.2.5 InstallHandler	171
13.79.2.6 MessageReceive	171
13.79.2.7 SetQueue	171
13.80SlipTerm Class Reference	171
13.80.1 Detailed Description	172
13.80.2 Member Function Documentation	172
13.80.2.1 Init	172
13.80.2.2 PrintLn	172
13.80.2.3 PrintLn	172
13.80.2.4 SetVerbosity	172
13.80.2.5 StrLen	173
13.80.3 Member Data Documentation	173
13.80.3.1 m_ucVerbosity	173
13.81StubControl Class Reference	173
13.81.1 Detailed Description	174
13.81.2 Member Function Documentation	174
13.81.2.1 Activate	174
13.81.2.2 Draw	174
13.81.2.3 Init	174
13.81.2.4 ProcessEvent	174
13.82SystemHeap Class Reference	175
13.82.1 Detailed Description	175
13.82.2 Member Function Documentation	175
13.82.2.1 Alloc	175
13.82.2.2 Free	175
13.83Thread Class Reference	176
13.83.1 Detailed Description	178
13.83.2 Member Function Documentation	178
13.83.2.1 ContextSwitchSWI	178
13.83.2.2 Exit	178
13.83.2.3 GetCurPriority	178
13.83.2.4 GetCurrent	179
13.83.2.5 GetID	179
13.83.2.6 GetName	179
13.83.2.7 GetOwner	179

13.83.2.8 GetPriority	179
13.83.2.9 GetQuantum	179
13.83.2.10 GetStackSlack	180
13.83.2.11 InheritPriority	180
13.83.2.12 Init	180
13.83.2.13 SetCurrent	180
13.83.2.14 SetID	181
13.83.2.15 SetName	181
13.83.2.16 SetOwner	181
13.83.2.17 SetPriority	181
13.83.2.18 SetPriorityBase	181
13.83.2.19 SetQuantum	181
13.83.2.20 Sleep	182
13.83.2.21 Stop	182
13.83.2.22 USleep	182
13.83.2.23 Yield	182
13.84 ThreadList Class Reference	182
13.84.1 Detailed Description	183
13.84.2 Member Function Documentation	183
13.84.2.1 Add	183
13.84.2.2 Add	184
13.84.2.3 HighestWaiter	184
13.84.2.4 Remove	184
13.84.2.5 SetFlagPointer	184
13.84.2.6 SetPriority	184
13.85 ThreadPort Class Reference	185
13.85.1 Detailed Description	185
13.85.2 Member Function Documentation	185
13.85.2.1 InitStack	185
13.86 Timer Class Reference	186
13.86.1 Detailed Description	187
13.86.2 Member Function Documentation	187
13.86.2.1 SetCallback	187
13.86.2.2 SetData	187
13.86.2.3 SetFlags	187
13.86.2.4 SetIntervalMSeconds	187
13.86.2.5 SetIntervalSeconds	188
13.86.2.6 SetIntervalTicks	188
13.86.2.7 SetIntervalUSeconds	188
13.86.2.8 SetOwner	188

13.86.2.9 Stop	188
13.87TimerEvent_t Struct Reference	189
13.87.1 Detailed Description	189
13.88TimerList Class Reference	189
13.88.1 Detailed Description	190
13.88.2 Member Function Documentation	190
13.88.2.1 Add	190
13.88.2.2 Init	190
13.88.2.3 Process	190
13.88.2.4 Remove	190
13.89TimerScheduler Class Reference	190
13.89.1 Detailed Description	191
13.89.2 Member Function Documentation	191
13.89.2.1 Add	191
13.89.2.2 Init	191
13.89.2.3 Process	191
13.89.2.4 Remove	192
13.90Token_t Struct Reference	192
13.90.1 Detailed Description	192
13.91TouchEvent_t Struct Reference	192
13.91.1 Detailed Description	193
13.92UnitTest Class Reference	193
13.92.1 Detailed Description	194
13.92.2 Member Function Documentation	194
13.92.2.1 Complete	194
13.92.2.2 GetFailed	195
13.92.2.3 GetName	195
13.92.2.4 GetPassed	195
13.92.2.5 GetResult	195
13.92.2.6 GetTotal	195
13.92.2.7 SetName	195
13.93WriteBuffer16 Class Reference	196
13.93.1 Detailed Description	196
13.93.2 Member Function Documentation	197
13.93.2.1 SetBuffers	197
13.93.2.2 SetCallback	197
13.93.2.3 WriteData	197
13.93.2.4 WriteVector	197

14.1	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp File Reference	199
14.1.1	Detailed Description	199
14.2	blocking.cpp	199
14.3	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h File Reference	200
14.3.1	Detailed Description	200
14.4	blocking.h	201
14.5	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.cpp File Reference	201
14.5.1	Detailed Description	201
14.6	control_button.cpp	202
14.7	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.h File Reference	204
14.7.1	Detailed Description	205
14.8	control_button.h	205
14.9	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.cpp File Reference	205
14.9.1	Detailed Description	206
14.9.2	Variable Documentation	206
14.9.2.1	aucBox	206
14.9.2.2	aucCheck	206
14.10	control_checkbox.cpp	207
14.11	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.h File Reference	209
14.11.1	Detailed Description	209
14.12	control_checkbox.h	209
14.13	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.cpp File Reference	210
14.13.1	Detailed Description	210
14.14	control_gamepanel.cpp	210
14.15	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.h File Reference	211
14.15.1	Detailed Description	211
14.16	control_gamepanel.h	211
14.17	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.cpp File Reference	212
14.17.1	Detailed Description	212
14.18	control_groupbox.cpp	212
14.19	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.h File Reference	213
14.19.1	Detailed Description	214
14.20	control_groupbox.h	214
14.21	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.h File Reference	214
14.21.1	Detailed Description	215
14.22	control_label.h	215
14.23	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.cpp File Reference	216
14.23.1	Detailed Description	216
14.24	control_notification.cpp	216
14.25	/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.h File Reference	217

14.25.1 Detailed Description	218
14.26control_notification.h	218
14.27/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.cpp File Reference	218
14.27.1 Detailed Description	219
14.28control_panel.cpp	219
14.29/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.h File Reference	219
14.29.1 Detailed Description	220
14.30control_panel.h	220
14.31/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.cpp File Reference	220
14.31.1 Detailed Description	220
14.32control_progress.cpp	221
14.33/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.h File Reference	222
14.33.1 Detailed Description	222
14.34control_progress.h	222
14.35/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickbutton.h File Reference	223
14.35.1 Detailed Description	223
14.36control_slickbutton.h	223
14.37/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.cpp File Reference	224
14.37.1 Detailed Description	224
14.38control_slickprogress.cpp	224
14.39/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.h File Reference	226
14.39.1 Detailed Description	226
14.40control_slickprogress.h	226
14.41/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp File Reference	226
14.41.1 Detailed Description	227
14.42dcpu.cpp	228
14.43/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h File Reference	238
14.43.1 Detailed Description	239
14.43.2 Macro Definition Documentation	239
14.43.2.1 DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK	239
14.43.3 Enumeration Type Documentation	240
14.43.3.1 DCPU_OpBasic	240
14.43.3.2 DCPU_OpExtended	241
14.44dcpu.h	241
14.45/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug_tokens.h File Reference	246
14.45.1 Detailed Description	247
14.46debug_tokens.h	247
14.47/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h File Reference	248
14.47.1 Detailed Description	249
14.48draw.h	249

14.49/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp File Reference	251
14.49.1 Detailed Description	252
14.50driver.cpp	252
14.51/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h File Reference	253
14.51.1 Detailed Description	253
14.51.2 Intro	253
14.51.3 Driver Design	254
14.51.4 Driver API	254
14.52driver.h	254
14.53/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.cpp File Reference	255
14.53.1 Detailed Description	256
14.54fixed_heap.cpp	256
14.55/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.h File Reference	258
14.55.1 Detailed Description	258
14.56fixed_heap.h	258
14.57/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h File Reference	259
14.57.1 Detailed Description	259
14.58font.h	259
14.59/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp File Reference	260
14.59.1 Detailed Description	260
14.60graphics.cpp	260
14.61/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h File Reference	271
14.61.1 Detailed Description	271
14.62graphics.h	271
14.63/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp File Reference	272
14.63.1 Detailed Description	273
14.64gui.cpp	273
14.65/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h File Reference	281
14.65.1 Detailed Description	282
14.65.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	282
14.65.2.1 GuiEventType_t	282
14.65.2.2 GuiReturn_t	283
14.66gui.h	283
14.67/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp File Reference	288
14.67.1 Detailed Description	288
14.68kernel.cpp	288
14.69/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h File Reference	289
14.69.1 Detailed Description	289
14.70kernel.h	289
14.71/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel_debug.h File Reference	290

14.71.1 Detailed Description	290
14.72kernel_debug.h	290
14.73/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp File Reference	292
14.73.1 Detailed Description	292
14.74kernelswi.cpp	292
14.75/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h File Reference	293
14.75.1 Detailed Description	293
14.76kernelswi.h	293
14.77/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp File Reference	294
14.77.1 Detailed Description	294
14.78kerneltimer.cpp	294
14.79/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h File Reference	296
14.79.1 Detailed Description	296
14.80kerneltimer.h	296
14.81/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h File Reference	297
14.81.1 Detailed Description	297
14.82kerneltypes.h	297
14.83/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h File Reference	298
14.83.1 Detailed Description	299
14.84keycodes.h	299
14.85/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp File Reference	301
14.85.1 Detailed Description	301
14.86kprofile.cpp	301
14.87/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h File Reference	302
14.87.1 Detailed Description	303
14.88kprofile.h	303
14.89/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp File Reference	303
14.89.1 Detailed Description	304
14.90ksemaphore.cpp	304
14.91/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h File Reference	307
14.91.1 Detailed Description	307
14.92ksemaphore.h	307
14.93/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp File Reference	308
14.93.1 Detailed Description	308
14.94ll.cpp	308
14.95/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h File Reference	310
14.95.1 Detailed Description	311
14.96ll.h	311
14.97/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/manual.h File Reference	312
14.97.1 Detailed Description	312

14.98	manual.h	312
14.99	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h File Reference	313
14.99.1	Detailed Description	313
14.99.2	Macro Definition Documentation	314
14.99.2.1	GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE	314
14.99.2.2	KERNEL_USE_DRIVER	314
14.99.2.3	KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS	314
14.99.2.4	KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE	314
14.99.2.5	KERNEL_USE_MUTEX	314
14.99.2.6	KERNEL_USE_PROFILER	314
14.99.2.7	KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM	314
14.99.2.8	KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE	315
14.99.2.9	KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME	315
14.99.2.10	KERNEL_USE_TIMERS	315
14.100	mark3cfg.h	315
14.101	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp File Reference	316
14.101.1	Detailed Description	316
14.102	memutil.cpp	316
14.103	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h File Reference	321
14.103.1	Detailed Description	322
14.104	memutil.h	322
14.105	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp File Reference	323
14.105.1	Detailed Description	323
14.106	message.cpp	323
14.107	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h File Reference	325
14.107.1	Detailed Description	325
14.107.2	Using Messages, Queues, and the Global Message Pool	326
14.108	message.h	326
14.109	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp File Reference	327
14.109.1	Detailed Description	328
14.110	mutex.cpp	328
14.111	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h File Reference	331
14.111.1	Detailed Description	331
14.111.2	initializing	331
14.111.3	Resource protection example	331
14.112	mutex.h	332
14.113	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp File Reference	332
14.113.1	Detailed Description	333
14.114	nlfs.cpp	333
14.115	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h File Reference	344

14.115.1 Detailed Description	345
14.115.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	346
14.115.2.1 NLFS_Type_t	346
14.116 nlfs.h	347
14.117 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_config.h File Reference	349
14.117.1 Detailed Description	350
14.118 nlfs_config.h	350
14.119 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.cpp File Reference	350
14.119.1 Detailed Description	350
14.120 nlfs_file.cpp	350
14.121 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.h File Reference	354
14.121.1 Detailed Description	354
14.121.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	355
14.121.2.1 NLFS_File_Mode	355
14.122 nlfs_file.h	355
14.123 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.cpp File Reference	356
14.123.1 Detailed Description	356
14.124 nlfs_ram.cpp	356
14.125 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.h File Reference	357
14.125.1 Detailed Description	357
14.126 nlfs_ram.h	357
14.127 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp File Reference	358
14.127.1 Detailed Description	358
14.128 profile.cpp	358
14.129 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h File Reference	360
14.129.1 Detailed Description	360
14.130 profile.h	361
14.131 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp File Reference	361
14.131.1 Detailed Description	362
14.132 quantum.cpp	362
14.133 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h File Reference	363
14.133.1 Detailed Description	363
14.134 quantum.h	364
14.135 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp File Reference	364
14.135.1 Detailed Description	365
14.136 scheduler.cpp	365
14.137 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h File Reference	366
14.137.1 Detailed Description	366
14.138 scheduler.h	366
14.139 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp File Reference	367

14.139.1 Detailed Description	367
14.140 screen.cpp	368
14.141 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h File Reference	368
14.141.1 Detailed Description	369
14.142 screen.h	369
14.143 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.cpp File Reference	370
14.143.1 Detailed Description	370
14.144 shell_support.cpp	370
14.145 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.h File Reference	372
14.145.1 Detailed Description	373
14.145.2 Typedef Documentation	373
14.145.2.1 fp_internal_command	373
14.146 shell_support.h	373
14.147 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp File Reference	374
14.147.1 Detailed Description	374
14.148 slip.cpp	375
14.149 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h File Reference	378
14.149.1 Detailed Description	378
14.149.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	378
14.149.2.1 SlipChannel	378
14.150 slip.h	379
14.151 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.cpp File Reference	380
14.151.1 Detailed Description	380
14.151.2 Function Documentation	380
14.151.2.1 SlipMux_CallBack	380
14.152 slip_mux.cpp	380
14.153 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.h File Reference	381
14.153.1 Detailed Description	382
14.154 slip_mux.h	382
14.155 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp File Reference	383
14.155.1 Detailed Description	383
14.156 slipterm.cpp	383
14.157 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h File Reference	384
14.157.1 Detailed Description	384
14.158 slipterm.h	384
14.159 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.cpp File Reference	385
14.159.1 Detailed Description	385
14.160 system_heap.cpp	385
14.161 home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.h File Reference	387
14.161.1 Detailed Description	388

14.161.2Macro Definition Documentation	388
14.161.2.1HEAP_RAW_SIZE	388
14.161.2.2HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1	388
14.162system_heap.h	388
14.163home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap_config.h File Reference	391
14.163.1Detailed Description	392
14.163.2Macro Definition Documentation	392
14.163.2.1HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1	392
14.164system_heap_config.h	392
14.165home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp File Reference	393
14.165.1Detailed Description	393
14.166hread.cpp	393
14.167home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h File Reference	397
14.167.1Detailed Description	398
14.168hread.h	398
14.169home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp File Reference	400
14.169.1Detailed Description	400
14.170hreadlist.cpp	400
14.171home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h File Reference	401
14.171.1Detailed Description	401
14.172hreadlist.h	402
14.173home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp File Reference	402
14.173.1Detailed Description	403
14.174hreadport.cpp	403
14.175home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h File Reference	404
14.175.1Detailed Description	405
14.175.2Macro Definition Documentation	405
14.175.2.1CS_ENTER	405
14.175.2.2CS_EXIT	406
14.176hreadport.h	406
14.177home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp File Reference	408
14.177.1Detailed Description	408
14.177.2Macro Definition Documentation	408
14.177.2.1TL_FUDGE_FACTOR	408
14.178merlist.cpp	408
14.179home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h File Reference	412
14.179.1Detailed Description	412
14.179.2Macro Definition Documentation	413
14.179.2.1TIMERLIST_FLAG_EXPIRED	413
14.180merlist.h	413

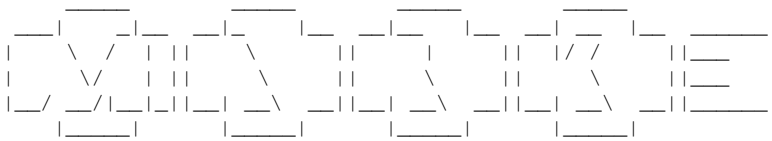
14.181	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp File Reference	414
14.181.1	Detailed Description	415
14.182	tracebuffer.cpp	415
14.183	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h File Reference	415
14.183.1	Detailed Description	415
14.184	tracebuffer.h	416
14.185	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.cpp File Reference	416
14.185.1	Detailed Description	416
14.186	unit_test.cpp	417
14.187	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.h File Reference	417
14.187.1	Detailed Description	418
14.188	unit_test.h	418
14.189	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp File Reference	419
14.189.1	Detailed Description	420
14.190	writebuf16.cpp	420
14.191	home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h File Reference	421
14.191.1	Detailed Description	422
14.192	writebuf16.h	422

Index

422

Chapter 1

The Mark3 Realtime Kernel



--[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----

Copyright (c) 2012-2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
See license.txt for more information

The Mark3 Realtime [Kernel](#) is a completely free, open-source, real-time operating system aimed at bringing multi-tasking to microcontroller systems without MMUs.

It uses modern programming languages and concepts (it's written entirely in C++) to minimize code duplication, and its object-oriented design enhances readability. The API is simple - there are only six functions required to set up the kernel, initialize threads, and start the scheduler.

The source is fully-documented with example code provided to illustrate concepts. The result is a performant RTOS, which is easy to read, easy to understand, and easy to extend to fit your needs.

But Mark3 is bigger than just a real-time kernel, it also contains a number of class-leading features:

- Device driver HAL which provides a meaningful abstraction around device-specific peripherals.
- Capable recursive-make driven build system which can be used to build all libraries, examples, tests, and documentation for any number of targets from the command-line.
- Graphics and UI code designed to simplify the implementation of systems using displays, keypads, joysticks, and touchscreens
- Standards-based custom communications protocol used to simplify the creation of host tools
- A bulletproof, well-documented bootloader for AVR microcontrollers

Chapter 2

Preface

2.1 Who should read this

As the cover clearly states, this is a book about the Mark3 real-time kernel. I assume that if you're reading this book you have an interest in some, if not all, of the following subjects:

- Embedded systems
- Real-time systems
- Operating system kernel design

And if you're interested in those topics, you're likely familiar with C and C++ and the more you know, the easier you'll find this book to read. And if C++ scares you, and you don't like embedded, real-time systems, you're probably looking for another book. If you're unfamiliar with RTOS fundamentals, I highly suggest searching through the vast amount of RTOS-related articles on the internet to familiarize yourself with the concepts.

2.2 Why Mark3?

My first job after graduating from university in 2005 was with a small company that had a very old-school, low-budget philosophy when it came to software development. Every make-or-buy decision ended with "make" when it came to tools. It was the kind of environment where vendors cost us money, but manpower was free. In retrospect, we didn't have a ton of business during the time that I worked there, and that may have had something to do with the fact that we were constantly short on ready cash for things we could code ourselves.

Early on, I asked why we didn't use industry-standard tools - like JTAG debuggers or IDEs. One senior engineer scoffed that debuggers were tools for wimps - and something that a good programmer should be able to do without. After all - we had serial ports, GPIOs, and a bi-color LED on our boards. Since these were built into the hardware, they didn't cost us a thing. We also had a single software "build" server that took 5 minutes to build a 32k binary on its best days, so when we had to debug code, it was a painful process of trial and error, with lots of Youtube between iterations. We complained that tens of thousands of dollars of productivity was being flushed away that could have been solved by implementing a proper build server - and while we eventually got our wish, it took far more time than it should have.

Needless to say, software development was painful at that company. We made life hard on ourselves purely out of pride, and for the right to say that we walked "up-hills both ways through 3 feet of snow, everyday". Our code was tied ever-so-tightly to our hardware platform, and the system code was indistinguishable from the application. While we didn't use an RTOS, we had effectively implemented a 3-priority threading scheme using a carefully designed interrupt nesting scheme with event flags and a while(1) superloop running as a background thread. Nothing was abstracted, and the code was always optimized for the platform, presumably in an effort to save on code size and wasted cycles. I asked why we didn't use an RTOS in any of our systems and received dismissive scoffs - the overhead from thread switching and maintaining multiple threads could not be tolerated in our systems according

to our chief engineers. In retrospect, our ad-hoc system was likely as large as my smallest kernel, and had just as much context switching (although it was hidden by the compiler).

And every time a new iteration of our product was developed, the firmware took far too long to bring up, because the algorithms and data structures had to be re-tooled to work with the peripherals and sensors attached to the new boards. We worked very hard in an attempt to reinvent the wheel, all in the name of producing "efficient" code.

Regardless, I learned a lot about software development.

Most important, I learned that good design is the key to good software; and good design doesn't have to come at a price. In all but the smallest of projects, the well-designed, well-abstracted code is not only more portable, but it's usually smaller, easier to read, and easier to reuse.

Also, since we had all the time in the world to invest in developing our own tools, I gained a lot of experience building them, and making use of good, free PC tools that could be used to develop and debug a large portion of our code. I ended up writing PC-based device and peripheral simulators, state-machine frameworks, and abstractions for our horrible ad-hoc system code. At the end of the day, I had developed enough tools that I could solve a lot of our development problems without having to re-inventing the wheel at each turn. Gaining a background in how these tools worked gave me a better understanding of how to use them - making me more productive at the jobs that I've had since.

I am convinced that designing good software takes honest effort up-front, and that good application code cannot be written unless it is based on a solid framework. Just as the wise man builds his house on rocks, and not on sand, wise developers write applications based on a well-defined platforms. And while you can probably build a house using nothing but a hammer and sheer will, you can certainly build one a lot faster with all the right tools.

This conviction lead me to development my first RTOS kernel in 2009 - FunkOS. It is a small, yet surprisingly full-featured kernel. It has all the basics (semaphores, mutexes, round-robin and preemptive scheduling), and some pretty advanced features as well (device drivers and other middleware). However, it had two major problems - it doesn't scale well, and it doesn't support many devices.

While I had modest success with this kernel (it has been featured on some blogs, and still gets around 125 downloads a month), it was nothing like the success of other RTOS kernels like uC/OS-II and FreeRTOS. To be honest, as a one-man show, I just don't have the resources to support all of the devices, toolchains, and evaluation boards that a real vendor can. I had never expected my kernel to compete with the likes of them, and I don't expect Mark3 to change the embedded landscape either.

My main goal with Mark3 was to solve the technical shortfalls in the FunkOS kernel by applying my experience in kernel development. As a result, Mark3 is better than FunkOS in almost every way; it scales better, has lower interrupt latency, and is generally more thoughtfully designed (all at a small cost to code size).

Another goal I had was to create something easy to understand, that could be documented and serve as a good introduction to RTOS kernel design. The end result of these goals is the kernel as presented in this book - a full source listing of a working OS kernel, with each module completely documented and explained in detail.

Finally, I wanted to prove that a kernel written entirely in C++ could perform just as well as one written in C, without incurring any extra overhead. Comparing the same configuration of Mark2 to Mark3, the code size is remarkably similar, and the execution performance is just as good. Not only that, but there are fewer lines of code. The code is more readable and easier to understand as a result of making use of object-oriented concepts provided by C++. Applications are easier to write because common concepts are encapsulated into objects (Threads, Semaphores, Mutexes, etc.) with their own methods and data, as opposed to APIs which rely on lots of explicit pointer-passing, type casting, and other operations that are typically considered "unsafe" or "advanced topics" in C.

Chapter 3

Can you Afford an RTOS?

Of course, since you're reading the manual for an RTOS that I've been developing for the last few years, you can guess that the conclusion that I draw is a resounding "yes".

If your code is of any sort of non-trivial complexity (say, at least a few-thousand lines), then a more appropriate question would be "can you afford *not* to use an RTOS in your system?".

In short, there are simply too many benefits of an RTOS to ignore.

- Sophisticated synchronization objects
- The ability to efficiently block and wait
- Enhanced responsiveness for high-priority tasks
- Built in timers
- Built in efficient memory management

Sure, these features have a cost in code space and RAM, but from my experience the cost of trying to code around a lack of these features will cost you as much - if not more. The results are often far less maintainable, error prone, and complex. And that simply adds time and cost. Real developers ship, and the RTOS is quickly becoming one of the standard tools that help keep developers shipping.

3.1 Intro

(Note - this article was written for the C-based Mark2 kernel, which is slightly different. While the general principles are the same, the numbers are not an 100% accurate reflection of the current costs of the Mark3 kernel.)

One of the main arguments against using an RTOS in an embedded project is that the overhead incurred is too great to be justified. Concerns over "wasted" RAM caused by using multiple stacks, added CPU utilization, and the "large" code footprint from the kernel cause a large number of developers to shun using a preemptive RTOS, instead favoring a non-preemptive, application-specific solution.

I believe that not only is the impact negligible in most cases, but that the benefits of writing an application with an RTOS can lead to savings around the board (code size, quality, reliability, and development time). While these other benefits provide the most compelling case for using an RTOS, they are far more challenging to demonstrate in a quantitative way, and are clearly documented in numerous industry-based case studies.

While there is some overhead associated with an RTOS, the typical arguments are largely unfounded when an RTOS is correctly implemented in a system. By measuring the true overhead of a preemptive RTOS in a typical application, we will demonstrate that the impact to code space, RAM, and CPU usage is minimal, and indeed acceptable for a wide range of CPU targets.

To illustrate just how little an RTOS impacts the size of an embedded software design we will look at a typical microcontroller project and analyze the various types of overhead associated with using a pre-emptive realtime kernel versus a similar non-preemptive event-based framework.

RTOS overhead can be broken into three distinct areas:

- Code space: The amount of code space eaten up by the kernel (static)
- Memory overhead: The RAM associated with running the kernel and application threads.
- Runtime overhead: The CPU cycles required for the kernel's functionality (primarily scheduling and thread switching)

While there are other notable reasons to include or avoid the use of an RTOS in certain applications (determinism, responsiveness, and interrupt latency among others), these are not considered in this discussion - as they are difficult to consider for the scope of our "canned" application. Application description:

For the purpose of this comparison, we first create an application using the standard preemptive Mark3 kernel with 2 system threads running: A foreground thread and a background thread. This gives three total priority levels in the system - the interrupt level (high), and two application priority threads (medium and low), which is quite a common paradigm for microcontroller firmware designs. The foreground thread processes a variety of time-critical events at a fixed frequency, while the background thread processes lower priority, aperiodic events. When there are no background thread events to process, the processor enters its low-power mode until the next interrupt is acknowledged.

The contents of the threads themselves are unimportant for this comparison, but we can assume they perform a variety of I/O using various user-input devices and a serial graphics display. As a result, a number of Mark3 device drivers are also implemented.

The application is compiled for an ATmega328p processor which contains 32kB of code space in flash, and 2kB of RAM, which is a lower-mid-range microcontroller in Atmel's 8-bit AVR line of microcontrollers. Using the WinAVR GCC compiler with -O2 level optimizations, an executable is produced with the following code/RAM utilization:

31600 Bytes Code Space 2014 Bytes RAM

An alternate version of this project is created using a custom "super-loop" kernel, which uses a single application thread and provides 2 levels of priority (interrupt and application). In this case, the event handler processes the different priority application events to completion from highest to lowest priority.

This approach leaves the application itself largely unchanged. Using the same optimization levels as the preemptive kernel, the code compiles as follows:

29904 Bytes Code Space 1648 Bytes RAM

3.2 Memory overhead:

At first glance, the difference in RAM utilization seems quite a lot higher for the preemptive mode version of the application, but the raw numbers don't tell the whole story.

The first issue is that the cooperative-mode total does not take into account the system stack - whereas these values are included in the totals for RTOS version of the project. As a result, some further analysis is required to determine how the stack sizes truly compare.

In cooperative mode, there is only one thread of execution - so considering that multiple event handlers are executed in turn, the stack requirements for cooperative mode is simply determined by those of the most stack-intensive event handler.

In contrast, the preemptive kernel requires a separate stack for each active thread, and as a result the stack usage of the system is the sum of the stacks for all threads.

Since the application and idle events are the same for both preemptive and cooperative mode, we know that their (independent) stack requirements will be the same in both cases.

For cooperative mode, we see that the idle thread stack utilization is lower than that of the application thread, and so the application thread's determines the stack size requirement. Again, with the preemptive kernel the stack utilization is the sum of the stacks defined for both threads.

As a result, the difference in overhead between the two cases becomes the extra stack required for the idle thread - which in our case is (a somewhat generous) 64 bytes.

The numbers still don't add up completely, but looking into the linker output we see that the rest of the difference comes from the extra data structures used to declare the threads in preemptive mode.

With this taken into account, the true memory cost of a 2-thread system ends up being around 150 bytes of RAM - which is less than 8% of the total memory available on this particular microcontroller. Whether or not this is reasonable certainly depends on the application, but more importantly, it is not so unreasonable as to eliminate an RTOS-based solution from being considered.

3.3 Code Space Overhead:

The difference in code space overhead between the preemptive and cooperative mode solutions is less of an issue. Part of this reason is that both the preemptive and cooperative kernels are relatively small, and even an average target device (like the Atmega328 we've chosen) has plenty of room.

Mark3 can be configured so that only features necessary for the application are included in the RTOS - you only pay for the parts of the system that you use. In this way, we can measure the overhead on a feature-by-feature basis, which is shown below for the kernel as configured for this application:

3466 Bytes

The configuration tested in this comparison uses the thread/port module with timers, drivers, and semaphores, for a total kernel size of ~3.5KB, with the rest of the code space occupied by the application.

The custom cooperative-mode framework has a similar structure which is broken down by module as follows:

1850 Bytes

As can be seen from the compiler's output, the difference in code space between the two versions of the application is about 1.7kB - or about 5% of the available code space on the selected processor. While nearly all of this comes from the added overhead of the kernel, the rest of the difference comes the changes to the application necessary to facilitate the different frameworks.

3.4 Runtime Overhead

On the cooperative kernel, the overhead associated with running the thread is the time it takes the kernel to notice a pending event flag and launch the appropriate event handler, plus the timer interrupt execution time.

Similarly, on the preemptive kernel, the overhead is the time it takes to switch contexts to the application thread, plus the timer interrupt execution time.

The timer interrupt overhead is similar for both cases, so the overhead then becomes the difference between the following:

Preemptive mode:

- Posting the semaphore that wakes the high-priority thread
- Performing a context switch to the high-priority thread

Cooperative mode:

- Setting the high-priority thread's event flag
- Acknowledging the event from the event loop

Using the cycle-accurate AVR simulator, we find the end-to-end event sequence time to be 20.4us for the cooperative mode scheduler and 44.2us for the preemptive, giving a difference of 23.8us.

With a fixed high-priority event frequency of 33Hz, we achieve a runtime overhead of 983.4us per second, or 0.0983% of the total available CPU time. Now, obviously this value would expand at higher event frequencies and/or slower CPU frequencies, but for this typical application we find the difference in runtime overhead to be negligible for a preemptive system. Analysis:

For the selected test application and platform, including a preemptive RTOS is entirely reasonable, as the costs are low relative to a non-preemptive kernel solution. But these costs scale relative to the speed, memory and code space of the target processor. Because of these variables, there is no "magic bullet" environment suitable for every application, but Mark3 attempts to provide a framework suitable for a wide range of targets.

On the one hand, if these tests had been performed on a higher-end microcontroller such as the ATmega1284p (containing 128kB of code space and 16kB of RAM), the overhead would be in the noise. For this type of resource-rich microcontroller, there would be no reason to avoid using the Mark3 preemptive kernel.

Conversely, using a lower-end microcontroller like an ATmega88pa (which has only 8kB of code space and 1kB of RAM), the added overhead would likely be prohibitive for including a preemptive kernel. In this case, the cooperative-mode kernel would be a better choice.

As a rule of thumb, if one budgets 10% of a microcontroller's code space/RAM for a preemptive kernel's overhead, you should only require at minimum a microcontroller with 16k of code space and 2kB of RAM as a base platform for an RTOS. Unless there are serious constraints on the system that require much better latency or responsiveness than can be achieved with RTOS overhead, almost any modern platform is sufficient for hosting a kernel. In the event you find yourself with a microprocessor with external memory, there should be no reason to avoid using an RTOS at all.

Chapter 4

Superloops

4.1 Intro to Superloops

Before we start taking a look at designing a real-time operating system, it's worthwhile taking a look through one of the most-common design patterns that developers use to manage task execution in embedded systems - Superloops.

Systems based on superloops favor the system control logic baked directly into the application code, usually under the guise of simplicity, or memory (code and RAM) efficiency. For simple systems, superloops can definitely get the job done. However, they have some serious limitations, and are not suitable for every kind of project. In a lot of cases you can squeak by using superloops - especially in extremely constrained systems, but in general they are not a solid basis for reusable, portable code.

Nonetheless, a variety of examples are presented here- from the extremely simple, to cooperative and limited-preemptive multitasking systems, all of which are examples are representative of real-world systems that I've either written the firmware for, or have seen in my experience.

4.2 The simplest loop

Let's start with the simplest embedded system design possible - an infinite loop that performs a single task repeatedly:

```
int main()
{
    while(1)
    {
        Do_Something();
    }
}
```

Here, the code inside the loop will run a single function forever and ever. Not much to it, is there? But you might be surprised at just how much embedded system firmware is implemented using essentially the same mechanism - there isn't anything wrong with that, but it's just not that interesting.

While the execution timeline for this program is equally boring, for the sake of completeness it would look like this:

Despite its simplicity we can see the beginnings of some core OS concepts. Here, the `while(1)` statement can be logically seen as the operating system kernel - this one control statement determines what tasks can run in the system, and defines the constraints that could modify their execution. But at the end of the day, that's a big part of what a kernel is - a mechanism that controls the execution of application code.

The second concept here is the task. This is application code provided by the user to perform some useful purpose in a system. In this case `Do_something()` represents that task - it could be monitoring blood pressure, reading a sensor and writing its data to a terminal, or playing an MP3; anything you can think of for an embedded system to do. A simple round-robin multi-tasking system can be built off of this example by simply adding additional tasks in

sequence in the main while-loop. Note that in this example the CPU is always busy running tasks - at no time is the CPU idle, meaning that it is likely burning a lot of power.

While we conceptually have two separate pieces of code involved here (an operating system kernel and a set of running tasks), they are not logically separate. The OS code is indistinguishable from the application. It's like a single-celled organism - everything is crammed together within the walls of an indivisible unit; and specialized to perform its given function relying solely on instinct.

4.3 Interrupt-Driven Super-loop

In the previous example, we had a system without any way to control the execution of the task- it just runs forever. There's no way to control when the task can (or more importantly can't) run, which greatly limits the usefulness of the system. Say you only want your task to run every 100 milliseconds - in the previous code, you have to add a hard-coded delay at the end of your task's execution to ensure your code runs only when it should.

Fortunately, there is a much more elegant way to do this. In this example, we introduce the concept of the synchronization object. A Synchronization object is some data structure which works within the bounds of the operating system to tell tasks when they can run, and in many cases includes special data unique to the synchronization event. There are a whole family of synchronization objects, which we'll get into later. In this example, we make use of the simplest synchronization primitive - the global flag.

With the addition of synchronization brings the addition of event-driven systems. If you're programming a microcontroller system, you generally have scores of peripherals available to you - timers, GPIOs, ADCs, UARTs, ethernet, USB, etc. All of which can be configured to provide a stimulus to your system by means of interrupts. This stimulus gives us the ability not only to program our micros to do_something(), but to do_something() if-and-only-if a corresponding trigger has occurred.

The following concepts are shown in the example below:

```
volatile K_BOOL something_to_do = false;

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_Source(void)
{
    something_to_do = true;
}

int main()
{
    while(1)
    {
        if( something_to_do )
        {
            Do_something();
            something_to_do = false;
        }
        else
        {
            Idle();
        }
    }
}
```

So there you have it - an event driven system which uses a global variable to synchronize the execution of our task based on the occurrence of an interrupt. It's still just a bare-metal, OS-baked-into-the-application system, but it's introduced a whole bunch of added complexity (and control!) into the system.

The first thing to notice in the source is that the global variable, something_to_do, is used as a synchronization object. When an interrupt occurs from some external event, triggering the My_Interrupt_Source() ISR, program flow in main() is interrupted, the interrupt handler is run, and something_to_do is set to true, letting us know that when we get back to main(), that we should run our Do_something() task.

Another new concept at play here is that of the idle function. In general, when running an event driven system, there are times when the CPU has no application tasks to run. In order to minimize power consumption, CPUs usually contain instructions or registers that can be set up to disable non-essential subsets of the system when there's nothing to do. In general, the sleeping system can be re-activated quickly as a result of an interrupt or other external stimulus, allowing normal processing to resume.

Now, we could just call `Do_something()` from the interrupt itself - but that's generally not a great solution. In general, the more time we spend inside an interrupt, the more time we spend with at least some interrupts disabled. As a result, we end up with interrupt latency. Now, in this system, with only one interrupt source and only one task this might not be a big deal, but say that `Do_something()` takes several seconds to complete, and in that time several other interrupts occur from other sources. While executing in our long-running interrupt, no other interrupts can be processed - in many cases, if two interrupts of the same type occur before the first is processed, one of these interrupt events will be lost. This can be utterly disastrous in a real-time system and should be avoided at all costs. As a result, it's generally preferable to use synchronization objects whenever possible to defer processing outside of the ISR.

Another OS concept that is implicitly introduced in this example is that of task priority. When an interrupt occurs, the normal execution of code in `main()` is preempted: control is swapped over to the ISR (which runs to completion), and then control is given back to `main()` where it left off. The very fact that interrupts take precedence over what's running shows that `main` is conceptually a "low-priority" task, and that all ISRs are "high-priority" tasks. In this example, our "high-priority" task is setting a variable to tell our "low-priority" task that it can do something useful. We will investigate the concept of task priority further in the next example.

Preemption is another key principle in embedded systems. This is the notion that whatever the CPU is doing when an interrupt occurs, it should stop, cache its current state (referred to as its context), and allow the high-priority event to be processed. The context of the previous task is then restored its state before the interrupt, and resumes processing. We'll come back to preemption frequently, since the concept comes up frequently in RTOS-based systems.

4.4 Cooperative multi-tasking

Our next example takes the previous example one step further by introducing cooperative multi-tasking:

```
// Bitfield values used to represent three distinct tasks
#define TASK_1_EVENT (0x01)
#define TASK_2_EVENT (0x02)
#define TASK_3_EVENT (0x04)

volatile K_UCHAR event_flags = 0;

// Interrupt sources used to trigger event execution

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_1(void)
{
    event_flags |= TASK_1_EVENT;
}

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_2(void)
{
    event_flags |= TASK_2_EVENT;
}

__interrupt__ My_Interrupt_3(void)
{
    event_flags |= TASK_3_EVENT;
}

// Main tasks
int main(void)
{
    while(1)
    {
        while(event_flags)
        {
            if( event_flags & TASK_1_EVENT)
            {
                Do_Task_1();
                event_flags &= ~TASK_1_EVENT;
            } else if( event_flags & TASK_2_EVENT) {
                Do_Task_2();
                event_flags &= ~TASK_2_EVENT;
            } else if( event_flags & TASK_3_EVENT) {
                Do_Task_3();
                event_flags &= ~TASK_3_EVENT;
            }
        }
        Idle();
    }
}
```

This system is very similar to what we had before - however the differences are worth discussing. First, we have stimulus from multiple interrupt sources: each ISR is responsible for setting a single bit in our global event flag, which is then used to control execution of individual tasks from within main().

Next, we can see that tasks are explicitly given priorities inside the main loop based on the logic of the if/else if structure. As long as there is something set in the event flag, we will always try to execute Task1 first, and only when Task1 isn't set will we attempt to execute Task2, and then Task 3. This added logic provides the notion of priority. However, because each of these tasks exist within the same context (they're just different functions called from our main control loop), we don't have the same notion of preemption that we have when dealing with interrupts.

That means that even through we may be running Task2 and an event flag for Task1 is set by an interrupt, the CPU still has to finish processing Task2 to completion before Task1 can be run. And that's why this kind of scheduling is referred to as cooperative multitasking: we can have as many tasks as we want, but unless they cooperate by means of returning back to main, the system can end up with high-priority tasks getting starved for CPU time by lower-priority, long-running tasks.

This is one of the more popular Os-baked-into-the-application approaches, and is widely used in a variety of real-time embedded systems.

4.5 Hybrid cooperative/preemptive multi-tasking

The final variation on the superloop design utilizes software-triggered interrupts to simulate a hybrid cooperative/preemptive multitasking system. Consider the example code below.

```
// Bitfields used to represent high-priority tasks. Tasks in this group
// can preempt tasks in the group below - but not eachother.
#define HP_TASK_1      (0x01)
#define HP_TASK_2      (0x02)

volatile K_UCHAR hp_tasks = 0;

// Bitfields used to represent low-priority tasks.
#define LP_TASK_1      (0x01)
#define LP_TASK_2      (0x02)

volatile K_UCHAR lp_tasks = 0;

// Interrupt sources, used to trigger both high and low priority tasks.
__interrupt__ System_Interrupt_1(void)
{
    // Set any of the other tasks from here...
    hp_tasks |= HP_TASK_1;
    // Trigger the SWI that calls the High_Priority_Tasks interrupt handler
    SWI();
}

__interrupt__ System_Interrupt_n...(void)
{
    // Set any of the other tasks from here...
}

// Interrupt handler that is used to implement the high-priority event context
__interrupt__ High_Priority_Tasks(void)
{
    // Enabled every interrupt except this one
    Disable_My_Interrupt();
    Enable_Interrupts();
    while( hp_tasks)
    {
        if( hp_tasks & HP_TASK_1)
        {
            HP_Task1();
            hp_tasks &= ~HP_TASK_1;
        }
        else if (hp_tasks & HP_TASK_2)
        {
            HP_Task2();
            hp_tasks &= ~HP_TASK_2;
        }
    }
    Restore_Interrupts();
    Enable_My_Interrupt();
}
```



```
// Main loop, used to implement the low-priority events
int main(void)
{
    // Set the function to run when a SWI is triggered
    Set_SWI(High_Priority_Tasks);

    // Run our super-loop
    while(1)
    {
        while (lp_tasks)
        {
            if (lp_tasks & LP_TASK_1)
            {
                LP_Task1();
                lp_tasks &= ~LP_TASK_1;
            }
            else if (lp_tasks & LP_TASK_2)
            {
                LP_Task2();
                lp_tasks &= ~LP_TASK_2;
            }
        }
        Idle();
    }
}
```

In this example, `High_Priority_Tasks()` can be triggered at any time as a result of a software interrupt (SWI). When a high-priority event is set, the code that sets the event calls the SWI as well, which instantly preempts whatever is happening in main, switching to the high-priority interrupt handler. If the CPU is executing in an interrupt handler already, the current ISR completes, at which point control is given to the high priority interrupt handler.

Once inside the HP ISR, all interrupts (except the software interrupt) are re-enabled, which allows this interrupt to be preempted by other interrupt sources, which is called interrupt nesting. As a result, we end up with two distinct execution contexts (main and `HighPriorityTasks()`), in which all tasks in the high-priority group are guaranteed to preempt main() tasks, and will run to completion before returning control back to tasks in main(). This is a very basic preemptive multitasking scenario, approximating a "real" RTOS system with two threads of different priorities.

4.6 Problems with superloops

As mentioned earlier, a lot of real-world systems are implemented using a superloop design; and while they are simple to understand due to the limited and obvious control logic involved, they are not without their problems.

Hidden Costs

It's difficult to calculate the overhead of the superloop and the code required to implement workarounds for blocking calls, scheduling, and preemption. There's a cost in both the logic used to implement workarounds (usually involving state machines), as well as a cost to maintainability that comes with breaking up into chunks based on execution time instead of logical operations. In moderate firmware systems, this size cost can exceed the overhead of a reasonably well-featured RTOS, and the deficit in maintainability is something that is measurable in terms of lost productivity through debugging and profiling.

Tightly-coupled code

Because the control logic is integrated so closely with the application logic, a lot of care must be taken not to compromise the separation between application and system code. The timing loops, state machines, and architecture-specific control mechanisms used to avoid (or simulate) preemption can all contribute to the problem. As a result, a lot of superloop code ends up being difficult to port without effectively simulating or replicating the underlying system for which the application was written. Abstraction layers can mitigate the risks, but a lot of care should be taken to fully decouple the application code from the system code.

No blocking calls

In a super-loop environment, there's no such thing as a blocking call or blocking objects. Tasks cannot stop mid-execution for event-driven I/O from other contexts - they must always run to completion. If busy-waiting and polling are used as a substitute, it increases latency and wastes cycles. As a result, extra code complexity is often times necessary to work-around this lack of blocking objects, often times through implementing additional state machines. In a large enough system, the added overhead in code size and cycles can add up.

Difficult to guarantee responsiveness

Without multiple levels of priority, it may be difficult to guarantee a certain degree of real-time responsiveness without added profiling and tweaking. The latency of a given task in a priority-based cooperative multitasking system is the length of the longest task. Care must be taken to break tasks up into appropriate sized chunks in order to ensure that higher-priority tasks can run in a timely fashion - a manual process that must be repeated as new tasks are added in the system. Once again, this adds extra complexity that makes code larger, more difficult to understand and maintain due to the artificial subdivision of tasks into time-based components.

Limited preemption capability

As shown in the example code, the way to gain preemption in a superloop is through the use of nested interrupts. While this isn't unwieldy for two levels of priority, adding more levels beyond this becomes complicated. In this case, it becomes necessary to track interrupt nesting manually, and separate sets of tasks that can run within given priority loops - and deadlock becomes more difficult to avoid.

Chapter 5

Mark3 Overview

5.1 Intro

The following section details the overall design of Mark3, the goals I've set out to achieve, the features that I've intended to provide, as well as an introduction to the programming concepts used to make it happen.

5.2 Features

Mark3 is a fully-featured real-time kernel, and is feature-competitive with other open-source and commercial RTOS's in the embedded arena.

The key features of this RTOS are:

- Flexible [Scheduler](#)
 - Unlimited number of threads with 8 priority levels
 - Unlimited threads per priority level
 - Round-robin scheduling for threads at each priority level
 - Time quantum scheduling for each thread in a given priority level
- Configurable stacks for each [Thread](#)
- Resource protection:
 - Integrated mutual-exclusion semaphores ([Mutex](#))
 - Priority-inheritance on [Mutex](#) objects to prevent priority inversion
- Synchronization Objects
 - Binary and counting [Semaphore](#) to coordinate thread execution
- Efficient Timers
 - The RTOS is tickless, the OS only wakes up when a timer expires, not at a regular interval
 - One-shot and periodic timers with event callbacks
 - Timers are high-precision and long-counting (about 68000 seconds when used with a 16us resolution timer)
- [Driver](#) API
 - A hardware abstraction layer is provided to simplify driver development
- Robust Interprocess Communications
 - Threadsafe global [Message](#) pool and configurable message queues

5.3 Design Goals

Lightweight

Mark3 can be configured to have an extremely low static memory footprint. Each thread is defined with its own stack, and each thread structure can be configured to take as little as 26 bytes of RAM. The complete Mark3 kernel with all features, setup code, a serial driver, and the Mark3 protocol libraries comes in at under 9K of code space and 1K of RAM on atmel AVR.

Modular

Each system feature can be enabled or disabled by modifying the kernel configuration header file. Include what you want, and ignore the rest to save code space and RAM.

Easily Portable

Mark3 should be portable to a variety of 8, 16 and 32 bit architectures without MMUs. Porting the OS to a new architecture is relatively straightforward, requiring only device-specific implementations for the lowest-level operations such as context switching and timer setup.

Easy To Use

Mark3 is small by design - which gives it the advantage that it's also easy to develop for. This manual, the code itself, and the Doxygen documentation in the code provide ample documentation to get you up to speed quickly. Because you get to see the source, there's nothing left to assumption.

Simple to Understand

Not only is the Mark3 API rigorously documented (hey - that's what this book is for!), but the architecture and naming conventions are intuitive - it's easy to figure out where code lives, and how it works. Individual modules are small due to the "one feature per file" rule used in development. This makes Mark3 an ideal platform for learning about aspects of RTOS design.

Chapter 6

Getting Started

6.1 Kernel Setup

This section details the process of defining threads, initializing the kernel, and adding threads to the scheduler.

If you're at all familiar with real-time operating systems, then these setup and initialization steps should be familiar. I've tried very hard to ensure that as much of the heavy lifting is hidden from the user, so that only the bare minimum of calls are required to get things started.

The examples presented in this chapter are real, working examples taken from the ATmega328p port.

First, you'll need to create the necessary data structures and functions for the threads:

1. Create a [Thread](#) object for all of the "root" or "initial" tasks.
2. Allocate stacks for each of the Threads
3. Define an entry-point function for each [Thread](#)

This is shown in the example code below:

```
//-----  
#include "thread.h"  
#include "kernel.h"  
  
//1) Create a thread object for all of the "root" or "initial" tasks  
static Thread AppThread;  
static Thread IdleThread;  
  
//2) Allocate stacks for each thread  
#define STACK_SIZE_APP      (192)  
#define STACK_SIZE_IDLE     (128)  
  
static K_UCHAR aucAppStack[STACK_SIZE_APP];  
static K_UCHAR aucIdleStack[STACK_SIZE_IDLE];  
  
//3) Define entry point functions for each thread  
void AppThread(void);  
void IdleThread(void);
```

Next, we'll need to add the required kernel initialization code to main. This consists of running the [Kernel's](#) init routine, initializing all of the threads we defined, adding the threads to the scheduler, and finally calling [Kernel::Start\(\)](#), which transfers control of the system to the RTOS.

These steps are illustrated in the following example.

```
int main(void)  
{  
    //1) Initialize the kernel prior to use  
    Kernel::Init();  
  
    //2) Initialize all of the threads we've defined
```

```

AppThread.Init( aucAppStack,
                STACK_SIZE_APP,
                1,
                (void*)AppEntry,
                NULL );

IdleThread.Init( aucIdleStack,
                 STACK_SIZE_IDLE,
                 0,
                 4,
                 (void*)IdleEntry,
                 NULL );

//3) Add the threads to the scheduler
AppThread.Start();
IdleThread.Start();

//4) Give control of the system to the kernel
Kernel::Start();
}

```

Not much to it, is there? There are a few noteworthy points in this code, though.

In order for the kernel to work properly, a system must always contain an idle thread; that is, a thread at priority level 0 that never blocks. This thread is responsible for performing any of the low-level power management on the CPU in order to maximize battery life in an embedded device. The idle thread must also never block, and it must never exit. Either of these operations will cause undefined behavior in the system.

The App thread is at a priority level greater-than 0. This ensures that as long as the App thread has something useful to do, it will be given control of the CPU. In this case, if the app thread blocks, control will be given back to the Idle thread, which will put the CPU into a power-saving mode until an interrupt occurs.

Stack sizes must be large enough to accommodate not only the requirements of the threads, but also the requirements of interrupts - up to the maximum interrupt-nesting level used. Stack overflows are super-easy to run into in an embedded system; if you encounter strange and unexplained behavior in your code, chances are good that one of your threads is blowing its stack.

6.2 Threads

Mark3 Threads act as independent tasks in the system. While they share the same address-space, global data, device-drivers, and system peripherals, each thread has its own set of CPU registers and stack, collectively known as the thread's **context**. The context is what allows the RTOS kernel to rapidly switch between threads at a high rate, giving the illusion that multiple things are happening in a system, when really, only one thread is executing at a time.

6.2.1 Thread Setup

Each instance of the [Thread](#) class represents a thread, its stack, its CPU context, and all of the state and metadata maintained by the kernel. Before a [Thread](#) will be scheduled to run, it must first be initialized with the necessary configuration data.

The Init function gives the user the opportunity to set the stack, stack size, thread priority, entry-point function, entry-function argument, and round-robin time quantum:

[Thread](#) stacks are pointers to blobs of memory (usually K_CHAR arrays) carved out of the system's address space. Each thread must have a stack defined that's large enough to handle not only the requirements of local variables in the thread's code path, but also the maximum depth of the ISR stack.

Priorities should be chosen carefully such that the shortest tasks with the most strict determinism requirements are executed first - and are thus located in the highest priorities. Tasks that take the longest to execute (and require the least degree of responsiveness) must occupy the lower thread priorities. The idle thread must be the only thread occupying the lowest priority level.

The thread quantum only applies when there are multiple threads in the ready queue at the same priority level. This interval is used to kick-off a timer that will cycle execution between the threads in the priority list so that they each get a fair chance to execute.

The entry function is the function that the kernel calls first when the thread instance is first started. Entry functions have at most one argument - a pointer to a data-object specified by the user during initialization.

An example thread initialization is shown below:

```
Thread clMyThread;
K_UCHAR aucStack[192];

void AppEntry(void)
{
    while(1)
    {
        // Do something!
    }
}

...
{
    clMyThread.Init(aucStack,
                    192,
                    1,
                    4,
                    (void*)AppEntry,
                    NULL );
}
```

Once a thread has been initialized, it can be added to the scheduler by calling:

```
clMyThread.Start();
```

The thread will be placed into the [Scheduler's](#) queue at the designated priority, where it will wait its turn for execution.

6.2.2 Entry Functions

Mark3 Threads should not run-to-completion - they should execute as infinite loops that perform a series of tasks, appropriately partitioned to provide the responsiveness characteristics desired in the system.

The most basic [Thread](#) loop is shown below:

```
void Thread( void *param )
{
    while(1)
    {
        // Do Something
    }
}
```

Threads can interact with eachother in the system by means of synchronization objects ([Semaphore](#)), mutual-exclusion objects ([Mutex](#)), Inter-process messaging ([MessageQueue](#)), and timers ([Timer](#)).

Threads can suspend their own execution for a predetermined period of time by using the static [Thread::Sleep\(\)](#) method. Calling this will block the [Thread's](#) executin until the amount of time specified has ellapsed. Upon expiry, the thread will be placed back into the ready queue for its priority level, where it awaits its next turn to run.

6.3 Timers

[Timer](#) objects are used to trigger callback events periodic or on a one-shot (alarm) basis.

While extremely simple to use, they provide one of the most powerful execution contexts in the system. The timer callbacks execute from within the timer callback ISR in an interrupt-enabled context. As such, timer callbacks are considered higher-priority than any thread in the system, but lower priority than other interrupts. Care must be taken to ensure that timer callbacks execute as quickly as possible to minimize the impact of processing on the throughput of tasks in the system. Wherever possible, heavy-lifting should be deferred to the threads by way of semaphores or messages.

Below is an example showing how to start a periodic system timer which will trigger every second:

```

{
    Timer clTimer;
    clTimer.Init();

    clTimer.Start( 1000,
                  1,
                  MyCallback,
                  (void*)&my_data );

    ... // Keep doing work in the thread
}

// Callback function, executed from the timer-expiry context.
void MyCallback( Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_ )
{
    LED.Flash(); // Flash an LED.
}

```

6.4 Semaphores

Semaphores are used to synchronized execution of threads based on the availability (and quantity) of application-specific resources in the system. They are extremely useful for solving producer-consumer problems, and are the method-of-choice for creating efficient, low latency systems, where ISRs post semaphores that are handled from within the context of individual threads. (Yes, Semaphores can be posted - but not pended - from the interrupt context).

The following is an example of the producer-consumer usage of a binary semaphore:

```

Semaphore clSemaphore; // Declare a semaphore shared between a producer and a consumer thread.

void Producer()
{
    clSemaphore.Init(0, 1);
    while(1)
    {
        // Do some work, create something to be consumed

        // Post a semaphore, allowing another thread to consume the data
        clSemaphore.Post();
    }
}

void Consumer()
{
    // Assumes semaphore initialized before use...
    While(1)
    {
        // Wait for new data from the producer thread
        clSemaphore.Pend();

        // Consume the data!
    }
}

```

And an example of using semaphores from the ISR context to perform event- driven processing.

```

Semaphore clSemaphore;

__interrupt__ MyISR()
{
    clSemaphore.Post(); // Post the interrupt. Lightweight when uncontested.
}

void MyThread()
{
    clSemaphore.Init(0, 1); // Ensure this is initialized before the MyISR interrupt is enabled.
    while(1)
    {
        // Wait until we get notification from the interrupt
        clSemaphore.Pend();

        // Interrupt has fired, do the necessary work in this thread's context
        HeavyLifting();
    }
}

```


6.5 Mutexes

Mutexes (Mutual exclusion objects) are provided as a means of creating "protected sections" around a particular resource, allowing for access of these objects to be serialized. Only one thread can hold the mutex at a time - other threads have to wait until the region is released by the owner thread before they can take their turn operating on the protected resource. Note that mutexes can only be owned by threads - they are not available to other contexts (i.e. interrupts). Calling the mutex APIs from an interrupt will cause catastrophic system failures.

Note that these objects are also not recursive- that is, the owner thread can not attempt to claim a mutex more than once.

Priority inheritance is provided with these objects as a means to avoid priority inversions. Whenever a thread at a priority than the mutex owner blocks on a mutex, the priority of the current thread is boosted to the highest-priority waiter to ensure that other tasks at intermediate priorities cannot artificially prevent progress from being made.

[Mutex](#) objects are very easy to use, as there are only three operations supported: Initialize, Claim and Release. An example is shown below.

```

Mutex clMutex; // Create a mutex globally.

void Init()
{
    // Initialize the mutex before use.
    clMutex.Init();
}

// Some function called from a thread
void Thread1Function()
{
    clMutex.Claim();

    // Once the mutex is owned, no other thread can
    // enter a block protect by the same mutex

    my_protected_resource.do_something();
    my_protected_resource.do_something_else();

    clMutex.Release();
}

// Some function called from another thread
void Thread2Function()
{
    clMutex.Claim();

    // Once the mutex is owned, no other thread can
    // enter a block protect by the same mutex

    my_protected_resource.do_something();
    my_protected_resource.do_different_things();

    clMutex.Release();
}

```

6.6 Messages

Sending messages between threads is the key means of synchronizing access to data, and the primary mechanism to perform asynchronous data processing operations.

Sending a message consists of the following operations:

- Obtain a [Message](#) object from the global message pool
- Set the message data and event fields
- Send the message to the destination message queue

While receiving a message consists of the following steps:

- Wait for a messages in the destination message queue

- Process the message data
- Return the message back to the global message pool

These operations, and the various data objects involved are discussed in more detail in the following section.

6.6.1 Message Objects

[Message](#) objects are used to communicate arbitrary data between threads in a safe and synchronous way.

The message object consists of an event code field and a data field. The event code is used to provide context to the message object, while the data field (essentially a void * data pointer) is used to provide a payload of data corresponding to the particular event.

Access to these fields is marshalled by accessors - the transmitting thread uses the `SetData()` and `SetCode()` methods to seed the data, while the receiving thread uses the `GetData()` and `GetCode()` methods to retrieve it.

By providing the data as a void data pointer instead of a fixed-size message, we achieve an unprecedented measure of simplicity and flexibility. Data can be either statically or dynamically allocated, and sized appropriately for the event without having to format and reformat data by both sending and receiving threads. The choices here are left to the user - and the kernel doesn't get in the way of efficiency.

It is worth noting that you can send messages to message queues from within ISR context. This helps maintain consistency, since the same APIs can be used to provide event-driven programming facilities throughout the whole of the OS.

6.6.2 Global Message Pool

To maintain efficiency in the messaging system (and to prevent over-allocation of data), a global pool of message objects is provided. The size of this message pool is specified in the implementation, and can be adjusted depending on the requirements of the target application as a compile-time option.

Allocating a message from the message pool is as simple as calling the `GlobalMessagePool::Pop()` Method.

Messages are returned back to the `GlobalMessagePool::Push()` method once the message contents are no longer required.

One must be careful to ensure that discarded messages always are returned to the pool, otherwise a resource leak can occur, which may cripple the operating system's ability to pass data between threads.

6.6.3 Message Queues

[Message](#) objects specify data with context, but do not specify where the messages will be sent. For this purpose we have a [MessageQueue](#) object. Sending an object to a message queue involves calling the `MessageQueue::Send()` method, passing in a pointer to the [Message](#) object as an argument.

When a message is sent to the queue, the first thread blocked on the queue (as a result of calling the `MessageQueue::Receive()` method) will wake up, with a pointer to the [Message](#) object returned.

It's worth noting that multiple threads can block on the same message queue, providing a means for multiple threads to share work in parallel.

6.6.4 Messaging Example

```
// Message queue object shared between threads
MessageQueue clMsgQ;

// Function that initializes the shared message queue
void MsgQInit()
{
    clMsgQ.Init();
}
```

```
// Function called by one thread to send message data to
// another
void TxMessage()
{
    // Get a message, initialize its data
    Message *pclMesg = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();

    pclMesg->SetCode(0xAB);
    pclMesg->SetData((void*)some_data);

    // Send the data to the message queue
    clMsgQ.Send(pclMesg);
}

// Function called in the other thread to block until
// a message is received in the message queue.
void RxMessage()
{
    Message *pclMesg;

    // Block until we have a message in the queue
    pclMesg = clMsgQ.Receive();

    // Do something with the data once the message is received
    pclMesg->GetCode();

    // Free the message once we're done with it.
    GlobalMessagePool::Push(pclMesg);
}
```

6.7 Sleep

There are instances where it may be necessary for a thread to poll a resource, or wait a specific amount of time before proceeding to operate on a peripheral or volatile piece of data.

While the [Timer](#) object is generally a better choice for performing time-sensitive operations (and certainly a better choice for periodic operations), the [Thread::Sleep\(\)](#) method provides a convenient (and efficient) mechanism that allows for a thread to suspend its execution for a specified interval.

Note that when a thread is sleeping it is blocked, during which other threads can operate, or the system can enter its idle state.

```
int GetPeripheralData()
{
    int value;
    // The hardware manual for a peripheral specifies that
    // the "foo()" method will result in data being generated
    // that can be captured using the "bar()" method.
    // However, the value only becomes valid after 10ms

    peripheral.foo();
    Thread::Sleep(10); // Wait 10ms for data to become valid
    value = peripheral.bar();
    return value;
}
```

6.8 Round-Robin Quantum

Threads at the same thread priority are scheduled using a round-robin scheme. Each thread is given a timeslice (which can be configured) of which it shares time amongst ready threads in the group. Once a thread's timeslice has expired, the next thread in the priority group is chosen to run until its quantum has expired - the cycle continues over and over so long as each thread has work to be done.

By default, the round-robin interval is set at 4ms.

This value can be overridden by calling the thread's [SetQuantum\(\)](#) with a new interval specified in milliseconds.

Chapter 7

Build System

Mark3 is distributed with a recursive makefile build system, allowing the entire source tree to be built into a series of libraries with simple make commands.

The way the scripts work, every directory with a valid makefile is scanned, as well as all of its subdirectories. The build then generates binary components for all of the components it finds -libraries and executables. All libraries that are generated can then be imported into an application using the linker without having to copy-and-paste files on a module-by-module basis. Applications built during this process can then be loaded onto a device directly, without requiring a GUI-based IDE. As a result, Mark2 integrates well with 3rd party tools for continuous-integration and automated testing.

This modular framework allows for large volumes of libraries and binaries to be built at once - the default build script leverages this to build all of the examples and unit tests at once, linking against the pre-built kernel, services, and drivers. Whatever can be built as a library is built as a library, promoting reuse throughout the platform, and enabling Mark3 to be used as a platform, with an ecosystem of libraries, services, drivers and applications.

7.1 Source Layout

One key aspect of Mark2 is that system features are organized into their own separate modules. These modules are further grouped together into folders based on the type of features represented:

Root	Base folder, contains recursive makefiles for build system
bootloader	Mark2 Bootloader code for AVR
build	Makefile support for various platforms
doc	Documentation (including this)
drivers	Device driver code
example	Example applications
kernel	Basic Mark2 Components (the focus of this manual)
cpu	CPU-specific porting code
services	Utility code and services, extended system features
stage	Staging directory, where the build system places artifacts
tests	Unit tests, written as C/C++ applications

7.2 Building the kernel

The base.mak file determines how the kernel, drivers, and libraries are built, for what targets, and with what options. Most of these options can be copied directly from the options found in your IDE managed projects. Below is an overview of the main variables used to configure the build.

STAGE	- Location in the filesystem where the build output is stored
ROOT_DIR	- The location of the root source tree
ARCH	- The CPU architecture to build against
VARIANT	- The variant of the above CPU to target
TOOLCHAIN	- Which toolchain to build with (dependent on ARCH and VARIANT)

Build.mak contains the logic which is used to perform the recursive make in all directories. Unless you really know what you're doing, it's best to leave this as-is.

You must make sure that all required paths are set in your system environment variables so that they are accessible through from the command-line.

Once configured, you can build the source tree using the various make targets:

- make headers
 - copy all headers in each module's /public subdirectory to the location specified by STAGE environment variable's ./inc subdirectory.
- make library
 - regenerate all objects copy marked as libraries (i.e. the kernel + drivers). Resulting binaries are copied into STAGE's ./lib subdirectory.
- make binary
 - build all executable projects in the root directory structure. In the default distribution, this includes the basic set of demos.

To add new components to the recursive build system, simply add your code into a new folder beneath the root install location.

Source files, the module makefile and private header files go directly in the new folder, while public headers are placed in a ./public subdirectory. Create a ./obj directory to hold the output from the builds.

The contents of the module makefile looks something like this:

```
# Include common prelude make file
include $(ROOT_DIR)base.mak

# If we're building a library, set IS_LIB and LIBNAME
# If we're building an app, set IS_APP and APPNAME
IS_LIB=1
LIBNAME=mylib

#this is the list of the source modules required to build the kernel
CPP_SOURCE = mylib.cpp \
             someotherfile.cpp

# Similarly, C-language source would be under the C_SOURCE variable.

# Include the rest of the script that is actually used for building the
# outputs
include $(ROOT_DIR)build.mak
```

Once you've placed your code files in the right place, and configured the makefile appropriately, a fresh call to make headers, make library, then make binary will guarantee that your code is built.

Now, you can still copy-and-paste the required kernel, port, and drivers, directly into your application avoiding the whole process of using make from the command line. To do this, run "make source" from the root directory in svn, and copy the contents of /stage/src into your project. This should contain the source to the kernel, all drivers, and all services that are in the tree - along with the necessary header files.

7.3 Building on Windows

Building Mark3 on Windows is the same as on Linux, but there are a few prerequisites that need to be taken into consideration before the build scripts and makefiles will work as expected.

Step 1 - Install Latest Atmel Studio IDE

Atmel Studio contains the AVR8 GCC toolchain, which contains the necessary compilers, assemblers, and platform support required to turn the source modules into libraries and executables.

To get Atmel Studio, go to the Atmel website (<http://www.atmel.com>) and register to download the latest version. This is a free download (and rather large). The included IDE (if you choose to use it) is very slick, as it's based on Visual Studio, and contains a wonderful cycle-accurate simulator for AVR devices. In fact, the simulator is so good that most of the kernel and its drivers were developed using this tool.

Once you have downloaded and installed Atmel Studio, you will need to add the location of the AVR toolchain to the PATH environment variable.

To do this, go to Control Panel -> System and Security -> System -> Advanced System Settings, and edit the PATH variable. Append the location of the toolchain bin folder to the end of the variable.

On Windows 7 x64, it should look something like this:

C: Files (x86) Toolchain GCC\Native\3.4.2.1002-gnu-toolchain

Step 2 - Install MinGW and MinSys

MinGW (and MinSys in particular) provide a unix-like environment that runs under windows. Some of the utilities provided include a version of the bash shell, and GNU standard make - both which are required by the Mark3 recursive build system.

The MinGW installer can be downloaded from its project page on SourceForge. When installing, be sure to select the "MinSys" component.

Once installed, add the MinSys binary path to the PATH environment variable, in a similar fashion as with Atmel Studio in Step 1.

Step 3 - Setup Include Paths in Platform Makefile

The AVR header file path must be added to the "platform.mak" makefile for each AVR Target you are attempting to build for. These files can be located under /embedded/build/avr/atmegaXXX/. The path to the includes directory should be added to the end of the CFLAGS and CPPFLAGS variables, as shown in the following:

```
TEST_INC="/c/Program Files (x86)/Atmel/Atmel Toolchain/AVR8
GCC/Native/3.4.2.1002/avr8-gnu-toolchain/include"
CFLAGS += -I$(TEST_INC)
CPPFLAGS += -I$(TEST_INC)
```

Step 4 - Build Mark3 using Bash

Launch a terminal to your Mark3 base directory, and cd into the "embedded" folder. You should now be able to build Mark3 by running "bash ./build.sh" from the command-line.

Alternately, you can run bash itself, building Mark3 by running ./build.sh or the various make targets using the same syntax as documented previously.

Note - building on Windows is *slow*. This has a lot to do with how "make" performs under windows. There are faster substitutes for make (such as cs-make) that are exponentially quicker, and approach the performance of make on Linux. Other mechanisms, such as running make with multiple concurrent jobs (i.e. "make -j4") also helps significantly, especially on systems with multicore CPUs.

Chapter 8

License

8.1 License

Copyright (c) 2013, Funkenstein Software Consulting All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met: Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. Neither the name of Funkenstein Software Consulting, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL FUNKENSTEIN SOFTWARE (MARK SLEVINSKY) BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Chapter 9

Profiling Results

The following profiling results were obtained using an ATmega328p @ 16MHz.

The test cases are designed to make use of the kernel profiler, which accurately measures the performance of the fundamental system APIs, in order to provide information for user comparison, as well as to ensure that regressions are not being introduced into the system.

9.1 Date Performed

Sat Jun 1 10:43:06 EDT 2013

9.2 Compiler Information

The kernel and test code used in these results were built using the following compiler: `./profile.sh: 55: ./profile.sh: /home/moslevin/atmel/bin/avr-gcc: not found`

9.3 Profiling Results

- Semaphore Initialization: 7 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Semaphore Post (uncontested): 180 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Semaphore Pend (uncontested): 67 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Semaphore Flyback Time (Contested Pend): 1553 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Mutex Init: 0 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Mutex Claim: 143 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Mutex Release: 49 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Thread Initialize: 7800 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Thread Start: 803 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Context Switch: 198 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)
- Thread Schedule: 47 cycles (averaged over 83 iterations)

Chapter 10

Hierarchical Index

10.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

BlockHeap	43
BlockingObject	45
Mutex	119
Semaphore	156
CommandLine_t	51
DCPU	51
DCPU_Registers	55
DrawBitmap_t	61
DrawCircle_t	61
DrawEllipse_t	62
DrawLine_t	63
DrawMove_t	63
DrawPoint_t	64
DrawPoly_t	64
DrawRectangle_t	65
DrawStamp_t	65
DrawText_t	66
DrawVector_t	67
DrawWindow_t	67
DriverList	70
FixedHeap	72
Font_t	73
GlobalMessagePool	75
Glyph_t	76
GuiEvent_t	90
GuiEventSurface	91
HeapConfig	99
JoystickEvent_t	100
Kernel	101
KernelSWI	102
KernelTimer	103
KeyEvent_t	105
LinkList	107
CircularLinkList	49
ThreadList	182
DoubleLinkList	60
TimerList	189

LinkedListNode	109
DCPUPlugin	55
Driver	68
DevNull	57
GraphicsDriver	77
GuiControl	83
ButtonControl	46
CheckBoxControl	48
GamePanelControl	74
GroupBoxControl	81
LabelControl	106
NotificationControl	141
PanelControl	143
ProgressControl	148
SlickButtonControl	161
SlickGroupBoxControl	162
SlickProgressControl	164
StubControl	173
GuiWindow	93
Message	115
Screen	154
Thread	176
Timer	186
MemUtil	111
MessageQueue	117
MouseEvent_t	119
NLFS	121
NLFS_RAM	138
NLFS_Block_t	132
NLFS_File	133
NLFS_File_Node_t	135
NLFS_File_Stat_t	136
NLFS_Host_t	137
NLFS_Node_t	137
NLFS_Root_Node_t	140
Option_t	143
Profiler	145
ProfileTimer	146
Quantum	150
Scheduler	151
ScreenList	155
ScreenManager	155
ShellCommand_t	158
ShellSupport	159
Slip	166
SlipDataVector	168
SlipMux	169
SlipTerm	171
SystemHeap	175
ThreadPort	185
TimerEvent_t	189
TimerScheduler	190
Token_t	192
TouchEvent_t	192
UnitTest	193
WriteBuffer16	196

Chapter 11

Class Index

11.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

BlockHeap	
Single-block-size heap	43
BlockingObject	
Class implementing thread-blocking primitives	45
ButtonControl	46
CheckBoxControl	48
CircularLinkedList	
Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base LinkedList type	49
CommandLine_t	
Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data	51
DCPU	
DCPU emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH	51
DCPU_Registers	
Structure defining the DCPU hardware registers	55
DCPUPlugin	
Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the DCPU-16 emulator/VM and the host system	55
DevNull	
This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null)	57
DoubleLinkedList	
Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base LinkedList type	60
DrawBitmap_t	
Defines a bitmap	61
DrawCircle_t	
Defines a circle	61
DrawEllipse_t	
Defines a ellipse	62
DrawLine_t	
Defines a simple line	63
DrawMove_t	
Simple 2D copy/paste	63
DrawPoint_t	
Defines a pixel	64
DrawPoly_t	
Defines the structure of an arbitrary polygon	64
DrawRectangle_t	
Defines a rectangle	65

DrawStamp_t	Defines a 1-bit 2D bitmap of arbitrary resolution	65
DrawText_t	Defines a bitmap-rendered string	66
DrawVector_t	Specifies a single 2D point	67
DrawWindow_t	Defines the active window - establishes boundaries for drawing on the current display	67
Driver	Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction	68
DriverList	List of Driver objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system	70
FixedHeap	Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes	72
Font_t	. . . . .	73
GamePanelControl	. . . . .	74
GlobalMessagePool	Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads	75
Glyph_t	. . . . .	76
GraphicsDriver	Defines the base graphics driver class, which is inherited by all other graphics drivers	77
GroupBoxControl	. . . . .	81
GuiControl	GUI Control Base Class	83
GuiEvent_t	Composite UI event structure	90
GuiEventSurface	GUI Event Surface Object	91
GuiWindow	Basic Window Class	93
HeapConfig	Heap configuration object	99
JoystickEvent_t	Joystick UI event structure	100
Kernel	Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions	101
KernelSWI	Class providing the software-interrupt required for context-switching in the kernel	102
KernelTimer	Hardware timer interface, used by all scheduling/timer subsystems	103
KeyEvent_t	Keyboard UI event structure definition	105
LabelControl	. . . . .	106
LinkList	Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived	107
LinkListNode	Basic linked-list node data structure	109
MemUtil	String and Memory manipulation class	111
Message	Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel	115
MessageQueue	List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads	117
MouseEvent_t	Mouse UI event structure	119
Mutex	Mutual-exclusion locks, based on BlockingObject	119

NLFS		
Nice Little File System class		121
NLFS_Block_t		
Block data structure		132
NLFS_File		
The NLFS_File class		133
NLFS_File_Node_t		
Data structure for the "file" FS-node type		135
NLFS_File_Stat_t		
Structure used to report the status of a given file		136
NLFS_Host_t		
Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types		137
NLFS_Node_t		
Filesystem node data structure		137
NLFS_RAM		
The NLFS_RAM class		138
NLFS_Root_Node_t		
Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type		140
NotificationControl		141
Option_t		
Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments		143
PanelControl		143
Profiler		
System profiling timer interface		145
ProfileTimer		
Profiling timer		146
ProgressControl		148
Quantum		
Static-class used to implement Thread quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling		150
Scheduler		
Priority-based round-robin Thread scheduling, using ThreadLists for housekeeping		151
Screen		154
ScreenList		155
ScreenManager		155
Semaphore		
Counting semaphore, based on BlockingObject base class		156
ShellCommand_t		
Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function		158
ShellSupport		
Features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell		159
SlickButtonControl		161
SlickGroupBoxControl		162
SlickProgressControl		164
Slip		
Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP)		166
SlipDataVector		
Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission		168
SlipMux		
Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface		169
SlipTerm		
Class implementing a simple debug terminal interface		171
StubControl		
Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented		173

SystemHeap	Implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system	175
Thread	Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel	176
ThreadList	This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects	182
ThreadPort	Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel	185
Timer	Timer - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval	186
TimerEvent_t	Timer UI event structure	189
TimerList	TimerList class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects	189
TimerScheduler	"Static" Class used to interface a global TimerList with the rest of the kernel	190
Token_t	Token descriptor struct format	192
TouchEvent_t	Touch UI event structure	192
UnitTest	Class used to implement a simple unit-testing framework	193
WriteBuffer16	This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc . . .	196

Chapter 12

File Index

12.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp	
Implementation of base class for blocking objects	199
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h	
Blocking object base class declarations	201
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/colordepth.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/colospace.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.cpp	
GUI Button Control Implementation	202
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.h	
GUI Button Control	205
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.cpp	
Checkbox Control	207
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.h	
Checkbox Control	209
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.cpp	
GUI Panel Control Implementation with joystick control and tick-based state machine updates .	210
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.h	
GUI Game Panel Control	211
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.cpp	
GUI GroupBox Control Implementation	212
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.h	
GUI Group Box Control	214
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.cpp	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.h	
GUI Label Control	215
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.cpp	
Notification pop-up control	216
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_notification.h	
Notification pop-up control	218
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.cpp	
GUI Panel Control Implementation	219
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_panel.h	
GUI Panel Control	220
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.cpp	
GUI Progress Bar Control	221
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_progress.h	
GUI Progress Bar Control	222
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickbutton.cpp	??

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickbutton.h	
GUI Button Control, with a flare	223
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickgroupbox.cpp	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickgroupbox.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.cpp	
GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare	224
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_slickprogress.h	
GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare	226
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp	
Portable DCPU-16 CPU emulator	228
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h	
DCPU-16 emulator	241
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug_tokens.h	
Hex codes/translation tables used for efficient string tokenization	247
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h	
Raster graphics APIs Description: Implements basic drawing functionality	249
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp	
Device driver/hardware abstraction layer	252
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h	
Driver abstraction framework	254
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.cpp	
Fixed-block-size memory management	256
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.h	
Fixed-block-size heaps	258
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h	
Font structure definitions	259
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fontport.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp	
Generic graphics driver implementation	260
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h	
Graphics driver class declaration	271
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp	
Graphical User Interface classes and data structure definitions	273
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h	
Graphical User Interface classes and data structure declarations	283
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp	
Kernel initialization and startup code	288
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h	
Kernel initialization and startup class	289
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel_debug.h	
Macros and functions used for assertions, kernel traces, etc	290
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp	
Kernel Software interrupt implementation for ATMega328p	292
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h	
Kernel Software interrupt declarations	293
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp	
Kernel Timer Implementation for ATMega328p	294
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h	
Kernel Timer Class declaration	296
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h	
Basic data type primitives used throughout the OS	297
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h	
Standard ASCII keyboard codes	299
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp	
ATMega328p Profiling timer implementation	301
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h	
Profiling timer hardware interface	303

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp	
Semaphore Blocking-Object Implemenation	304
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h	
Semaphore Blocking Object class declarations	307
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp	
Core Linked-List implementation, from which all kernel objects are derived	308
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h	
Core linked-list declarations, used by all kernel list types	311
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/manual.h	
Ascii-format documentation, used by doxygen to create various printable and viewable forms	312
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h	
Mark3 Kernel Configuration	315
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp	
Implementation of memory, string, and conversion routines	316
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h	
Utility class containing memory, string, and conversion routines	322
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp	
Inter-thread communications via message passing	323
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h	
Inter-thread communication via message-passing	326
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp	
Mutual-exclusion object	328
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h	
Mutual exclusion class declaration	332
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp	
Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) implementation for Mark3	333
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h	
Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) - a simple, embeddable filesystem	347
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_config.h	
NLFS configuration parameters	350
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.cpp	
Nice Little Filesystem - File Access Class	350
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_file.h	
NLFS file access class	355
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.cpp	
RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver	356
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs_ram.h	
RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver	357
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp	
Code profiling utilities	358
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h	
High-precision profiling timers	361
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profiling_results.h	??
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp	
Thread Quantum Implementation for Round-Robin Scheduling	362
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h	
Thread Quantum declarations for Round-Robin Scheduling	364
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp	
Strict-Priority + Round-Robin thread scheduler implementation	365
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h	
Thread scheduler function declarations	366
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp	
Higher level window management framework	368
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h	
Higher level window management framework	369
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.cpp	
Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell	370

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.h	
Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell	373
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp	
Serial Line IP framing code	375
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h	
Serial Line IP framing code	379
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.cpp	
FunkenSlip Channel Multiplexer	380
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip_mux.h	
FunkenSlip Channel Multiplexer	382
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp	
Serial debug interface using SLIP protocol, and FunkenSlip multiplexing	383
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h	
Serial debug interface using SLIP serial, and Funkenslip serial port multiplexing	384
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.cpp	
Global system-heap implementation	385
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap.h	
Global system-heap implementation	388
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system_heap_config.h	
System heap configuration - defines the block sizes and counts used to fulfill system/service allocations	392
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp	
Platform-Independent thread class Definition	393
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h	
Platform independent thread class declarations	398
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp	
Thread linked-list definitions	400
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h	
Thread linked-list declarations	402
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp	
ATMega328p Multithreading	403
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h	
ATMega328p Multithreading support	406
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp	
Timer data structure + scheduler implementations	408
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h	
Timer list and timer-scheduling declarations	413
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp	
Kernel trace buffer class definition	415
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h	
Kernel trace buffer class declaration	416
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.cpp	
Unit test class definition	417
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit_test.h	
Unit test class declarations	418
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp	
16 bit circular buffer implementation with callbacks	420
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h	
Thread-safe circular buffer implementation with 16-bit elements	422

Chapter 13

Class Documentation

13.1 BlockHeap Class Reference

Single-block-size heap.

```
#include <fixed_heap.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- void * [Create](#) (void *pvHeap_, K_USHORT usSize_, K_USHORT usBlockSize_)
Create a single list heap in the blob of memory provided, with the selected heap size, and the selected number of blocks.
- void * [Alloc](#) ()
Allocate a block of memory from this heap.
- void [Free](#) (void *pvData_)
Free a previously allocated block of memory.
- K_BOOL [IsFree](#) ()
Returns the state of a heap - whether or not it has free elements.

Protected Attributes

- K_USHORT [m_usBlocksFree](#)
Number of blocks free in the heap.

Private Attributes

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m_clList](#)
Linked list used to manage the blocks.

13.1.1 Detailed Description

Single-block-size heap.

Definition at line 29 of file [fixed_heap.h](#).

13.1.2 Member Function Documentation

13.1.2.1 void * BlockHeap::Alloc ()

Allocate a block of memory from this heap.

Returns

pointer to a block of memory, or 0 on failure

Definition at line 83 of file [fixed_heap.cpp](#).

13.1.2.2 void * BlockHeap::Create (void * pvHeap_, K_USHORT usSize_, K_USHORT usBlockSize_)

Create a single list heap in the blob of memory provided, with the selected heap size, and the selected number of blocks.

Will create as many blocks as will fit in the usSize_ parameter

Parameters

<i>pvHeap_</i>	Pointer to the heap data to initialize
<i>usSize_</i>	Size of the heap range in bytes
<i>usBlockSize_</i>	Size of each heap block in bytes

Returns

Pointer to the next heap element to initialize

Definition at line 48 of file [fixed_heap.cpp](#).

13.1.2.3 void BlockHeap::Free (void * pvData_)

Free a previously allocated block of memory.

Parameters

<i>pvData_</i>	Pointer to a block of data previously allocated off the heap.
----------------	---

Definition at line 102 of file [fixed_heap.cpp](#).

13.1.2.4 K_BOOL BlockHeap::IsFree () [inline]

Returns the state of a heap - whether or not it has free elements.

Returns

true if the heap is not full, false if the heap is full

Definition at line 74 of file [fixed_heap.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

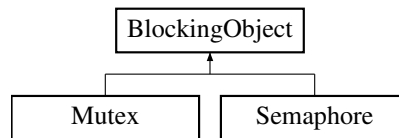
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.cpp](#)

13.2 BlockingObject Class Reference

Class implementing thread-blocking primitives.

```
#include <blocking.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for BlockingObject:



Protected Member Functions

- void [Block](#) ([Thread](#) **pciThread_*)
- void [UnBlock](#) ([Thread](#) **pciThread_*)

Protected Attributes

- [ThreadList](#) *m_clBlockList*
ThreadList which is used to hold the list of threads blocked on a given object.

13.2.1 Detailed Description

Class implementing thread-blocking primitives.

Used for implementing things like semaphores, mutexes, message queues, or anything else that could cause a thread to suspend execution on some external stimulus.

Definition at line 65 of file [blocking.h](#).

13.2.2 Member Function Documentation

13.2.2.1 void [BlockingObject::Block](#) ([Thread](#) * *pciThread_*) [protected]

Parameters

<i>pciThread_</i>	Pointer to the thread object that will be blocked.
-------------------	--

Blocks a thread on this object. This is the fundamental operation performed by any sort of blocking operation in the operating system. All semaphores/mutexes/sleeping/messaging/etc ends up going through the blocking code at some point as part of the code that manages a transition from an "active" or "waiting" thread to a "blocked" thread.

The steps involved in blocking a thread (which are performed in the function itself) are as follows;

1) Remove the specified thread from the current owner's list (which is likely one of the scheduler's thread lists) 2) Add the thread to this object's thread list 3) Setting the thread's "current thread-list" point to reference this object's threadlist.

Definition at line 36 of file [blocking.cpp](#).

13.2.2.2 void [BlockingObject::UnBlock](#) ([Thread](#) * *pciThread_*) [protected]

Parameters

<code>pclThread_</code>	Pointer to the thread to unblock.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------

Unblock a thread that is already blocked on this object, returning it to the "ready" state by performing the following steps:

- 1) Removing the thread from this object's threadlist 2) Restoring the thread to its "original" owner's list

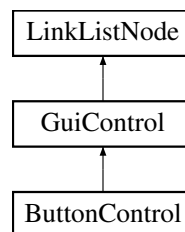
Definition at line 52 of file [blocking.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp](#)

13.3 ButtonControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ButtonControl:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()
Initialiize the control - must be called before use.
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()
Redraw the control "cleanly".
- virtual [GuiReturn_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent_t](#) *pstEvent_)
Process an event sent to the control.
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate_)
Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.
- void [SetBGColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetLineColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetFillColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetTextColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetActiveColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetFont](#) ([Font_t](#) *pstFont_)
- void [SetCaption](#) (const K_CHAR *szCaption_)
- void [SetCallback](#) (ButtonCallback pfCallback_, void *pvData_)

Private Attributes

- const K_CHAR * [m_szCaption](#)
- [Font_t](#) * [m_pstFont](#)
- COLOR [m_uBGColor](#)
- COLOR [m_uActiveColor](#)
- COLOR [m_uLineColor](#)

- COLOR **m_uFillColor**
- COLOR **m_uTextColor**
- bool **m_bState**
- void * **m_pvCallbackData**
- ButtonCallback **m_pfCallback**

Additional Inherited Members

13.3.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file [control_button.h](#).

13.3.2 Member Function Documentation

13.3.2.1 void ButtonControl::Activate (bool *bActivate_*) [virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 215 of file [control_button.cpp](#).

13.3.2.2 void ButtonControl::Draw () [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 39 of file [control_button.cpp](#).

13.3.2.3 void ButtonControl::Init () [virtual]

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 25 of file [control_button.cpp](#).

13.3.2.4 GuiReturn_t ButtonControl::ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t * *pstEvent_*) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

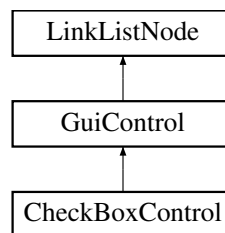
Definition at line 117 of file [control_button.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_button.cpp](#)

13.4 CheckBoxControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CheckBoxControl:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()
Initialize the control - must be called before use.
- virtual void **Draw** ()
Redraw the control "cleanly".
- virtual **GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent_t** *pstEvent_)
Process an event sent to the control.
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate_)
Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.
- void **SetFont** (**Font_t** *pstFont_)
- void **SetCaption** (const char *szCaption_)
- void **SetCheck** (bool bChecked_)
- void **SetFontColor** (COLOR uFontColor_)
- void **SetBoxColor** (COLOR uBoxColor_)
- void **SetBackColor** (COLOR uBackColor_)
- bool **IsChecked** (void)

Private Attributes

- const char * **m_szCaption**
- COLOR **m_uBackColor**
- COLOR **m_uBoxColor**
- COLOR **m_uFontColor**
- **Font_t** * **m_pstFont**
- bool **m_bChecked**

Additional Inherited Members

13.4.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control_checkbox.h](#).

13.4.2 Member Function Documentation

13.4.2.1 `virtual void CheckBoxControl::Activate (bool bActivate_) [inline],[virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 35 of file [control_checkbox.h](#).

13.4.2.2 `void CheckBoxControl::Draw () [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 59 of file [control_checkbox.cpp](#).

13.4.2.3 `void CheckBoxControl::Init () [virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 53 of file [control_checkbox.cpp](#).

13.4.2.4 `GuiReturn_t CheckBoxControl::ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_) [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 130 of file [control_checkbox.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

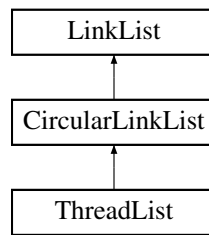
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_checkbox.cpp](#)

13.5 CircularLinkedList Class Reference

Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CircularLinkedList:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Add](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) *node_)
Add the linked list node to this linked list.
- virtual void [Remove](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) *node_)
Add the linked list node to this linked list.
- void [PivotForward](#) ()
Pivot the head of the circularly linked list forward (Head = Head->next, Tail = Tail->next)
- void [PivotBackward](#) ()
Pivot the head of the circularly linked list backward (Head = Head->prev, Tail = Tail->prev)

Additional Inherited Members

13.5.1 Detailed Description

Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

Definition at line 201 of file [ll.h](#).

13.5.2 Member Function Documentation

13.5.2.1 void CircularLinkedList::Add ([LinkedListNode](#) * node_) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

Parameters

node_	Pointer to the node to add
-----------------------	----------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Reimplemented in [ThreadList](#).

Definition at line 89 of file [ll.cpp](#).

13.5.2.2 void CircularLinkedList::Remove ([LinkedListNode](#) * node_) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

Parameters

node_	Pointer to the node to remove
-----------------------	-------------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Reimplemented in [ThreadList](#).

Definition at line 114 of file [ll.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp](#)

13.6 CommandLine_t Struct Reference

Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

Public Attributes

- [Token_t](#) * [pastTokenList](#)
Pointer to the list of tokens in the commandline.
- K_UCHAR [ucTokenCount](#)
Count of tokens in the token list.
- [Token_t](#) * [pstCommand](#)
Pointer to the token corresponding to the shell command.
- [Option_t](#) [astOptions](#) [12]
Option structure array built from the token list.
- K_UCHAR [ucNumOptions](#)
Number of options parsed from the token list.

13.6.1 Detailed Description

Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data.

Definition at line 93 of file [shell_support.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell_support.h](#)

13.7 DCPU Class Reference

[DCPU](#) emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH.

```
#include <dcpu.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K_USHORT *pusRAM_, K_USHORT usRAMSize_, const K_USHORT *pusROM_, K_USHORT usROMSize_)
Initialize the CPU emulator, specifying which driver supplies the memory read interface.
- void [RunOpcode](#) ()
Execute the next opcode at the VM's current PC.
- [DCPU_Registers](#) * [GetRegisters](#) ()
Return a pointer to the VM's register structure.
- void [SendInterrupt](#) (K_USHORT usMessage_)
Send an interrupt to the CPU with a given message.
- void [AddPlugin](#) ([DCPUPlugin](#) *pclPlugin_)
Add a plugin to the CPU.

Private Member Functions

- void **SET** ()
- void **ADD** ()
- void **SUB** ()
- void **MUL** ()
- void **MLI** ()
- void **DIV** ()
- void **DVI** ()
- void **MOD** ()
- void **MDI** ()
- void **AND** ()
- void **BOR** ()
- void **XOR** ()
- void **SHR** ()
- void **ASR** ()
- void **SHL** ()
- bool **IFB** ()
- bool **IFC** ()
- bool **IFE** ()
- bool **IFN** ()
- bool **IFG** ()
- bool **IFA** ()
- bool **IFL** ()
- bool **IFU** ()
- void **ADX** ()
- void **SBX** ()
- void **STI** ()
- void **STD** ()
- void **JSR** ()
- void **INT** ()
- void **IAG** ()
- void **IAS** ()
- void **RFI** ()
- void **IAQ** ()
- void **HWN** ()
- void **HWQ** ()
- void **HWI** ()
- K_UCHAR **GetOperand** (K_UCHAR ucOpType_, K_USHORT **pusResult_)
- void **ProcessInterruptQueue** ()

Process the next interrupt in the Queue.

Private Attributes

- **DCPU_Registers m_stRegisters**
CPU Register file.
- K_USHORT * **a**
Temporary "a" operand pointer.
- K_USHORT * **b**
Temporary "b" operand pointer.
- K_USHORT **m_usTempA**
Local-storage for staging literal "a" values.
- K_USHORT * **m_pusRAM**

- Pointer to the RAM buffer.*
- K_USHORT [m_usRAMSize](#)
Size to the RAM (including stack)
- K_USHORT * [m_pusROM](#)
Pointer to the CPU ROM storage.
- K_USHORT [m_usROMSize](#)
Size of the ROM.
- K_ULONG [m_ulCycleCount](#)
Current cycle count.
- K_BOOL [m_bInterruptQueueing](#)
CPU flag indicating whether or not interrupts are queued.
- K_UCHAR [m_ucQueueLevel](#)
Current interrupt Queue level.
- K_USHORT [m_ausInterruptQueue](#) [8]
Interrupt queue.
- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m_clPluginList](#)
Linked-list of plug-ins.

13.7.1 Detailed Description

[DCPU](#) emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH.

Definition at line 359 of file [dcpu.h](#).

13.7.2 Member Function Documentation

13.7.2.1 void DCPU::AddPlugin (DCPUPlugin * *pclPlugin_*)

Add a plugin to the CPU.

Parameters

<i>pclPlugin_</i>	Pointer to the plugin object to add
-------------------	-------------------------------------

Definition at line 940 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

13.7.2.2 K_UCHAR DCPU::GetOperand (K_UCHAR *ucOpType_*, K_USHORT ** *pusResult_*) [private]

Parameters

<i>ucOpType_</i>	The operand type, as specified in DCPU_Argument
<i>pusResult_</i>	Pointer to the pointer that corresponds to the argument's location in memory.

Definition at line 717 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

13.7.2.3 DCPU_Registers * DCPU::GetRegisters () [inline]

Return a pointer to the VM's register structure.

Returns

Pointer to the VM's register structure

Definition at line 391 of file [dcpu.h](#).

13.7.2.4 void DCPU::HWN () [private]

Returns the number of connected hardware devices to "a"

Definition at line 637 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

13.7.2.5 void DCPU::IAQ () [private]

Add an interrupt to the interrupt queue if non-zero, if a = 0 then interrupts will be triggered as normal

Interrupts queued

Interrupts triggered

Definition at line 619 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

13.7.2.6 void DCPU::Init (K_USHORT * *pusRAM_*, K_USHORT *usRAMSize_*, const K_USHORT * *pusROM_*, K_USHORT *usROMSize_*)

Initialize the CPU emulator, specifying which driver supplies the memory read interface.

This allows us to abstract RAM/FLASH/EEPROM or other memory. The VM must be initialized before any other method in the class is run.

Parameters

<i>pusRAM_</i>	Pointer to the CPU's RAM buffer
<i>usRAMSize_</i>	Size of the RAM Buffer in words
<i>pusROM_</i>	Pointer to the CPU's ROM buffer
<i>usROMSize_</i>	Size of the ROM buffer in words

Definition at line 692 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

13.7.2.7 void DCPU::RFI () [private]

Disables interrupt queueing, pop A from the stack, then pops PC from the stack. By disabling interrupt Queueing, we're essentially re-enabling interrupts.

Definition at line 604 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

13.7.2.8 void DCPU::SendInterrupt (K_USHORT *usMessage_*)

Send an interrupt to the CPU with a given message.

Parameters

<i>usMessage_</i>	Message to send along with the interrupt
-------------------	--

Definition at line 914 of file [dcpu.cpp](#).

13.7.3 Member Data Documentation

13.7.3.1 DoubleLinkedList DCPU::m_clPluginList [private]

Linked-list of plug-ins.

Definition at line 489 of file [dcpu.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h>
- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp>

13.8 DCPU_Registers Struct Reference

Structure defining the [DCPU](#) hardware registers.

```
#include <dcpu.h>
```

Public Attributes

- union {
 struct {
 K_USHORT **A**
 K_USHORT **B**
 K_USHORT **C**
 K_USHORT **X**
 K_USHORT **Y**
 K_USHORT **Z**
 K_USHORT **I**
 K_USHORT **J**
 K_USHORT **PC**
 K_USHORT **SP**
 K_USHORT **EX**
 K_USHORT **IA**
 }
 K_USHORT **ausRegisters** [12]
 };

13.8.1 Detailed Description

Structure defining the [DCPU](#) hardware registers.

Definition at line 72 of file [dcpu.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

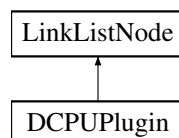
- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h>

13.9 DCPUPugin Class Reference

Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the DCPU-16 emulator/VM and the host system.

```
#include <dcpu.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DCPUPugin:



Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K_USHORT usDeviceNumber_, K_ULONG ulHWID_, K_ULONG ulVID_, K_USHORT usVersion_, [DCPU_Callback](#) pfCallback_)
Initialize the [DCPU](#) plugin extension.
- void [Enumerate](#) ([DCPU_Registers](#) *pstRegisters_)
Perform hardware enumeration to the target VM specified by the register set.
- void [Interrupt](#) ([DCPU](#) *pciCPU_)
Execute the hardware callback.
- K_USHORT [GetDeviceNumber](#) ()
Return the device number associated with this plugin.

Private Attributes

- K_USHORT [m_usDeviceNumber](#)
Location of the device on the "bus".
- K_ULONG [m_ulHWID](#)
Hardware ID.
- K_ULONG [m_ulVID](#)
Vendor ID.
- K_USHORT [m_usVersion](#)
Hardware Version.
- [DCPU_Callback](#) [m_pfCallback](#)
HWI Callback.

Friends

- class [DCPUPluginList](#)

Additional Inherited Members

13.9.1 Detailed Description

Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the DCPU-16 emulator/VM and the host system.
Definition at line 267 of file [dcpu.h](#).

13.9.2 Member Function Documentation

13.9.2.1 void [DCPUPlugin::Enumerate](#) ([DCPU_Registers](#) * *pstRegisters_*) [inline]

Perform hardware enumeration to the target VM specified by the register set.

Parameters

<i>pstRegisters_</i>	Pointer to the VM's CPU registers, which are filled with enumeration data. See the DCPU 1.7 spec for details.
----------------------	---

Definition at line 311 of file [dcpu.h](#).

13.9.2.2 K_USHORT DCPUPugin::GetDeviceNumber () [inline]

Return the device number associated with this plugin.

Returns

Device number associated with this plugin

Definition at line 339 of file [dcpu.h](#).

13.9.2.3 void DCPUPugin::Init (K_USHORT *usDeviceNumber_*, K_ULONG *ulHWID_*, K_ULONG *ulVID_*, K_USHORT *usVersion_*, DCPU_Callback *pfCallback_*) [inline]

Initialize the [DCPU](#) plugin extension.

Plug

Parameters

<i>usDevice-Number_</i>	Unique plugin device enumeration associated with this plugin
<i>ulHWID_</i>	Unique hardware type identifier
<i>ulVID_</i>	Hardware Vendor ID
<i>usVersion_</i>	Version identifier for this hardware piece
<i>pfCallback_</i>	Callback function invoked from the VM when a HWI instruction is called on this device. This is essentially the interrupt handler.

Definition at line 288 of file [dcpu.h](#).

13.9.2.4 void DCPUPugin::Interrupt (DCPU * *pclCPU_*) [inline]

Execute the hardware callback.

Parameters

<i>pclCPU_</i>	Pointer to the VM triggering the interrupt
----------------	--

Definition at line 327 of file [dcpu.h](#).

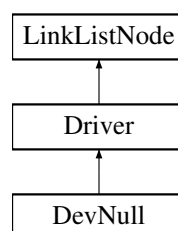
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h](#)

13.10 DevNull Class Reference

This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null)

Inheritance diagram for DevNull:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()
Initialize a driver, must be called prior to use.
- virtual K_UCHAR [Open](#) ()
Open a device driver prior to use.
- virtual K_UCHAR [Close](#) ()
Close a previously-opened device driver.
- virtual K_USHORT [Read](#) (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR *pucData_)
Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.
- virtual K_USHORT [Write](#) (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR *pucData_)
Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.
- virtual K_USHORT [Control](#) (K_USHORT usEvent_, void *pvDataIn_, K_USHORT usSizeIn_, void *pvDataOut_, K_USHORT usSizeOut_)
This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.

Additional Inherited Members

13.10.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null)

Definition at line 40 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.10.2 Member Function Documentation

13.10.2.1 virtual K_UCHAR DevNull::Close () [\[inline\]](#), [\[virtual\]](#)

Close a previously-opened device driver.

Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 45 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.10.2.2 virtual K_USHORT DevNull::Control (K_USHORT usEvent_, void * pvDataIn_, K_USHORT usSizeIn_, void * pvDataOut_, K_USHORT usSizeOut_) [\[inline\]](#), [\[virtual\]](#)

This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.

This is used for implementing all "side-channel" communications with a device, and any device-specific IO operations that do not conform to the typical POSIX read/write paradigm. Use of this function is analagous to the non-POSIX (yet still common) devctl() or ioctl().

Parameters

<i>usEvent_</i>	Code defining the io event (driver-specific)
<i>pvDataIn_</i>	Pointer to the input data
<i>usSizeIn_</i>	Size of the input data (in bytes)
<i>pvDataOut_</i>	Pointer to the output data
<i>usSizeOut_</i>	Size of the output data (in bytes)

Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 53 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.10.2.3 `virtual K_UCHAR DevNull::Open () [inline],[virtual]`

Open a device driver prior to use.

Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 44 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.10.2.4 `virtual K_USHORT DevNull::Read (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_) [inline],[virtual]`

Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.

Depending on the driver-specific implementation, this may be a number less than the requested number of bytes read, indicating that there there was less input than desired, or that as a result of buffering, the data may not be available.

Parameters

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to read (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer receiving the read data

Returns

Number of bytes actually read

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 47 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.10.2.5 `virtual K_USHORT DevNull::Write (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_) [inline],[virtual]`

Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.

Depending on the implementation of the driver, the amount of data written to the device may be less than the requested number of bytes. A result less than the requested size may indicate that the device buffer is full, indicating that the user must retry the write at a later point with the remaining data.

Parameters

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to write (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer containing the data to write

Returns

Number of bytes actually written

Implements [Driver](#).

Definition at line 50 of file [driver.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

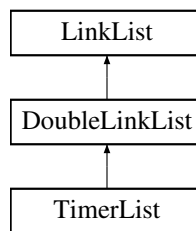
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp](#)

13.11 DoubleLinkedList Class Reference

Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DoubleLinkedList:



Public Member Functions

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) ()
Default constructor - initializes the head/tail nodes to NULL.
- virtual void [Add](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) *node_)
Add the linked list node to this linked list.
- virtual void [Remove](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) *node_)
Add the linked list node to this linked list.

Additional Inherited Members

13.11.1 Detailed Description

Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.

Definition at line 170 of file [ll.h](#).

13.11.2 Member Function Documentation

13.11.2.1 void [DoubleLinkedList::Add](#) ([LinkedListNode](#) * node_) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the node to add
--------------	----------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Definition at line 40 of file [ll.cpp](#).

13.11.2.2 void DoubleLinkedList::Remove (LinkedListNode * node_) [virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the node to remove
--------------	-------------------------------

Implements [LinkedList](#).

Definition at line 64 of file [ll.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp](#)

13.12 DrawBitmap_t Struct Reference

Defines a bitmap.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usX](#)
Leftmost pixel.
- K_USHORT [usY](#)
Uppermost pixel.
- K_USHORT [usWidth](#)
Width of the bitmap in pixels.
- K_USHORT [usHeight](#)
Height of the bitmap in pixels.
- K_UCHAR [ucBPP](#)
Bits-per-pixel.
- K_UCHAR * [pucData](#)
Pixel data pointer.

13.12.1 Detailed Description

Defines a bitmap.

Definition at line 117 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.13 DrawCircle_t Struct Reference

Defines a circle.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usX](#)
Center X pixel.
- K_USHORT [usY](#)
Center Y pixel.
- K_USHORT [usRadius](#)
Radius in pixels.
- COLOR [uLineColor](#)
Color of the circle perimeter.
- K_BOOL [bFill](#)
Whether or not to fill the interior of the circle.
- COLOR [uFillColor](#)
Fill color for the circle.

13.13.1 Detailed Description

Defines a circle.

Definition at line 92 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.14 DrawEllipse_t Struct Reference

Defines a ellipse.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usX](#)
Center X pixel.
- K_USHORT [usY](#)
Center Y pixel.
- K_USHORT [usHeight](#)
Height of the ellipse.
- K_USHORT [usWidth](#)
Width of the ellipse.
- COLOR [uColor](#)
Color of the ellipse perimeter.

13.14.1 Detailed Description

Defines a ellipse.

Definition at line 105 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.15 DrawLine_t Struct Reference

Defines a simple line.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usX1](#)
Starting X coordinate.
- K_USHORT [usX2](#)
Ending X coordinate.
- K_USHORT [usY1](#)
Starting Y Coordinate.
- K_USHORT [usY2](#)
Ending Y coordinate.
- COLOR [uColor](#)
Color of the pixel.

13.15.1 Detailed Description

Defines a simple line.

Definition at line 66 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.16 DrawMove_t Struct Reference

Simple 2D copy/paste.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usSrcX](#)
Source X pixel (leftmost)
- K_USHORT [usSrcY](#)
Source Y pixel (topmost)
- K_USHORT [usDstX](#)
Destination X pixel (leftmost)
- K_USHORT [usDstY](#)
Destination Y pixel (topmost)
- K_USHORT [usCopyHeight](#)
Number of rows to copy.
- K_USHORT [usCopyWidth](#)
Number of columns to copy.

13.16.1 Detailed Description

Simple 2D copy/paste.

Moves a bitmap specified by the given source coordinates on-surface to the destination coordinates.

Definition at line 172 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.17 DrawPoint_t Struct Reference

Defines a pixel.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usX](#)
X coordinate of the pixel.
- K_USHORT [usY](#)
Y coordinate of the pixel.
- COLOR [uColor](#)
Color of the pixel.

13.17.1 Detailed Description

Defines a pixel.

Definition at line 55 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.18 DrawPoly_t Struct Reference

Defines the structure of an arbitrary polygon.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usNumPoints](#)
Number of points in the polygon.
- COLOR [uColor](#)
Color to use for lines/fill.
- K_BOOL [bFill](#)
Display as wireframe or filled.
- [DrawVector_t](#) * [pstVector](#)
Vector points making the polygon.

13.18.1 Detailed Description

Defines the structure of an arbitrary polygon.

Can be used to specify the

Definition at line 199 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.19 DrawRectangle_t Struct Reference

Defines a rectangle.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usLeft](#)
Leftmost pixel of the rectangle.
- K_USHORT [usTop](#)
Topmost pixel of the rectangle.
- K_USHORT [usRight](#)
Rightmost pixel of the rectangle.
- K_USHORT [usBottom](#)
Bottom pixel of the rectangle.
- COLOR [uLineColor](#)
Color of the line.
- K_BOOL [bFill](#)
Whether or not to floodfill the interior.
- COLOR [uFillColor](#)
Color of the interior of the rectangle.

13.19.1 Detailed Description

Defines a rectangle.

Definition at line 78 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.20 DrawStamp_t Struct Reference

Defines a 1-bit 2D bitmap of arbitrary resolution.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usX](#)
Leftmost pixel.
- K_USHORT [usY](#)
Uppermost pixel.
- K_USHORT [usWidth](#)
Width of the stamp.
- K_USHORT [usHeight](#)
Height of the stamp.
- COLOR [uColor](#)
Color of the stamp.
- K_UCHAR * [pucData](#)
Pointer to the stamp data.

13.20.1 Detailed Description

Defines a 1-bit 2D bitmap of arbitrary resolution.

Definition at line [130](#) of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.21 DrawText_t Struct Reference

Defines a bitmap-rendered string.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usLeft](#)
Leftmost pixel of the text.
- K_USHORT [usTop](#)
Uppermost pixel of the text.
- COLOR [uColor](#)
Color of the text.
- [Font_t](#) * [pstFont](#)
Pointer to the font used to render the text.
- const K_CHAR * [pcString](#)
ASCII String to render.

13.21.1 Detailed Description

Defines a bitmap-rendered string.

Definition at line [144](#) of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.22 DrawVector_t Struct Reference

Specifies a single 2D point.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT **usX**
- K_USHORT **usY**

13.22.1 Detailed Description

Specifies a single 2D point.

When used in arrays, this provides a way to draw vector paths, which form the basis of the polygon data structures.

Definition at line 188 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.23 DrawWindow_t Struct Reference

Defines the active window - establishes boundaries for drawing on the current display.

```
#include <draw.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usLeft](#)
Left boundary.
- K_USHORT [usRight](#)
Right boundary.
- K_USHORT [usTop](#)
Upper boundary.
- K_USHORT [usBottom](#)
Bottom boundary.

13.23.1 Detailed Description

Defines the active window - establishes boundaries for drawing on the current display.

Only pixels drawn inside the surface boundaries are rendered to the output

Definition at line 159 of file [draw.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

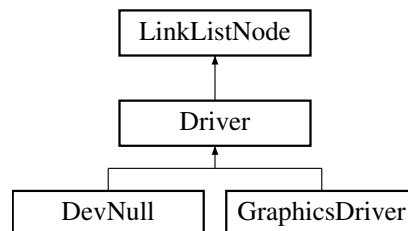
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h](#)

13.24 Driver Class Reference

Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction.

```
#include <driver.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Driver:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()=0
Initialize a driver, must be called prior to use.
- virtual K_UCHAR **Open** ()=0
Open a device driver prior to use.
- virtual K_UCHAR **Close** ()=0
Close a previously-opened device driver.
- virtual K_USHORT **Read** (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR *pucData_)=0
Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.
- virtual K_USHORT **Write** (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR *pucData_)=0
Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.
- virtual K_USHORT **Control** (K_USHORT usEvent_, void *pvDataIn_, K_USHORT usSizeIn_, void *pvDataOut_, K_USHORT usSizeOut_)=0
This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.
- void **SetName** (const K_CHAR *pcName_)
Set the path for the driver.
- const K_CHAR * **GetPath** ()
Returns a string containing the device path.

Private Attributes

- const K_CHAR * **m_pcPath**
string pointer that holds the driver path (name)

Additional Inherited Members

13.24.1 Detailed Description

Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction.

All other device drivers inherit from this class

Definition at line 121 of file [driver.h](#).

13.24.2 Member Function Documentation

13.24.2.1 K_UCHAR Driver::Close () [pure virtual]

Close a previously-opened device driver.

Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

13.24.2.2 K_USHORT Driver::Control (K_USHORT *usEvent_*, void * *pvDataIn_*, K_USHORT *usSizeIn_*, void * *pvDataOut_*, K_USHORT *usSizeOut_*) [pure virtual]

This is the main entry-point for device-specific io and control operations.

This is used for implementing all "side-channel" communications with a device, and any device-specific IO operations that do not conform to the typical POSIX read/write paradigm. Use of this function is analagous to the non-POSIX (yet still common) `devctl()` or `ioctl()`.

Parameters

<i>usEvent_</i>	Code defining the io event (driver-specific)
<i>pvDataIn_</i>	Pointer to the input data
<i>usSizeIn_</i>	Size of the input data (in bytes)
<i>pvDataOut_</i>	Pointer to the output data
<i>usSizeOut_</i>	Size of the output data (in bytes)

Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

13.24.2.3 const K_CHAR * Driver::GetPath () [inline]

Returns a string containing the device path.

Returns

`pcName_` Return the string constant representing the device path

Definition at line [231](#) of file [driver.h](#).

13.24.2.4 K_UCHAR Driver::Open () [pure virtual]

Open a device driver prior to use.

Returns

Driver-specific return code, 0 = OK, non-0 = error

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

13.24.2.5 `K_USHORT Driver::Read (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_)` `[pure virtual]`

Read a specified number of bytes from the device into a specific buffer.

Depending on the driver-specific implementation, this may be a number less than the requested number of bytes read, indicating that there was less input than desired, or that as a result of buffering, the data may not be available.

Parameters

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to read (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer receiving the read data

Returns

Number of bytes actually read

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

13.24.2.6 `void Driver::SetName (const K_CHAR * pcName_)` `[inline]`

Set the path for the driver.

Name must be set prior to access (since driver access is name-based).

Parameters

<i>pcName_</i>	String constant containing the device path
----------------	--

Definition at line 222 of file [driver.h](#).

13.24.2.7 `K_USHORT Driver::Write (K_USHORT usBytes_, K_UCHAR * pucData_)` `[pure virtual]`

Write a payload of data of a given length to the device.

Depending on the implementation of the driver, the amount of data written to the device may be less than the requested number of bytes. A result less than the requested size may indicate that the device buffer is full, indicating that the user must retry the write at a later point with the remaining data.

Parameters

<i>usBytes_</i>	Number of bytes to write (<= size of the buffer)
<i>pucData_</i>	Pointer to a data buffer containing the data to write

Returns

Number of bytes actually written

Implemented in [DevNull](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h](#)

13.25 DriverList Class Reference

List of [Driver](#) objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system.

```
#include <driver.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()
Initialize the list of drivers.
- static void [Add](#) ([Driver](#) *pclDriver_)
Add a [Driver](#) object to the managed global driver-list.
- static void [Remove](#) ([Driver](#) *pclDriver_)
Remove a driver from the global driver list.
- static [Driver](#) * [FindByPath](#) (const K_CHAR *m_pcPath)
Look-up a driver in the global driver-list based on its path.

Static Private Attributes

- static [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m_clDriverList](#)
LinkedList object used to implementing the driver object management.

13.25.1 Detailed Description

List of [Driver](#) objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system.

By default, the list contains a single entity, "/dev/null".

Definition at line 244 of file [driver.h](#).

13.25.2 Member Function Documentation

13.25.2.1 [DriverList::Add](#) ([Driver](#) * *pcDriver_*) [inline], [static]

Add a [Driver](#) object to the managed global driver-list.

Parameters

<i>pcDriver_</i>	pointer to the driver object to add to the global driver list.
------------------	--

Definition at line 264 of file [driver.h](#).

13.25.2.2 [Driver](#) * [DriverList::FindByPath](#) (const K_CHAR * *m_pcPath*) [static]

Look-up a driver in the global driver-list based on its path.

In the event that the driver is not found in the list, a pointer to the default "/dev/null" object is returned. In this way, unimplemented drivers are automatically stubbed out.

Definition at line 97 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.25.2.3 void [DriverList::Init](#) () [static]

Initialize the list of drivers.

Must be called prior to using the device driver library.

Definition at line 88 of file [driver.cpp](#).

13.25.2.4 void DriverList::Remove (Driver * *pcDriver_*) [inline],[static]

Remove a driver from the global driver list.

Parameters

<i>pcDriver_</i>	Pointer to the driver object to remove from the global table
------------------	--

Definition at line 274 of file [driver.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp](#)

13.26 FixedHeap Class Reference

Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes.

```
#include <fixed_heap.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- void [Create](#) (void *pvHeap_, [HeapConfig](#) *pclHeapConfig_)
Creates a heap in a provided blob of memory with lists of fixed-size blocks configured based on the associated configuration data.
- void * [Alloc](#) (K_USHORT usSize_)
Allocate a blob of memory from the heap.

Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Free](#) (void *pvNode_)
Free a previously-allocated block of memory to the heap it was originally allocated from.

Private Attributes

- [HeapConfig](#) * [m_paclHeaps](#)
Pointer to the configuration data used by the heap.

13.26.1 Detailed Description

Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes.

Definition at line 104 of file [fixed_heap.h](#).

13.26.2 Member Function Documentation

13.26.2.1 void * FixedHeap::Alloc (K_USHORT usSize_)

Allocate a blob of memory from the heap.

If no appropriately-sized data block is available, will return NULL. Note, this API is thread- safe, and interrupt safe.

Parameters

<i>usSize_</i>	Size (in bytes) to allocate from the heap
----------------	---

Returns

Pointer to a block of data allocated, or 0 on error.

Definition at line 130 of file [fixed_heap.cpp](#).

13.26.2.2 void FixedHeap::Create (void * *pvHeap_*, HeapConfig * *pclHeapConfig_*)

Creates a heap in a provided blob of memory with lists of fixed-size blocks configured based on the associated configuration data.

A heap must be created before it can be allocated/freed.

Parameters

<i>pvHeap_</i>	Pointer to the data blob that will contain the heap
<i>pclHeapConfig_</i>	Pointer to the array of config objects that define how the heap is laid out in memory, and how many blocks of what size are included. The objects in the array must be initialized, starting from smallest block-size to largest, with the final entry in the table have a 0-block size, indicating end-of-configuration.

Definition at line 113 of file [fixed_heap.cpp](#).

13.26.2.3 void FixedHeap::Free (void * *pvNode_*) [static]

Free a previously-allocated block of memory to the heap it was originally allocated from.

This must point to the block of memory at its originally-returned pointer, and not an address within an allocated blob (as supported by some allocators).

Parameters

<i>pvNode_</i>	Pointer to the previously-allocated block of memory
----------------	---

Definition at line 160 of file [fixed_heap.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.cpp](#)

13.27 Font_t Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- K_UCHAR **ucSize**
- K_UCHAR **ucFlags**
- K_UCHAR **ucStartChar**
- K_UCHAR **ucMaxChar**
- const K_CHAR * **szName**
- const FONT_STORAGE_TYPE * **pucFontData**

13.27.1 Detailed Description

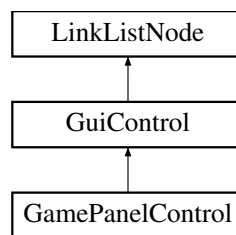
Definition at line 43 of file [font.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h](#)

13.28 GamePanelControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for GamePanelControl:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()
Initialiize the control - must be called before use.
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()
Redraw the control "cleanly".
- virtual [GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent_t](#) *pstEvent_)
Process an event sent to the control.
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate_)
Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

Private Attributes

- [JoystickEvent_t m_stLastJoy](#)
- [JoystickEvent_t m_stCurrentJoy](#)

Additional Inherited Members

13.28.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file [control_gamepanel.h](#).

13.28.2 Member Function Documentation

13.28.2.1 virtual void [GamePanelControl::Activate](#) (bool *bActivate_*) [inline], [virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 38 of file [control_gamepanel.h](#).

13.28.2.2 void GamePanelControl::Draw () [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 27 of file [control_gamepanel.cpp](#).

13.28.2.3 virtual void GamePanelControl::Init () [inline],[virtual]

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 35 of file [control_gamepanel.h](#).

13.28.2.4 GuiReturn_t GamePanelControl::ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 33 of file [control_gamepanel.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_gamepanel.cpp](#)

13.29 GlobalMessagePool Class Reference

Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads.

```
#include <message.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()
Initialize the message queue prior to use.
- static void [Push](#) ([Message](#) *pclMessage_)
Return a previously-claimed message object back to the global queue.
- static [Message](#) * [Pop](#) ()
Pop a message from the global queue, returning it to the user to be populated before sending by a transmitter.

Static Private Attributes

- static [Message m_aclMessagePool](#) [GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE]
Array of message objects that make up the message pool.
- static [DoubleLinkedList m_clList](#)
Linked list used to manage the [Message](#) objects.

13.29.1 Detailed Description

Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads.

Definition at line 157 of file [message.h](#).

13.29.2 Member Function Documentation

13.29.2.1 [Message * GlobalMessagePool::Pop \(\)](#) [static]

Pop a message from the global queue, returning it to the user to be populated before sending by a transmitter.

Returns

Pointer to a [Message](#) object

Definition at line 69 of file [message.cpp](#).

13.29.2.2 [void GlobalMessagePool::Push \(Message * pclMessage_ \)](#) [static]

Return a previously-claimed message object back to the global queue.

Used once the message has been processed by a receiver.

Parameters

pclMessage_	Pointer to the Message object to return back to the global queue
-----------------------------	--

Definition at line 57 of file [message.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp](#)

13.30 Glyph_t Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- K_UCHAR [ucWidth](#)
Width of this font glyph in pixels.
- K_UCHAR [ucHeight](#)
Height of this font glyph in pixels.
- K_UCHAR [ucVOffset](#)
Vertical offset of this glyph.
- K_UCHAR [aucData](#) [1]
Glyph data array.

13.30.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 26 of file [font.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

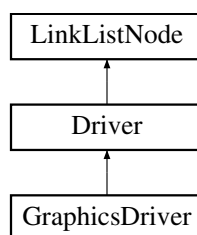
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h](#)

13.31 GraphicsDriver Class Reference

Defines the base graphics driver class, which is inherited by all other graphics drivers.

```
#include <graphics.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for GraphicsDriver:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void [DrawPixel](#) ([DrawPoint_t](#) *pstPoint_)
Draw a single pixel to the display.
- virtual void [ReadPixel](#) ([DrawPoint_t](#) *pstPoint_)
Read a single pixel from the display.
- virtual void [ClearScreen](#) ()
Clear the screen (initializes to all black pixels)
- virtual void [Point](#) ([DrawPoint_t](#) *pstPoint_)
Draw a pixel to the display.
- virtual void [Line](#) ([DrawLine_t](#) *pstLine_)
Draw a line to the display using Bresenham's line drawing algorithm.
- virtual void [Rectangle](#) ([DrawRectangle_t](#) *pstRectangle_)
Draws a rectangle on the display.
- virtual void [Circle](#) ([DrawCircle_t](#) *pstCircle_)
Draw a circle to the display.
- virtual void [Ellipse](#) ([DrawEllipse_t](#) *pstEllipse_)
Draw an ellipse to the display.
- virtual void [Bitmap](#) ([DrawBitmap_t](#) *pstBitmap_)
Draw an RGB image on the display.
- virtual void [Stamp](#) ([DrawStamp_t](#) *pstStamp_)
Draws a stamp (a 1-bit bitmap) on the display.
- virtual void [Move](#) ([DrawMove_t](#) *pstMove_)
Move a the contents from one rectangle on screen to another rectangle, specified by the values of the input structure.
- virtual void [TriangleWire](#) ([DrawPoly_t](#) *pstPoly_)
Draw a wireframe triangle to the display.
- virtual void [TriangleFill](#) ([DrawPoly_t](#) *pstPoly_)
Draw a filled triangle to the display.

- virtual void **Polygon** ([DrawPoly_t](#) *pstPoly_)
- virtual void **Text** ([DrawText_t](#) *pstText_)

Draw a string of text to the display using a bitmap font.
- virtual K_USHORT **TextWidth** ([DrawText_t](#) *pstText_)
- void **SetWindow** ([DrawWindow_t](#) *pstWindow_)

Set the drawable window of the screen.
- void **ClearWindow** ()

Clear the window - resetting the boundaries to the entire drawable area of the screen.

Protected Attributes

- K_USHORT **m_usResX**
- K_USHORT **m_usResY**
- K_USHORT **m_usLeft**
- K_USHORT **m_usTop**
- K_USHORT **m_usRight**
- K_USHORT **m_usBottom**
- K_UCHAR **m_ucBPP**

Additional Inherited Members

13.31.1 Detailed Description

Defines the base graphics driver class, which is inherited by all other graphics drivers.

Per-pixel rendering functions for all raster operations is provided by default. These can be overridden with more efficient hardware-supported operations where available.

Definition at line 32 of file [graphics.h](#).

13.31.2 Member Function Documentation

13.31.2.1 void GraphicsDriver::Bitmap ([DrawBitmap_t](#) * *pstBitmap_*) [virtual]

Draw an RGB image on the display.

Parameters

<i>pstBitmap_</i>	- pointer to the bitmap object to display
-------------------	---

Definition at line 300 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.2 void GraphicsDriver::Circle ([DrawCircle_t](#) * *pstCircle_*) [virtual]

Draw a circle to the display.

Parameters

<i>pstCircle_</i>	- pointer to the circle to draw
-------------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 176 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.3 void GraphicsDriver::DrawPixel (DrawPoint_t * *pstPoint_*) [inline],[virtual]

Draw a single pixel to the display.

Parameters

<i>pstPoint_</i>	Structure containing the pixel data (color/location) to be written.
------------------	---

Definition at line 49 of file [graphics.h](#).

13.31.2.4 void GraphicsDriver::Ellipse (DrawEllipse_t * *pstEllipse_*) [virtual]

Draw an ellipse to the display.

Parameters

<i>pstEllipse_</i>	- pointer to the ellipse to draw on the display
--------------------	---

Definition at line 248 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.5 void GraphicsDriver::Line (DrawLine_t * *pstLine_*) [virtual]

Draw a line to the display using Bresenham's line drawing algorithm.

Parameters

<i>pstLine_</i>	- pointer to the line structure
-----------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 48 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.6 void GraphicsDriver::Move (DrawMove_t * *pstMove_*) [virtual]

Move a the contents from one rectangle on screen to another rectangle, specified by the values of the input structure.

Parameters

<i>pstMove_</i>	- object describing the graphics movement operation (framebuffer operations only).
-----------------	--

Definition at line 438 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.7 void GraphicsDriver::Point (DrawPoint_t * *pstPoint_*) [virtual]

Draw a pixel to the display.

Parameters

<i>pstPoint_</i>	- pointer to the struct containing the pixel to draw
------------------	--

Definition at line 42 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.8 void GraphicsDriver::ReadPixel (DrawPoint_t * *pstPoint_*) [inline],[virtual]

Read a single pixel from the display.

Parameters

<i>pstPoint_</i>	Structure containing the pixel location of the pixel to be read. The color value will contain the value from the display when read.
------------------	---

Definition at line 58 of file [graphics.h](#).

13.31.2.9 void GraphicsDriver::Rectangle (DrawRectangle_t * *pstRectangle_*) [virtual]

Draws a rectangle on the display.

Parameters

<i>pstRectangle_</i>	- pointer to the rectangle struct
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Definition at line 131 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.10 void GraphicsDriver::SetWindow (DrawWindow_t * *pstWindow_*)

Set the drawable window of the screen.

Parameters

<i>pstWindow_</i>	- pointer to the window struct defining the drawable area
-------------------	---

Definition at line 882 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.11 void GraphicsDriver::Stamp (DrawStamp_t * *pstStamp_*) [virtual]

Draws a stamp (a 1-bit bitmap) on the display.

Parameters

<i>pstStamp_</i>	- pointer to the stamp object to draw
------------------	---------------------------------------

Definition at line 399 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.12 void GraphicsDriver::Text (DrawText_t * *pstText_*) [virtual]

Draw a string of text to the display using a bitmap font.

Parameters

<i>pstText_</i>	- pointer to the text object to render
-----------------	--

Definition at line 499 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.13 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleFill (DrawPoly_t * *pstPoly_*) [virtual]

Draw a filled triangle to the display.

Parameters

<i>pstPoly_</i>	Pointer to the polygon to draw.
-----------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 655 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

13.31.2.14 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleWire (DrawPoly_t * *pstPoly_*) [virtual]

Draw a wireframe triangle to the display.

Parameters

<i>pstPoly_</i>	Pointer to the polygon to draw.
-----------------	---------------------------------

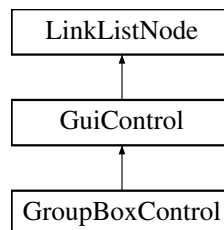
Definition at line 630 of file [graphics.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp](#)

13.32 GroupBoxControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for GroupBoxControl:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()
Initialiize the control - must be called before use.
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()
Redraw the control "cleanly".
- virtual [GuiReturn_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent_t](#) *pstEvent_)
Process an event sent to the control.
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate_)
Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.
- void [SetPanelColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetLineColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetFontColor](#) (COLOR eColor_)
- void [SetFont](#) ([Font_t](#) *pstFont_)
- void [SetCaption](#) (const K_CHAR *pcCaption_)

Private Attributes

- COLOR [m_uPanelColor](#)
- COLOR [m_uLineColor](#)
- COLOR [m_uFontColor](#)
- [Font_t](#) * [m_pstFont](#)
- const K_CHAR * [m_pcCaption](#)

Additional Inherited Members

13.32.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control_groupbox.h](#).

13.32.2 Member Function Documentation

13.32.2.1 `virtual void GroupBoxControl::Activate (bool bActivate_) [inline],[virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 38 of file [control_groupbox.h](#).

13.32.2.2 `void GroupBoxControl::Draw () [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 30 of file [control_groupbox.cpp](#).

13.32.2.3 `virtual void GroupBoxControl::Init () [inline],[virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 32 of file [control_groupbox.h](#).

13.32.2.4 `virtual GuiReturn_t GroupBoxControl::ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_) [inline],[virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 37 of file [control_groupbox.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

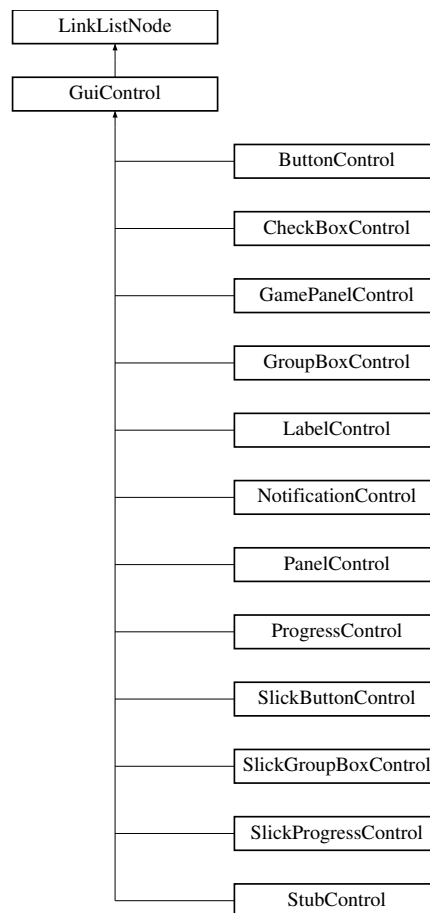
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_groupbox.cpp](#)

13.33 GuiControl Class Reference

GUI Control Base Class.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for GuiControl:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()=0
Initialize the control - must be called before use.
- virtual void **Draw** ()=0
Redraw the control "cleanly".
- virtual **GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent_t** *pstEvent_)=0
Process an event sent to the control.
- void **SetTop** (K_USHORT usTop_)
Set the location of the topmost pixel of the control.
- void **SetLeft** (K_USHORT usLeft_)
Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the control.
- void **SetHeight** (K_USHORT usHeight_)
Set the height of the control (in pixels)
- void **SetWidth** (K_USHORT usWidth_)
Set the width of the control (in pixels)
- void **SetZOrder** (K_UCHAR ucZ_)

- Set the Z-order (depth) of the control.*
 - void [SetControlIndex](#) (K_UCHAR ucIdx_)
 - Set the index of the control, used for cycling through focus (ala tab order in VB).*
 - K_USHORT [GetTop](#) ()
 - Return the topmost pixel of the control.*
 - K_USHORT [GetLeft](#) ()
 - Return the leftmost pixel of the control.*
 - K_USHORT [GetHeight](#) ()
 - Get the height of the control in pixels.*
 - K_USHORT [GetWidth](#) ()
 - Get the width of the control in pixels.*
 - K_UCHAR [GetZOrder](#) ()
 - Return the Z-order of the control.*
 - K_UCHAR [GetControlIndex](#) ()
 - Return the Control Index of the control.*
 - K_BOOL [IsStale](#) ()
 - Return whether or not the control needs to be redrawn or not.*
 - void [GetControlOffset](#) (K_USHORT *pusX_, K_USHORT *pusY_)
 - Return the absolute offset of the control within an event surface.*
 - K_BOOL [IsInFocus](#) ()
 - Return whether or not the current control has the focus in the window.*
 - virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate_)=0
 - Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*

Protected Member Functions

- void [SetParentControl](#) (GuiControl *pclParent_)
 - Set the parent control of this control.*
- void [SetParentWindow](#) (GuiWindow *pclWindow_)
 - Set the parent window of this control.*
- GuiControl * [GetParentControl](#) ()
 - Return the pointer to the control's currently-assigned parent control.*
- GuiWindow * [GetParentWindow](#) ()
 - Get the parent window of this control.*
- void [ClearStale](#) ()
 - Clear the stale flag for this control.*
- void [SetStale](#) ()
 - Signal that the object needs to be redrawn.*
- void [SetAcceptFocus](#) (bool bFocus_)
 - Tell the control whether or not to accept focus.*
- bool [AcceptsFocus](#) ()
 - Returns whether or not this control accepts focus.*

Private Attributes

- K_BOOL [m_bStale](#)
 - true if the control is stale and needs to be redrawn, false otherwise*
- K_BOOL [m_bAcceptsFocus](#)
 - Whether or not the control accepts focus or not.*
- K_UCHAR [m_ucZOrder](#)

- The Z-Order (depth) of the control.*
- K_UCHAR [m_ucControlIndex](#)
Index of the control in the window.
- K_USHORT [m_usTop](#)
Topmost location of the control on the window.
- K_USHORT [m_usLeft](#)
Leftmost location of the control on the window.
- K_USHORT [m_usWidth](#)
Width of the control in pixels.
- K_USHORT [m_usHeight](#)
Height of the control in pixels.
- [GuiControl](#) * [m_pclParentControl](#)
Pointer to the parent control.
- [GuiWindow](#) * [m_pclParentWindow](#)
Pointer to the parent window associated with this control.

Friends

- class **GuiWindow**
- class **GuiEventSurface**

Additional Inherited Members

13.33.1 Detailed Description

GUI Control Base Class.

This class is the common ancestor to all GUI control elements. It defines a base set of properties common to all controls, as well as methods for initialization, event handling, and redrawing. Controls are directly related to Windows, which are used to manage and organize controls.

Definition at line 538 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2 Member Function Documentation

13.33.2.1 void GuiControl::Activate (bool *bActivate_*) [pure virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#), [GamePanelControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

13.33.2.2 void GuiControl::ClearStale () [inline], [protected]

Clear the stale flag for this control.

Should only be done after a redraw has been completed

Definition at line 741 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.3 void GuiControl::Draw () [pure virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#), [GamePanelControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

13.33.2.4 K_UCHAR GuiControl::GetControlIndex () [inline]

Return the Control Index of the control.

Returns

The control index of the control

Definition at line 648 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.5 void GuiControl::GetControlOffset (K_USHORT * pusX_, K_USHORT * pusY_)

Return the absolute offset of the control within an event surface.

This function will traverse through all of the object's parents, and their parents, until the root control and root window are identified. The absolute pixel locations of the Topmost (Y) and Leftmost (X) pixels are populated in the

Parameters

<i>pusX_</i>	Pointer to the K_USHORT containing the leftmost pixel
<i>pusY_</i>	Pointer to the K_USHORT containing the topmost pixel

Definition at line 669 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.33.2.6 K_USHORT GuiControl::GetHeight () [inline]

Get the height of the control in pixels.

Returns

Height of the control in pixels

Definition at line 627 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.7 K_USHORT GuiControl::GetLeft () [inline]

Return the leftmost pixel of the control.

Returns

Leftmost pixel of the control

Definition at line 620 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.8 GuiControl * GuiControl::GetParentControl () [inline], [protected]

Return the pointer to the control's currently-assigned parent control.

Returns

Pointer to the Control's currently assigned parent control.

Definition at line 725 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.9 GuiWindow * GuiControl::GetParentWindow () [inline], [protected]

Get the parent window of this control.

Returns

Pointer to the control's window

Definition at line 733 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.10 K_USHORT GuiControl::GetTop () [inline]

Return the topmost pixel of the control.

Returns

Topmost pixel of the control

Definition at line 613 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.11 K_USHORT GuiControl::GetWidth () [inline]

Get the width of the control in pixels.

Returns

Width of the control in pixels

Definition at line 634 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.12 K_UCHAR GuiControl::GetZOrder () [inline]

Return the Z-order of the control.

Returns

Z-order of the control

Definition at line 641 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.13 void GuiControl::Init () [pure virtual]

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#), [GamePanelControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

13.33.2.14 `K_BOOL GuiControl::IsInFocus () [inline]`

Return whether or not the current control has the focus in the window.

Returns

true if this control is in focus, false otherwise

Definition at line 677 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.15 `K_BOOL GuiControl::IsStale () [inline]`

Return whether or not the control needs to be redrawn or not.

Returns

true - control needs redrawing, false - control is intact.

Definition at line 655 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.16 `GuiReturn_t GuiControl::ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t* pstEvent_) [pure virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implemented in [StubControl](#), [NotificationControl](#), [LabelControl](#), [ButtonControl](#), [PanelControl](#), [SlickButtonControl](#), [GamePanelControl](#), [GroupBoxControl](#), [ProgressControl](#), [SlickProgressControl](#), [CheckBoxControl](#), and [SlickGroupBoxControl](#).

13.33.2.17 `void GuiControl::SetControllIndex (K_UCHAR ucIdx_) [inline]`

Set the index of the control, used for cycling through focus (ala tab order in VB).

Parameters

<i>ucIdx_</i>	Focus index of the control
---------------	----------------------------

Definition at line 606 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.18 `void GuiControl::SetHeight (K_USHORT usHeight_) [inline]`

Set the height of the control (in pixels)

Parameters

<i>usHeight_</i>	Height of the control in pixels
------------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 584 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.19 void GuiControl::SetLeft (K_USHORT *usLeft_*) [inline]

Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the control.

Parameters

<i>usLeft_</i>	Leftmost pixel of the control
----------------	-------------------------------

Definition at line 577 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.20 void GuiControl::SetParentControl (GuiControl * *pclParent_*) [inline], [protected]

Set the parent control of this control.

When a control has its parent set, it is considered "nested" within that control. Moving the control will thus result in all of its child controls to become invalidated, thus requiring redraws. The control's object offsets (Top, Bottom, Height, and Width) also become relative to the origin of the parent control.

Parameters

<i>pclParent_</i>	Pointer to the control's parent control
-------------------	---

Definition at line 706 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.21 void GuiControl::SetParentWindow (GuiWindow * *pclWindow_*) [inline], [protected]

Set the parent window of this control.

All controls within the same window are all associated together, and share events targetted towards a specific window. Event tabbing, focus, and Z-ordering is also shared between controls within a window.

Parameters

<i>pclWindow_</i>	Pointer to the control's parent window.
-------------------	---

Definition at line 717 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.22 void GuiControl::SetTop (K_USHORT *usTop_*) [inline]

Set the location of the topmost pixel of the control.

Parameters

<i>usTop_</i>	Topmost pixel of the control
---------------	------------------------------

Definition at line 570 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.23 void GuiControl::SetWidth (K_USHORT *usWidth_*) [inline]

Set the width of the control (in pixels)

Parameters

<i>usWidth_</i>	Width of the control in pixels
-----------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 591 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.2.24 void GuiControl::SetZOrder (K_UCHAR ucZ_) [inline]

Set the Z-order (depth) of the control.

Parameters

<code>ucZ_</code>	Z order of the control
-------------------	------------------------

Definition at line 598 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.3 Member Data Documentation

13.33.3.1 K_UCHAR GuiControl::m_ucControlIndex [private]

Index of the control in the window.

This is used for setting focus when transitioning from control to control on a window

Definition at line 770 of file [gui.h](#).

13.33.3.2 K_UCHAR GuiControl::m_ucZOrder [private]

The Z-Order (depth) of the control.

Only the highest order controls are visible at any given location

Definition at line 766 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp](#)

13.34 GuiEvent_t Struct Reference

Composite UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_UCHAR [ucEventType](#)
GuiEventType_t event type.
- K_UCHAR [ucTargetID](#)
Control index that this event is targeted towards.
- union {
[KeyEvent_t stKey](#)
Keyboard data.
[MouseEvent_t stMouse](#)
Mouse data.
[TouchEvent_t stTouch](#)
Touchscreen data.
[JoystickEvent_t stJoystick](#)
Joystick data.
[TimerEvent_t stTimer](#)
Timer data.
};

13.34.1 Detailed Description

Composite UI event structure.

Depending on the event type, can contain either a keyboard, mouse, touch, joystick, timer event, etc.

Definition at line 187 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

13.35 GuiEventSurface Class Reference

GUI Event Surface Object.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()
Initialize an event surface before use.
- void [AddWindow](#) ([GuiWindow](#) *pclWindow_)
Add a window to the event surface.
- void [RemoveWindow](#) ([GuiWindow](#) *pclWindow_)
Remove a window from the event surface.
- K_BOOL [SendEvent](#) ([GuiEvent_t](#) *pstEvent_)
Send an event to this window surface.
- K_BOOL [ProcessEvent](#) ()
Process an event in the event queue.
- K_UCHAR [GetEventCount](#) ()
Get the count of pending events in the event surface's queue.
- [GuiWindow](#) * [FindWindowByName](#) (const K_CHAR *szName_)
Return a pointer to a window by name, or NULL on failure.
- void [InvalidateRegion](#) (K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT usHeight_)
Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.

Private Member Functions

- void [CopyEvent](#) ([GuiEvent_t](#) *pstDst_, [GuiEvent_t](#) *pstSrc_)
Copy the contents of one message structure to another.

Private Attributes

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m_clWindowList](#)
List of windows managed on this event surface.
- [MessageQueue](#) [m_clMessageQueue](#)
Message queue used to manage window events.

13.35.1 Detailed Description

GUI Event Surface Object.

An event surface is the lowest-level UI object. It maintains a list of windows which are associated with it, and manages the transmission and routing of events to each window, and their appropriate controls

All windows located on the event surface are assumed to share a common display, and coordinate frame. In this way, multiple GUIs can be implemented in the system, each tied to separate physical or virtual displays.

Definition at line 452 of file [gui.h](#).

13.35.2 Member Function Documentation

13.35.2.1 void GuiEventSurface::AddWindow (GuiWindow * *pclWindow_*)

Add a window to the event surface.

Parameters

<i>pclWindow_</i>	Pointer to the window object to add to the sruface
-------------------	--

Definition at line 525 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.35.2.2 void GuiEventSurface::CopyEvent (GuiEvent_t * *pstDst_*, GuiEvent_t * *pstSrc_*) [private]

Copy the contents of one message structure to another.

Parameters

<i>pstDst_</i>	Destination event pointer
<i>pstSrc_</i>	Source event pointer

Definition at line 645 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.35.2.3 void GuiEventSurface::Init () [inline]

Initialize an event surface before use.

Must be called prior to any other object methods.

Definition at line 459 of file [gui.h](#).

13.35.2.4 void GuiEventSurface::InvalidateRegion (K_USHORT *usLeft_*, K_USHORT *usTop_*, K_USHORT *usWidth_*, K_USHORT *usHeight_*)

Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.

The coordinates specified in the parameters (top and left) refer to absolute display coordinates, and are not relative to coordinates within a window.

Definition at line 658 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.35.2.5 K_BOOL GuiEventSurface::ProcessEvent ()

Process an event in the event queue.

If no events are pending, the call will block until an event is available.

Definition at line 577 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.35.2.6 void GuiEventSurface::RemoveWindow (GuiWindow * *pclWindow_*)

Remove a window from the event surface.

Parameters

<i>pclWindow_</i>	Pointer to the window object to remove from the surface
-------------------	---

Definition at line 533 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.35.2.7 K_BOOL GuiEventSurface::SendEvent (GuiEvent_t * *pstEvent_*)

Send an event to this window surface.

The event will be forwarded to all windows managed by this service.

Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to an event to send
------------------	-----------------------------

Returns

true on success, false on failure

Definition at line 541 of file [gui.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

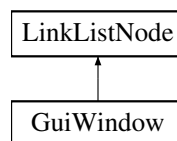
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp](#)

13.36 GuiWindow Class Reference

Basic Window Class.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for GuiWindow:



Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()
Initialize the GUI Window object prior to use.
- void [SetDriver](#) ([GraphicsDriver](#) **pclDriver_*)
Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.
- [GraphicsDriver](#) * [GetDriver](#) ()
Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.
- void [AddControl](#) ([GuiControl](#) **pclControl_*, [GuiControl](#) **pclParent_*)
Assign a GUI Control to this window object.

- void [RemoveControl](#) ([GuiControl](#) *pclControl_)
Removes a previously-added control from the Window.
- K_UCHAR [GetMaxZOrder](#) ()
Returns the highest Z-Order of all controls attached to this window.
- void [Redraw](#) (K_BOOL bRedrawAll_)
Redraw objects in the window.
- void [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent_t](#) *pstEvent_)
Process an event sent to this window.
- void [SetFocus](#) ([GuiControl](#) *pclControl_)
Set the control used to accept "focus" events.
- K_BOOL [IsInFocus](#) ([GuiControl](#) *pclControl_)
Return whether or not the selected control is in focus or not.
- void [SetTop](#) (K_USHORT usTop_)
Set the location of the topmost pixel of the window.
- void [SetLeft](#) (K_USHORT usLeft_)
Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the window.
- void [SetHeight](#) (K_USHORT usHeight_)
Set the height of the window (in pixels)
- void [SetWidth](#) (K_USHORT usWidth_)
Set the width of the window (in pixels)
- K_USHORT [GetTop](#) ()
Return the topmost pixel of the window.
- K_USHORT [GetLeft](#) ()
Return the leftmost pixel of the window.
- K_USHORT [GetHeight](#) ()
Get the height of the window in pixels.
- K_USHORT [GetWidth](#) ()
Get the width of the window in pixels.
- K_UCHAR [GetZOrder](#) ()
Get the Z-order of the window on the event surface.
- void [SetZOrder](#) (K_UCHAR ucZ_)
Set the Z-order of the window on the event surface.
- void [CycleFocus](#) (bool bForward_)
Cycle the focus to the next active control in the window.
- void [SetName](#) (const K_CHAR *szName_)
Set the name for this window.
- const K_CHAR * [GetName](#) ()
Return the name of this window.
- void [InvalidateRegion](#) (K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT usHeight_)
Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.

Private Attributes

- K_USHORT [m_usTop](#)
Topmost pixel of the window on the event surface.
- K_USHORT [m_usLeft](#)
Leftmost pixel of the window on the event surface.
- K_USHORT [m_usHeight](#)
Height of the window in pixels.

- K_USHORT [m_usWidth](#)
Width of the window in pixels.
- K_UCHAR [m_ucZ](#)
Z-order of the window on the event surface.
- const K_CHAR * [m_szName](#)
Name applied to this window.
- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m_clControlList](#)
List of controls managed by this window.
- [GuiControl](#) * [m_pclInFocus](#)
Pointer to the control in event focus.
- K_UCHAR [m_ucControlCount](#)
Number of controls in this window.
- [GraphicsDriver](#) * [m_pclDriver](#)
Graphics driver for this window.

Additional Inherited Members

13.36.1 Detailed Description

Basic Window Class.

A Window is loosely defined as a container of controls, all sharing a coordinate reference coordinate frame. Events are managed on a per-window basis, and each window is isolated from eachother.

Definition at line 223 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2 Member Function Documentation

13.36.2.1 GuiWindow::AddControl ([GuiControl](#) * *pclControl_*, [GuiControl](#) * *pclParent_*)

Assign a GUI Control to this window object.

Adding an object to a window ensures that the object will be drawn on the specific window surface, and ensures that events directed to this window will be forwarded to the controls appropriately.

Parameters

<i>pclControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to add
<i>pclParent_</i>	Pointer to the control's "parent" object (or NULL)

Definition at line 27 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.2 void GuiWindow::CycleFocus ([bool](#) *bForward_*)

Cycle the focus to the next active control in the window.

Parameters

<i>bForward_</i>	- Cycle to the next control when true, previous control when false
------------------	--

Definition at line 395 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.3 GraphicsDriver * GuiWindow::GetDriver () [inline]

Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.

Returns

Pointer to the Window's graphics driver

Definition at line 252 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.4 K_USHORT GuiWindow::GetHeight () [inline]

Get the height of the window in pixels.

Returns

Height of the window in pixels

Definition at line 379 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.5 K_USHORT GuiWindow::GetLeft () [inline]

Return the leftmost pixel of the window.

Returns

Leftmost pixel of the window

Definition at line 372 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.6 K_UCHAR GuiWindow::GetMaxZOrder ()

Returns the highest Z-Order of all controls attached to this window.

Returns

The highest Z-Order used by controls in this window

Definition at line 61 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.7 K_USHORT GuiWindow::GetTop () [inline]

Return the topmost pixel of the window.

Returns

Topmost pixel of the window

Definition at line 365 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.8 K_USHORT GuiWindow::GetWidth () [inline]

Get the width of the window in pixels.

Returns

Width of the window in pixels

Definition at line 386 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.9 void GuiWindow::Init () [inline]

Initialize the GUI Window object prior to use.

Must be called before calling other methods on this object

Definition at line 231 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.10 void GuiWindow::InvalidateRegion (K_USHORT *usLeft_*, K_USHORT *usTop_*, K_USHORT *usWidth_*, K_USHORT *usHeight_*)

Invalidate a region of the window, specified by the bounding box.

The coordinates specified in the parameters (top and left) refer to absolute display coordinates, and are not relative to coordinates within a window.

Definition at line 127 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.11 K_BOOL GuiWindow::IsInFocus (GuiControl * *pclControl_*) [inline]

Return whether or not the selected control is in focus or not.

Parameters

<i>pclControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to evaluate
--------------------	---

Returns

true - the selected control is the active control on the window false - otherwise

Definition at line 323 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.12 void GuiWindow::ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t * *pstEvent_*)

Process an event sent to this window.

This method handles all of the plumbing required to target the event towards specific controls, or all controls in the window depending on the event payload.

Definition at line 245 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.13 void GuiWindow::Redraw (K_BOOL *bRedrawAll_*)

Redraw objects in the window.

Typically, only the affected controls will need to be redrawn, but in some cases (such as window initialization), the entire window will need to be redrawn cleanly. This behavior is defined by the value of the *bRedrawAll_* parameter.

Definition at line 85 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.14 GuiWindow::RemoveControl (GuiControl * *pclControl_*)

Removes a previously-added control from the Window.

Parameters

<i>pclControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to remove
--------------------	---

Definition at line 40 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.15 void GuiWindow::SetDriver (GraphicsDriver * *pclDriver_*) [inline]

Set the graphics driver to use for rendering controls on the window.

Parameters

<i>pclDriver_</i>	Pointer to the graphics driver
-------------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 244 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.16 void GuiWindow::SetFocus (GuiControl * *pclControl_*)

Set the control used to accept "focus" events.

Such events include keyboard events.

Parameters

<i>pclControl_</i>	Pointer to the control object to set focus on.
--------------------	--

Definition at line 387 of file [gui.cpp](#).

13.36.2.17 void GuiWindow::SetHeight (K_USHORT *usHeight_*) [inline]

Set the height of the window (in pixels)

Parameters

<i>usHeight_</i>	Height of the window in pixels
------------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 351 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.18 void GuiWindow::SetLeft (K_USHORT *usLeft_*) [inline]

Set the location of the leftmost pixel of the window.

Parameters

<i>usLeft_</i>	Leftmost pixel of the window
----------------	------------------------------

Definition at line 344 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.19 void GuiWindow::SetTop (K_USHORT *usTop_*) [inline]

Set the location of the topmost pixel of the window.

Parameters

<i>usTop_</i>	Topmost pixel of the window
---------------	-----------------------------

Definition at line 337 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.2.20 void GuiWindow::SetWidth (K_USHORT *usWidth_*) [inline]

Set the width of the window (in pixels)

Parameters

<code>usWidth_</code>	Width of the window in pixels
-----------------------	-------------------------------

Definition at line 358 of file [gui.h](#).

13.36.3 Member Data Documentation

13.36.3.1 GraphicsDriver* GuiWindow::m_pclDriver [private]

Graphics driver for this window.

Definition at line 436 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp](#)

13.37 HeapConfig Class Reference

Heap configuration object.

```
#include <fixed_heap.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [m_usBlockSize](#)
Block size in bytes.
- K_USHORT [m_usBlockCount](#)
Number of blocks to create @ this size.

Protected Attributes

- [BlockHeap m_clHeap](#)
BlockHeap object used by the allocator.

Friends

- class **FixedHeap**

13.37.1 Detailed Description

Heap configuration object.

Definition at line 90 of file [fixed_heap.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed_heap.h](#)

13.38 JoystickEvent_t Struct Reference

Joystick UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Public Attributes

- union {
 - K_USHORT [usRawData](#)
Raw joystick data.
 - struct {
 - unsigned int [bUp](#):1
D-pad UP state.
 - unsigned int [bDown](#):1
D-pad DOWN state.
 - unsigned int [bLeft](#):1
D-pad LEFT state.
 - unsigned int [bRight](#):1
D-pad RIGHT state.
 - unsigned int [bButton1](#):1
Joystick Button1 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton2](#):1
Joystick Button2 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton3](#):1
Joystick Button3 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton4](#):1
Joystick Button4 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton5](#):1
Joystick Button5 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton6](#):1
Joystick Button6 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton7](#):1
Joystick Button7 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton8](#):1
Joystick Button8 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton9](#):1
Joystick Button9 state.
 - unsigned int [bButton10](#):1
Joystick Button10 state.
 - unsigned int [bSelect](#):1
Start button state.
 - unsigned int [bStart](#):1
Select button state.

```
};
```

13.38.1 Detailed Description

Joystick UI event structure.

Definition at line [144](#) of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

13.39 Kernel Class Reference

Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions.

```
#include <kernel.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) (void)
Kernel Initialization Function, call before any other OS function.
- static void [Start](#) (void)
Start the kernel; function never returns.
- static bool [IsStarted](#) ()
IsStarted.

Static Private Attributes

- static bool **m_bIsStarted**

13.39.1 Detailed Description

Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions.

Definition at line 40 of file [kernel.h](#).

13.39.2 Member Function Documentation

13.39.2.1 `Kernel::Init (void) [static]`

[Kernel](#) Initialization Function, call before any other OS function.

Initializes all global resources used by the operating system. This must be called before any other kernel function is invoked.

Definition at line 45 of file [kernel.cpp](#).

13.39.2.2 `static bool Kernel::IsStarted () [inline],[static]`

IsStarted.

Returns

Whether or not the kernel has started - true = running, false = not started

Definition at line 72 of file [kernel.h](#).

13.39.2.3 `Kernel::Start (void) [static]`

Start the kernel; function never returns.

Start the operating system kernel - the current execution context is cancelled, all kernel services are started, and the processor resumes execution at the entrypoint for the highest-priority thread.

You must have at least one thread added to the kernel before calling this function, otherwise the behavior is undefined.

Definition at line 71 of file [kernel.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp](#)

13.40 KernelSWI Class Reference

Class providing the software-interrupt required for context-switching in the kernel.

```
#include <kernelswi.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Config](#) (void)
Configure the software interrupt - must be called before any other software interrupt functions are called.
- static void [Start](#) (void)
Enable ("Start") the software interrupt functionality.
- static void [Stop](#) (void)
Disable the software interrupt functionality.
- static void [Clear](#) (void)
Clear the software interrupt.
- static void [Trigger](#) (void)
Call the software interrupt.
- static K_UCHAR [DI](#) ()
Disable the SWI flag itself.
- static void [RI](#) (K_UCHAR bEnable_)
Restore the state of the SWI to the value specified.

13.40.1 Detailed Description

Class providing the software-interrupt required for context-switching in the kernel.

Definition at line 32 of file [kernelswi.h](#).

13.40.2 Member Function Documentation

13.40.2.1 K_UCHAR KernelSWI::DI () [static]

Disable the SWI flag itself.

Returns

previous status of the SWI, prior to the DI call

Definition at line 50 of file [kernelswi.cpp](#).

13.40.2.2 void KernelSWI::RI (K_UCHAR *bEnable_*) [static]

Restore the state of the SWI to the value specified.

Parameters

<i>bEnable_</i>	true - enable the SWI, false - disable SWI
-----------------	--

Definition at line 58 of file [kernelswi.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[kernelswi.h](#)
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[kernelswi.cpp](#)

13.41 KernelTimer Class Reference

Hardware timer interface, used by all scheduling/timer subsystems.

```
#include <kerneltimer.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Config](#) (void)
Initializes the kernel timer before use.
- static void [Start](#) (void)
Starts the kernel time (must be configured first)
- static void [Stop](#) (void)
Shut down the kernel timer, used when no timers are scheduled.
- static K_UCHAR [DI](#) (void)
Disable the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.
- static void [RI](#) (K_UCHAR *bEnable_*)
Retstore the state of the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.
- static void [EI](#) (void)
Enable the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.
- static K_ULONGLONG [SubtractExpiry](#) (K_ULONGLONG *ullInterval_*)
Subtract the specified number of ticks from the timer's expiry count register.
- static K_ULONGLONG [TimeToExpiry](#) (void)
Returns the number of ticks remaining before the next timer expiry.
- static K_ULONGLONG [SetExpiry](#) (K_ULONGLONG *ullInterval_*)
Resets the kernel timer's expiry interval to the specified value.
- static K_ULONGLONG [GetOvertime](#) (void)
Return the number of ticks that have elapsed since the last expiry.
- static void [ClearExpiry](#) (void)
Clear the hardware timer expiry register.

Static Private Member Functions

- static K_USHORT [Read](#) (void)
Safely read the current value in the timer register.

13.41.1 Detailed Description

Hardware timer interface, used by all scheduling/timer subsystems.

Definition at line 33 of file [kerneltimer.h](#).

13.41.2 Member Function Documentation

13.41.2.1 K_ULONG KernelTimer::GetOvertime (void) [static]

Return the number of ticks that have elapsed since the last expiry.

Returns

Number of ticks that have elapsed after last timer expiration

Definition at line 94 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

13.41.2.2 K_USHORT KernelTimer::Read (void) [static], [private]

Safely read the current value in the timer register.

Returns

Value held in the timer register

Definition at line 57 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

13.41.2.3 void KernelTimer::RI (K_UCHAR *bEnable_*) [static]

Retstore the state of the kernel timer's expiry interrupt.

Parameters

<i>bEnable_</i>	1 enable, 0 disable
-----------------	---------------------

Definition at line 137 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

13.41.2.4 K_ULONG KernelTimer::SetExpiry (K_ULONG *ulInterval_*) [static]

Resets the kernel timer's expiry interval to the specified value.

Parameters

<i>ulInterval_</i>	Desired interval in ticks to set the timer for
--------------------	--

Returns

Actual number of ticks set (may be less than desired)

Definition at line 100 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

13.41.2.5 K_ULONG KernelTimer::SubtractExpiry (K_ULONG *ulInterval_*) [static]

Subtract the specified number of ticks from the timer's expiry count register.

Returns the new expiry value stored in the register.

Parameters

<code>ullInterval</code>	Time (in HW-specific) ticks to subtract
--------------------------	---

Returns

Value in ticks stored in the timer's expiry register

Definition at line 71 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

13.41.2.6 K_ULONG KernelTimer::TimeToExpiry (void) [static]

Returns the number of ticks remaining before the next timer expiry.

Returns

Time before next expiry in platform-specific ticks

Definition at line 78 of file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp](#)

13.42 KeyEvent_t Struct Reference

Keyboard UI event structure definition.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_UCHAR [ucKeyCode](#)
8-bit value representing a keyboard scan code
- union {
 K_UCHAR [ucFlags](#)
 Flags indicating modifiers to the event.
 struct {
 unsigned int [bKeyState](#):1
 Key is being pressed or released.
 unsigned int [bShiftState](#):1
 Whether or not shift is pressed.
 unsigned int [bCtrlState](#):1
 Whether or not CTRL is pressed.
 unsigned int [bAltState](#):1
 Whether or not ALT is pressed.
 unsigned int [bWinState](#):1
 Whether or not the Window/Clover key is pressed.
 unsigned int [bFnState](#):1
 Whether or not a special function key is pressed.
 }
};

13.42.1 Detailed Description

Keyboard UI event structure definition.

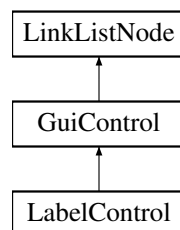
Definition at line 80 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

13.43 LabelControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for LabelControl:



Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()
Initialize the control - must be called before use.
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()
Redraw the control "cleanly".
- virtual [GuiReturn_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent_t](#) *pstEvent_)
Process an event sent to the control.
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate_)
Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.
- void **SetBackColor** (COLOR eColor_)
- void **SetFontColor** (COLOR eColor_)
- void **SetFont** ([Font_t](#) *pstFont_)
- void **SetCaption** (const K_CHAR *pcData_)

Private Attributes

- [Font_t](#) * **m_pstFont**
- const K_CHAR * **m_pcCaption**
- COLOR **m_uBackColor**
- COLOR **m_uFontColor**

Additional Inherited Members

13.43.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 30 of file [control_label.h](#).

13.43.2 Member Function Documentation

13.43.2.1 `virtual void LabelControl::Activate (bool bActivate_) [inline], [virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

Parameters

<i>bActivate_</i>	- true to activate, false to deactivate
-------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 40 of file [control_label.h](#).

13.43.2.2 `void LabelControl::Draw () [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 26 of file [control_label.cpp](#).

13.43.2.3 `virtual void LabelControl::Init () [inline], [virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 33 of file [control_label.h](#).

13.43.2.4 `virtual GuiReturn_t LabelControl::ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_) [inline], [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

Parameters

<i>pstEvent_</i>	Pointer to a struct containing the event data
------------------	---

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 39 of file [control_label.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

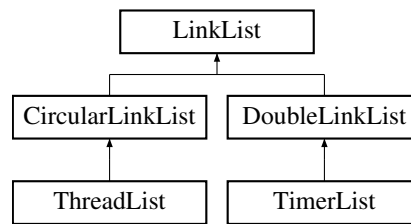
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control_label.cpp](#)

13.44 LinkedList Class Reference

Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for LinkedList:



Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()
Clear the linked list.
- virtual void [Add](#) ([LinkListNode](#) *node_)=0
Add the linked list node to this linked list.
- virtual void [Remove](#) ([LinkListNode](#) *node_)=0
Add the linked list node to this linked list.
- [LinkListNode](#) * [GetHead](#) ()
Get the head node in the linked list.
- [LinkListNode](#) * [GetTail](#) ()
Get the tail node of the linked list.

Protected Attributes

- [LinkListNode](#) * [m_pstHead](#)
Pointer to the head node in the list.
- [LinkListNode](#) * [m_pstTail](#)
Pointer to the tail node in the list.

13.44.1 Detailed Description

Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived.

Definition at line 117 of file [ll.h](#).

13.44.2 Member Function Documentation

13.44.2.1 void [LinkList::Add](#)([LinkListNode](#) * node_) [pure virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

Parameters

node_	Pointer to the node to add
-----------------------	----------------------------

Implemented in [CircularLinkList](#), [DoubleLinkList](#), and [ThreadList](#).

13.44.2.2 [LinkListNode](#) * [LinkList::GetHead](#)() [inline]

Get the head node in the linked list.

Returns

Pointer to the head node in the list

Definition at line 154 of file ll.h.

13.44.2.3 LinkedListNode * LinkedList::GetTail () [inline]

Get the tail node of the linked list.

Returns

Pointer to the tail node in the list

Definition at line 163 of file ll.h.

13.44.2.4 void LinkedList::Remove (LinkedListNode * node_) [pure virtual]

Add the linked list node to this linked list.

Parameters

<i>node_</i>	Pointer to the node to remove
--------------	-------------------------------

Implemented in [CircularLinkedList](#), [DoubleLinkedList](#), and [ThreadList](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

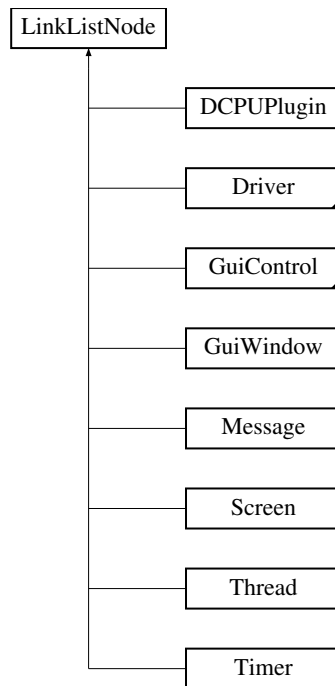
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)

13.45 LinkedListNode Class Reference

Basic linked-list node data structure.

```
#include <ll.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for LinkedListNode:



Public Member Functions

- `LinkListNode * GetNext` (void)
Returns a pointer to the next node in the list.
- `LinkListNode * GetPrev` (void)
Returns a pointer to the previous node in the list.

Protected Member Functions

- void `ClearNode` ()
Initialize the linked list node, clearing its next and previous node.

Protected Attributes

- `LinkListNode * next`
Pointer to the next node in the list.
- `LinkListNode * prev`
Pointer to the previous node in the list.

Friends

- class **LinkedList**
- class **DoubleLinkedList**
- class **CircularLinkedList**

13.45.1 Detailed Description

Basic linked-list node data structure.

This data is managed by the linked-list class types, and can be used transparently between them.

Definition at line 75 of file [ll.h](#).

13.45.2 Member Function Documentation

13.45.2.1 `LinkListNode * LinkListNode::GetNext (void) [inline]`

Returns a pointer to the next node in the list.

Returns

a pointer to the next node in the list.

Definition at line 97 of file [ll.h](#).

13.45.2.2 `LinkListNode * LinkListNode::GetPrev (void) [inline]`

Returns a pointer to the previous node in the list.

Returns

a pointer to the previous node in the list.

Definition at line 106 of file [ll.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp](#)

13.46 MemUtil Class Reference

String and Memory manipulation class.

```
#include <memutil.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static void [DecimalToHex](#) (K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_)
Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a hexadecimal string.
- static void **DecimalToHex** (K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_)
- static void **DecimalToHex** (K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_)
- static void [DecimalToString](#) (K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_)
Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a decimal string.
- static void **DecimalToString** (K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_)
- static void **DecimalToString** (K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_)
- static K_UCHAR [Checksum8](#) (const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_)
Compute the 8-bit additive checksum of a memory buffer.
- static K_USHORT [Checksum16](#) (const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_)
Compute the 16-bit additive checksum of a memory buffer.
- static K_USHORT [StringLength](#) (const char *szStr_)
Compute the length of a string in bytes.
- static bool [CompareStrings](#) (const char *szStr1_, const char *szStr2_)
Compare the contents of two zero-terminated string buffers to eachother.
- static void [CopyMemory](#) (void *pvDst_, const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_)
Copy one buffer in memory into another.
- static void [CopyString](#) (char *szDst_, const char *szSrc_)

Copy a string from one buffer into another.

- static K_SHORT [StringSearch](#) (const char *szBuffer_, const char *szPattern_)

Search for the presence of one string as a substring within another.

- static bool [CompareMemory](#) (const void *pvMem1_, const void *pvMem2_, K_USHORT usLen_)

Compare the contents of two memory buffers to eachother.

- static void [SetMemory](#) (void *pvDst_, K_UCHAR ucVal_, K_USHORT usLen_)

Initialize a buffer of memory to a specified 8-bit pattern.

- static K_UCHAR [Tokenize](#) (const char *szBuffer_, [Token_t](#) *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR ucMaxTokens_)

Tokenize Function to tokenize a string based on a space delimiter.

13.46.1 Detailed Description

String and Memory manipulation class.

Utility method class implementing common memory and string manipulation functions, without relying on an external standard library implementation which might not be available on some toolchains, may be closed source, or may not be thread-safe.

Definition at line 47 of file [memutil.h](#).

13.46.2 Member Function Documentation

13.46.2.1 static K_USHORT MemUtil::Checksum16 (const void * *pvSrc_*, K_USHORT *usLen_*) [static]

Compute the 16-bit addative checksum of a memory buffer.

Parameters

<i>pvSrc_</i>	Memory buffer to compute a 16-bit checksum of.
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the buffer in bytes.

Returns

16-bit checksum of the memory block.

Definition at line 215 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.2 static K_USHORT MemUtil::Checksum8 (const void * *pvSrc_*, K_USHORT *usLen_*) [static]

Compute the 8-bit addative checksum of a memory buffer.

Parameters

<i>pvSrc_</i>	Memory buffer to compute a 8-bit checksum of.
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the buffer in bytes.

Returns

8-bit checksum of the memory block.

Definition at line 199 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.3 `static bool MemUtil::CompareMemory (const void * pvMem1_, const void * pvMem2_, K_USHORT usLen_)`
`[static]`

Compare the contents of two memory buffers to eachother.

Parameters

<i>pvMem1_</i>	First buffer to compare
<i>pvMem2_</i>	Second buffer to compare
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of buffer (in bytes) to compare

Returns

true if the buffers match, false if they do not.

Definition at line 342 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.4 `static bool MemUtil::CompareStrings (const char * szStr1_, const char * szStr2_)` `[static]`

Compare the contents of two zero-terminated string buffers to eachother.

Parameters

<i>szStr1_</i>	First string to compare
<i>szStr2_</i>	Second string to compare

Returns

true if strings match, false otherwise.

Definition at line 247 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.5 `static void MemUtil::CopyMemory (void * pvDst_, const void * pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_)` `[static]`

Copy one buffer in memory into another.

Parameters

<i>pvDst_</i>	Pointer to the destination buffer
<i>pvSrc_</i>	Pointer to the source buffer
<i>usLen_</i>	Number of bytes to copy from source to destination

Definition at line 273 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.6 `static void MemUtil::CopyString (char * szDst_, const char * szSrc_)` `[static]`

Copy a string from one buffer into another.

Parameters

<i>szDst_</i>	Pointer to the buffer to copy into
<i>szSrc_</i>	Pointer to the buffer to copy data from

Definition at line 290 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.7 `static void MemUtil::DecimalToHex (K_UCHAR ucData_, char * szText_) [static]`

Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a hexadecimal string.

Parameters

<i>ucData_</i>	Value to convert into a string
<i>szText_</i>	Destination string buffer (3 bytes minimum)

Definition at line 28 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.8 `static void MemUtil::DecimalToString (K_UCHAR ucData_, char * szText_) [static]`

Convert an 8-bit unsigned binary value as a decimal string.

Parameters

<i>ucData_</i>	Value to convert into a string
<i>szText_</i>	Destination string buffer (4 bytes minimum)

Definition at line 122 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.9 `static void MemUtil::SetMemory (void * pvDst_, K_UCHAR ucVal_, K_USHORT usLen_) [static]`

Initialize a buffer of memory to a specified 8-bit pattern.

Parameters

<i>pvDst_</i>	Destination buffer to set
<i>ucVal_</i>	8-bit pattern to initialize each byte of destination with
<i>usLen_</i>	Length of the buffer (in bytes) to initialize

Definition at line 363 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.10 `static K_USHORT MemUtil::StringLength (const char * szStr_) [static]`

Compute the length of a string in bytes.

Parameters

<i>szStr_</i>	Pointer to the zero-terminated string to calculate the length of
---------------	--

Returns

length of the string (in bytes), not including the 0-terminator.

Definition at line 232 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.11 `static K_SHORT MemUtil::StringSearch (const char * szBuffer_, const char * szPattern_) [static]`

Search for the presence of one string as a substring within another.

Parameters

<i>szBuffer_</i>	Buffer to search for pattern within
<i>szPattern_</i>	Pattern to search for in the buffer

Returns

Index of the first instance of the pattern in the buffer, or -1 on no match.

Definition at line 307 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

13.46.2.12 `K_UCHAR MemUtil::Tokenize (const char * szBuffer_, Token_t * pastTokens_, K_UCHAR ucMaxTokens_) [static]`

Tokenize Function to tokenize a string based on a space delimiter.

This is a non-destructive function, which populates a [Token_t](#) descriptor array.

Parameters

<i>szBuffer_</i>	String to tokenize
<i>pastTokens_</i>	Pointer to the array of token descriptors
<i>ucMaxTokens_</i>	Maximum number of tokens to parse (i.e. size of <i>pastTokens_</i>)

Returns

Count of tokens parsed

Definition at line 376 of file [memutil.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

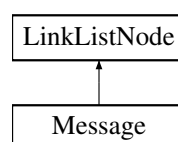
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp](#)

13.47 Message Class Reference

Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel.

```
#include <message.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Message:



Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()

- Initialize the data and code in the message.*
- void [SetData](#) (void *pvData_)
Set the data pointer for the message before transmission.
- void * [GetData](#) ()
Get the data pointer stored in the message upon receipt.
- void [SetCode](#) (K_USHORT usCode_)
Set the code in the message before transmission.
- K_USHORT [GetCode](#) ()
Return the code set in the message upon receipt.

Private Attributes

- void * [m_pvData](#)
Pointer to the message data.
- K_USHORT [m_usCode](#)
Message code, providing context for the message.

Additional Inherited Members

13.47.1 Detailed Description

Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel.

Definition at line 99 of file [message.h](#).

13.47.2 Member Function Documentation

13.47.2.1 K_USHORT Message::GetCode () [inline]

Return the code set in the message upon receipt.

Returns

User code set in the object

Definition at line 143 of file [message.h](#).

13.47.2.2 void * Message::GetData () [inline]

Get the data pointer stored in the message upon receipt.

Returns

Pointer to the data set in the message object

Definition at line 125 of file [message.h](#).

13.47.2.3 Message::SetCode (K_USHORT usCode_) [inline]

Set the code in the message before transmission.

Parameters

<i>usCode_</i>	Data code to set in the object
----------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 134 of file [message.h](#).

13.47.2.4 void Message::SetData (void * *pvData_*) [inline]

Set the data pointer for the message before transmission.

Parameters

<i>pvData_</i>	Pointer to the data object to send in the message
----------------	---

Definition at line 116 of file [message.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h](#)

13.48 MessageQueue Class Reference

List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads.

```
#include <message.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()
Initialize the message queue prior to use.
- [Message](#) * [Receive](#) ()
Receive a message from the message queue.
- [Message](#) * [Receive](#) (K_ULONG ulTimeWaitMS_)
Receive a message from the message queue.
- void [Send](#) ([Message](#) *pclSrc_)
Send a message object into this message queue.
- K_USHORT [GetCount](#) ()
Return the number of messages pending in the "receive" queue.

Private Attributes

- [Semaphore](#) [m_clSemaphore](#)
Counting semaphore used to manage thread blocking.
- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m_clLinkList](#)
List object used to store messages.

13.48.1 Detailed Description

List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads.

Definition at line 201 of file [message.h](#).

13.48.2 Member Function Documentation

13.48.2.1 K_USHORT MessageQueue::GetCount ()

Return the number of messages pending in the "receive" queue.

Returns

Count of pending messages in the queue.

Definition at line 149 of file [message.cpp](#).

13.48.2.2 Message * MessageQueue::Receive ()

Receive a message from the message queue.

If the message queue is empty, the thread will block until a message is available.

Returns

Pointer to a message object at the head of the queue

Definition at line 91 of file [message.cpp](#).

13.48.2.3 Message * MessageQueue::Receive (K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_)

Receive a message from the message queue.

If the message queue is empty, the thread will block until a message is available for the duration specified. If no message arrives within that duration, the call will return with NULL.

Parameters

<i>ulWaitTimeMS_</i>	The amount of time in ms to wait for a message before timing out and unblocking the waiting thread.
----------------------	---

Returns

Pointer to a message object at the head of the queue or NULL on timeout.

Definition at line 111 of file [message.cpp](#).

13.48.2.4 void MessageQueue::Send (Message * pclSrc_)

Send a message object into this message queue.

Will un-block the first waiting thread blocked on this queue if that occurs.

Parameters

<i>pclSrc_</i>	Pointer to the message object to add to the queue
----------------	---

Definition at line 133 of file [message.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp](#)

13.49 MouseEvent_t Struct Reference

Mouse UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Public Attributes

- K_USHORT [usX](#)
absolute X location of the mouse (pixel)
 - K_USHORT [usY](#)
absolute Y location of the mouse (pixel)
 - union {
 - K_UCHAR [ucFlags](#)
modifier flags for the event
 - struct {
 - unsigned int [bLeftState](#):1
State of the left mouse button.
 - unsigned int [bRightState](#):1
State of the right mouse button.
 - unsigned int [bMiddleState](#):1
State of the middle mouse button.
 - unsigned int [bScrollUp](#):1
State of the scroll wheel (UP)
 - unsigned int [bScrollDown](#):1
State of the scroll wheel (DOWN)
- ```
};
```

### 13.49.1 Detailed Description

Mouse UI event structure.

Definition at line [102](#) of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

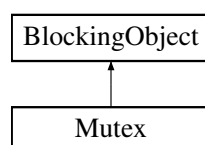
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.50 Mutex Class Reference

Mutual-exclusion locks, based on [BlockingObject](#).

```
#include <mutex.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Mutex:



## Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize a mutex object for use - must call this function before using the object.*
- void [Claim](#) ()  
*Claim the mutex.*
- bool [Claim](#) (K\_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS\_)
- void [WakeMe](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclOwner\_)  
*Wake a thread blocked on the mutex.*
- void [SetExpired](#) (bool bExpired\_)  
*SetExpired Set the expired state of the mutex.*
- void [Release](#) ()  
*Release the mutex.*

## Private Member Functions

- K\_UCHAR [WakeNext](#) ()  
*Wake the next thread waiting on the [Mutex](#).*

## Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucRecurse](#)  
*The recursive lock-count when a mutex is claimed multiple times by the same owner.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_bReady](#)  
*State of the mutex - true = ready, false = claimed.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucMaxPri](#)  
*Maximum priority of thread in queue, used for priority inheritance.*
- [Thread](#) \* [m\\_pclOwner](#)  
*Pointer to the thread that owns the mutex (when claimed)*
- bool [m\\_bExpired](#)  
*Whether or not a timed mutex has expired (true = expired)*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.50.1 Detailed Description

Mutual-exclusion locks, based on [BlockingObject](#).

Definition at line 68 of file [mutex.h](#).

### 13.50.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.50.2.1 void Mutex::Claim ( )

Claim the mutex.

When the mutex is claimed, no other thread can claim a region protected by the object.

Definition at line 97 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

13.50.2.2 `bool Mutex::Claim ( K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_ )`

## Parameters

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>ulWaitTimeMS_</code> |  |
|----------------------------|--|

## Returns

true - mutex was claimed within the time period specified  
false - mutex operation timed-out before the claim operation.

Definition at line 101 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

13.50.2.3 `void Mutex::Release ( )`

Release the mutex.

When the mutex is released, another object can enter the mutex-protected region.

Definition at line 209 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

13.50.2.4 `void Mutex::SetExpired ( bool bExpired_ ) [inline]`

SetExpired Set the expired state of the mutex.

Used by the internal timer-related functions of the kernel - not for use by app code.

## Parameters

|                        |                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <code>bExpired_</code> | true = expired, false = not expired |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|

Definition at line 118 of file [mutex.h](#).

13.50.2.5 `void Mutex::WakeMe ( Thread * pclOwner_ )`

Wake a thread blocked on the mutex.

This is an internal function used for implementing timed mutexes relying on timer callbacks. Since these do not have access to the private data of the mutex and its base classes, we have to wrap this as a public method - do not use this for any other purposes.

## Parameters

|                        |                                                     |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>pclOwner_</code> | <a href="#">Thread</a> to unblock from this object. |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 55 of file [mutex.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

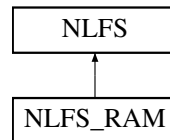
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp](#)

## 13.51 NLFS Class Reference

Nice Little File System class.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for NLFS:



## Public Member Functions

- void [Format](#) ([NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#) \*puHost\_, K\_ULONG ulTotalSize\_, K\_USHORT usNumFiles\_, K\_USHORT us-DataBlockSize\_)  
*Format/Create a new filesystem with the configuration specified in the parameters.*
- void [Mount](#) ([NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#) \*puHost\_)  
*Re-mount a previously-created filesystem using this FS object.*
- K\_USHORT [Create\\_File](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Create\_File creates a new file object at the specified path.*
- K\_USHORT [Create\\_Dir](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Create\_Dir creates a new directory at the specified path.*
- K\_USHORT [Delete\\_File](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Delete\_File Removes a file from disk.*
- K\_USHORT [Delete\\_Folder](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Delete\_Folder Remove a folder from disk.*
- void [Cleanup\\_Node\\_Links](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*Cleanup\_Node\_Links Remove the links between the given node and its parent/peer nodes.*
- K\_USHORT [Find\\_Parent\\_Dir](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Find\_Parent\_Dir returns the directory under which the specified file object lives.*
- K\_USHORT [Find\\_File](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Find\_File returns the file node ID of the object at a given path.*
- void [Print](#) (void)  
*Print displays a summary of files in the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetBlockSize](#) (void)  
*GetBlockSize retrieves the data block size for the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetNumBlocks](#) (void)  
*GetNumBlocks retrieves the number of data blocks in the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetNumBlocksFree](#) (void)  
*GetNumBlocksFree retrieves the number of free data blocks in the filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [GetNumFiles](#) (void)  
*GetNumFiles retrieves the maximum number of files in the filesystem.*
- K\_USHORT [GetNumFilesFree](#) (void)  
*GetNumFilesFree retrieves the number of free blocks in the filesystem.*
- K\_USHORT [GetFirstChild](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*GetFirstChild Return the first child node for a node representing a directory.*
- K\_USHORT [GetNextPeer](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*GetNextPeer Return the Node ID of a File/Directory's next peer.*
- K\_BOOL [GetStat](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_File\\_Stat\\_t](#) \*pstStat\_)  
*GetStat Get the status of a file on-disk.*

## Protected Member Functions

- K\_CHAR [Find\\_Last\\_Slash](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Find\_Last\_Slash Finds the location of the last '/' character in a path.*
- K\_BOOL [File\\_Names\\_Match](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*File\_Names\_Match Determines if a given path matches the name in a file node.*
- virtual void [Read\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)=0  
*Read\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data structure.*
- virtual void [Write\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)=0  
*Write\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.*
- virtual void [Read\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstBlock\_)=0  
*Read\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.*
- virtual void [Write\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstFileBlock\_)=0  
*Write\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.*
- virtual void [Read\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)=0  
*Read\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.*
- virtual void [Write\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)=0  
*Write\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.*
- void [RootSync](#) ()  
*RootSync Synchronize the filesystem config in the object back to the underlying storage mechanism.*
- void [Repair](#) ()  
*Repair Checks a filesystem for inconsistencies and makes repairs in order to avoid losing storage blocks.*
- void [Print\\_Free\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_Free\_Details Print details about a free node.*
- void [Print\\_File\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_File\_Details displays information about a given file node.*
- void [Print\\_Dir\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_Dir\_Details displays information about a given directory node.*
- void [Print\\_Node\\_Details](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Print\_Node\_Details prints details about a node, the details differ based on whether it's a file/directory/root node.*
- void [Push\\_Free\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_)  
*Push\_Free\_Node returns a file node back to the free node list.*
- K\_USHORT [Pop\\_Free\\_Node](#) (void)  
*Pop\_Free\_Node returns the first free file node in the free list.*
- void [Push\\_Free\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_)  
*Push\_Free\_Block returns a file block back to the head of the free block list.*
- K\_ULONG [Pop\\_Free\\_Block](#) (void)  
*Pop\_Free\_Block pops a file data block from the head of the free list.*
- K\_ULONG [Append\\_Block\\_To\\_Node](#) ([NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstFile\_)  
*Append\_Block\_To\_Node adds a file data block to the end of a file.*
- K\_USHORT [Create\\_File\\_i](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_, [NLFS\\_Type\\_t](#) eType\_)  
*Create\_File\_i is the private method used to create a file or directory.*
- void [Set\\_Node\\_Name](#) ([NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstFileNode\_, const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_)  
*Set\_Node\_Name sets the name of a file or directory node.*

## Protected Attributes

- [NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#) \* [m\\_puHost](#)  
*Local, cached copy of host FS pointer.*
- [NLFS\\_Root\\_Node\\_t](#) [m\\_stLocalRoot](#)  
*Local, cached copy of root.*

## Friends

- class **NLFS\_File**

### 13.51.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little File System class.

Definition at line 280 of file [nlfs.h](#).

### 13.51.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.51.2.1 K\_ULONG NLFS::Append\_Block\_To\_Node ( [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \* *pstFile\_* ) [protected]

[Append\\_Block\\_To\\_Node](#) adds a file data block to the end of a file.

##### Parameters

|                    |                          |                                              |
|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">in</a> | <a href="#">pstFile_</a> | - Pointer to the file node to add a block to |
|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

##### Returns

Data block ID of the allocated block, or [INVALID\\_BLOCK](#) on failure.

Definition at line 245 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

#### 13.51.2.2 void NLFS::Cleanup\_Node\_Links ( [K\\_USHORT](#) *usNode\_*, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \* *pstNode\_* )

[Cleanup\\_Node\\_Links](#) Remove the links between the given node and its parent/peer nodes.

##### Parameters

|                          |                                          |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">usNode_</a>  | Index of the node                        |
| <a href="#">pstNode_</a> | Pointer to a local copy of the node data |

Definition at line 598 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

#### 13.51.2.3 K\_USHORT NLFS::Create\_Dir ( [const](#) [K\\_CHAR](#) \* *szPath\_* )

[Create\\_Dir](#) creates a new directory at the specified path.

##### Parameters

|                    |                         |                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <a href="#">in</a> | <a href="#">szPath_</a> | - Path to the directory to create |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|



**Returns**

ID of the created dir, or INVALID\_NODE if the path cannot be resolved, or the file already exists.

Definition at line 586 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.4 K\_USHORT NLFS::Create\_File ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )**

Create\_File creates a new file object at the specified path.

**Parameters**

|           |                |                              |
|-----------|----------------|------------------------------|
| <i>in</i> | <i>szPath_</i> | - Path to the file to create |
|-----------|----------------|------------------------------|

**Returns**

ID of the created file, or INVALID\_NODE if the path cannot be resolved, or the file already exists.

Definition at line 573 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.5 K\_USHORT NLFS::Create\_File\_i ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_*, NLFS\_Type\_t *eType\_* ) [protected]**

Create\_File\_i is the private method used to create a file or directory.

**Parameters**

|           |                |                                           |
|-----------|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>in</i> | <i>szPath_</i> | - Path of the file or directory to create |
| <i>in</i> | <i>eType_</i>  | - Type of file to create                  |

**Returns**

File node ID of the newly created file, or INVALID\_NODE on failure.

! ToDo - set real user/group IDs

Definition at line 490 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.6 K\_USHORT NLFS::Delete\_File ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )**

Delete\_File Removes a file from disk.

**Parameters**

|                |                            |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| <i>szPath_</i> | Path of the file to remove |
|----------------|----------------------------|

**Returns**

Index of the node deleted or INVALID\_NODE on error

Definition at line 705 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.7 K\_USHORT NLFS::Delete\_Folder ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )**

Delete\_Folder Remove a folder from disk.

## Parameters

|                |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| <i>szPath_</i> | Path of the folder to remove |
|----------------|------------------------------|

## Returns

Index of the node deleted or INVALID\_NODE on error

Definition at line 662 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.8 K\_BOOL NLFS::File\_Names\_Match ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_*, NLFS\_Node\_t \* *pstNode\_* ) [protected]

File\_Names\_Match Determines if a given path matches the name in a file node.

## Parameters

|    |                 |                           |
|----|-----------------|---------------------------|
| in | <i>szPath_</i>  | - file path to search for |
| in | <i>pstNode_</i> | - pointer to a fs node    |

## Returns

true if the filename in the path matches the filename in the node.

Definition at line 42 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.9 K\_USHORT NLFS::Find\_File ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )

Find\_File returns the file node ID of the object at a given path.

## Parameters

|    |                |                                  |
|----|----------------|----------------------------------|
| in | <i>szPath_</i> | - Path of the file to search for |
|----|----------------|----------------------------------|

## Returns

file node ID, or INVALID\_NODE if the path is invalid.

Definition at line 405 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.10 K\_CHAR NLFS::Find\_Last\_Slash ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* ) [protected]

Find\_Last\_Slash Finds the location of the last '/' character in a path.

## Parameters

|    |                |                                             |
|----|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>szPath_</i> | - String representing a '/' delimited path. |
|----|----------------|---------------------------------------------|

## Returns

the byte offset of the last slash char in the path.

Definition at line 26 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.11 K\_USHORT NLFS::Find\_Parent\_Dir ( const K\_CHAR \* *szPath\_* )

Find\_Parent\_Dir returns the directory under which the specified file object lives.

## Parameters

|    |                |                                                      |
|----|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>szPath_</i> | - Path of the file to find parent directory node for |
|----|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|

## Returns

directory node ID, or INVALID\_NODE if the path is invalid.

Definition at line 289 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.12** void NLFS::Format ( NLFS\_Host\_t \* *puHost\_*, K\_ULONG *ulTotalSize\_*, K\_USHORT *usNumFiles\_*, K\_USHORT *usDataBlockSize\_* )

Format/Create a new filesystem with the configuration specified in the parameters.

## Parameters

|    |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>puHost_</i>          | - Pointer to the FS storage object, interpreted by the physical medium driver.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| in | <i>ulTotalSize_</i>     | - Total size of the object to format (in bytes)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| in | <i>usNumFiles_</i>      | - Number of file nodes to create in the FS. This parameter determines the maximum number of files and directories that can exist simultaneously in the filesystem. All filesystem storage not allocated towards file nodes is automatically used as data-blocks.                                                                                                                                                         |
|    | <i>usDataBlockSize_</i> | - Size of each data block (in bytes). Setting a lower block size is a good way to avoid wasting space in small-files due to over-allocation of storage (size on-disk vs. actual file size). However, each block requires a metadata object, which can also add to overhead. Also, file read/write speed can vary significantly based on the block size - in many scenarios, larger blocks can lead to higher throughput. |

Definition at line 756 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.13** K\_ULONG NLFS::GetBlockSize ( void ) [inline]

GetBlockSize retrieves the data block size for the filesystem.

## Returns

The size of a data block in the filesystem, as configured at format.

Definition at line 382 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.51.2.14** K\_USHORT NLFS::GetFirstChild ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* )

GetFirstChild Return the first child node for a node representing a directory.

## Parameters

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>usNode_</i> | Index of a directory node |
|----------------|---------------------------|

## Returns

Node ID of the first child node or INVALID\_NODE on failure

Definition at line 890 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.15 K\_USHORT NLFS::GetNextPeer ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* )**

GetNextPeer Return the Node ID of a File/Directory's next peer.

**Parameters**

|                |                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>usNode_</i> | Node index of the current object |
|----------------|----------------------------------|

**Returns**

Node ID of the next peer object

Definition at line 908 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.16 K\_ULONG NLFS::GetNumBlocks ( void ) [inline]**

GetNumBlocks retrieves the number of data blocks in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The total number of blocks in the filesystem

Definition at line 388 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.51.2.17 K\_ULONG NLFS::GetNumBlocksFree ( void ) [inline]**

GetNumBlocksFree retrieves the number of free data blocks in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The number of available blocks in the filesystem

Definition at line 395 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.51.2.18 K\_ULONG NLFS::GetNumFiles ( void ) [inline]**

GetNumFiles retrieves the maximum number of files in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The maximum number of files that can be allocated in the system

Definition at line 401 of file [nlfs.h](#).

**13.51.2.19 K\_USHORT NLFS::GetNumFilesFree ( void ) [inline]**

GetNumFilesFree retrieves the number of free blocks in the filesystem.

**Returns**

The number of free file nodes in the filesystem

Definition at line 407 of file [nlfs.h](#).

13.51.2.20 `K_BOOL NLFS::GetStat ( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_File_Stat_t * pstStat_ )`

GetStat Get the status of a file on-disk.

#### Parameters

|                 |                                             |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>usNode_</i>  | Node representing the file                  |
| <i>pstStat_</i> | Pointer to the object containing the status |

#### Returns

true on success, false on failure

Definition at line 920 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.21 `void NLFS::Mount ( NLFS_Host_t * puHost_ )`

Re-mount a previously-created filesystem using this FS object.

#### Parameters

|           |                |                                    |
|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>in</i> | <i>puHost_</i> | - Pointer to the filesystem object |
|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------|

! Must set the host pointer first.

Definition at line 859 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.22 `K_ULONG NLFS::Pop_Free_Block ( void )` [protected]

Pop\_Free\_Block pops a file data block from the head of the free list.

#### Returns

the block index of the file node popped from the head of the free block list

Definition at line 192 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.23 `K_USHORT NLFS::Pop_Free_Node ( void )` [protected]

Pop\_Free\_Node returns the first free file node in the free list.

#### Returns

the index of the file node popped off the free list

Definition at line 145 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.24 `void NLFS::Print_Dir_Details ( K_USHORT usNode_ )` [protected]

Print\_Dir\_Details displays information about a given directory node.

#### Parameters

|           |                |                                          |
|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>in</i> | <i>usNode_</i> | - directory index to display details for |
|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 90 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.25 void NLFS::Print\_File\_Details ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Print\_File\_Details displays information about a given file node.

#### Parameters

|    |                |                                     |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| in | <i>usNode_</i> | - file index to display details for |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------|

Definition at line 68 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.26 void NLFS::Print\_Free\_Details ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Print\_Free\_Details Print details about a free node.

#### Parameters

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>usNode_</i> | Node to print details for |
|----------------|---------------------------|

Definition at line 106 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.27 void NLFS::Print\_Node\_Details ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Print\_Node\_Details prints details about a node, the details differ based on whether it's a file/directory/root node.

#### Parameters

|    |                |                            |
|----|----------------|----------------------------|
| in | <i>usNode_</i> | - node to show details for |
|----|----------------|----------------------------|

Definition at line 115 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.28 void NLFS::Push\_Free\_Block ( K\_ULONG *ulBlock\_* ) [protected]

Push\_Free\_Block returns a file block back to the head of the free block list.

#### Parameters

|    |                 |                                   |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| in | <i>ulBlock_</i> | - index of the data block to free |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|

Definition at line 224 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.29 void NLFS::Push\_Free\_Node ( K\_USHORT *usNode\_* ) [protected]

Push\_Free\_Node returns a file node back to the free node list.

#### Parameters

|    |                |                                                         |
|----|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>usNode_</i> | - index of the file node to push back to the free list. |
|----|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 172 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

13.51.2.30 virtual void NLFS::Read\_Block ( K\_ULONG *ulBlock\_*, K\_ULONG *ulOffset\_*, void \* *pvData\_*, K\_ULONG *ulLen\_* )  
[protected], [pure virtual]

Read\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.

## Parameters

|     |                  |                                                     |
|-----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| in  | <i>ulBlock_</i>  | - filesystem block ID corresponding to the file     |
| in  | <i>ulOffset_</i> | - offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block |
| out | <i>pvData_</i>   | - output buffer to read into                        |
| in  | <i>ulLen_</i>    | - length of data to read (in bytes)                 |

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.51.2.31** `virtual void NLFS::Read_Block_Header ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, NLFS_Block_t* pstBlock_ )` [protected],  
[pure virtual]

`Read_Block_Header` is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.

## Parameters

|     |                  |                                       |
|-----|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| in  | <i>ulBlock_</i>  | - data block index                    |
| out | <i>pstBlock_</i> | - block header structure to read into |

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.51.2.32** `virtual void NLFS::Read_Node ( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t* pstNode_ )` [protected], [pure virtual]

`Read_Node` is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data structure.

## Parameters

|     |                 |                                                |
|-----|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| in  | <i>usNode_</i>  | - File node index                              |
| out | <i>pstNode_</i> | - Pointer to the file node object to read into |

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.51.2.33** `void NLFS::RootSync ( )` [protected]

`RootSync` Synchronize the filesystem config in the object back to the underlying storage mechanism.

This needs to be called to ensure that underlying storage is kept consistent when creating or deleting files.

Definition at line 879 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.34** `void NLFS::Set_Node_Name ( NLFS_Node_t* pstFileNode_, const K_CHAR* szPath_ )` [protected]

`Set_Node_Name` sets the name of a file or directory node.

## Parameters

|    |                     |                                            |
|----|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>pstFileNode_</i> | - Pointer to a file node structure to name |
| in | <i>szPath_</i>      | - Name for the file                        |

Definition at line 458 of file [nlfs.cpp](#).

**13.51.2.35** `virtual void NLFS::Write_Block ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void * pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_ )`  
`[protected],[pure virtual]`

Write\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.

#### Parameters

|    |                  |                                                     |
|----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>ulBlock_</i>  | - filesystem block ID corresponding to the file     |
| in | <i>ulOffset_</i> | - offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block |
| in | <i>pvData_</i>   | - data buffer to write to disk                      |
| in | <i>ulLen_</i>    | - length of data to write (in bytes)                |

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.51.2.36** `virtual void NLFS::Write_Block_Header ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, NLFS_Block_t * pstFileBlock_ )`  
`[protected],[pure virtual]`

Write\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.

#### Parameters

|    |                      |                                                     |
|----|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>ulBlock_</i>      | - data block index                                  |
| in | <i>pstFileBlock_</i> | - pointer to the local data structure to write from |

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

**13.51.2.37** `virtual void NLFS::Write_Node ( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t * pstNode_ )` `[protected],[pure virtual]`

Write\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.

#### Parameters

|    |                 |                                                 |
|----|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>usNode_</i>  | - File node index                               |
| in | <i>pstNode_</i> | - Pointer to the file node object to write from |

Implemented in [NLFS\\_RAM](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp](#)

## 13.52 NLFS\_Block\_t Struct Reference

Block data structure.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

#### Public Attributes

- K\_ULONG [ulNextBlock](#)



```

 Index of the next block.
 • union {
 K_UCHAR ucFlags
 Block Flags.
 struct {
 unsigned int uAllocated
 1 if allocated
 unsigned int uCheckBit
 Used for continuity checks.
 }
 };

```

### 13.52.1 Detailed Description

Block data structure.

Contains the block index of the next data block (either in the file, or in the free-data pool), as well as any special flags.

Definition at line 232 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.53 NLFS\_File Class Reference

The [NLFS\\_File](#) class.

```
#include <nlfs_file.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- int [Open](#) (NLFS \*pclFS\_, const K\_CHAR \*szPath\_, NLFS\_File\_Mode\_t eMode\_)  
*Open Opens a file from a given filesystem.*
- int [Read](#) (void \*pvBuf\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)  
*Read Read bytes from a file into a specified data buffer.*
- int [Write](#) (void \*pvBuf\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)  
*Write Write a specified blob of data to the file.*
- int [Seek](#) (K\_ULONG ulOffset\_)  
*Seek Seek to the specified byte offset within the file.*
- int [Close](#) (void)  
*Close Is used to close an open file buffer.*

### Private Attributes

- NLFS \* [m\\_pclFileSystem](#)  
*Pointer to the host filesystem.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulOffset](#)  
*Current byte offset within the file.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulCurrentBlock](#)  
*Index of the current filesystem block.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usFile](#)

*File index of the current file.*

- [NLFS\\_File\\_Mode\\_t m\\_ucFlags](#)

*File mode flags.*

- [NLFS\\_Node\\_t m\\_stNode](#)

*Local copy of the file node.*

### 13.53.1 Detailed Description

The [NLFS\\_File](#) class.

This class contains an implementation of file-level access built on-top of the [NLFS](#) filesystem architecture. An instance of this class represents an active/open file from inside the NLFSfilesystem.

Definition at line 45 of file [nlfs\\_file.h](#).

### 13.53.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.53.2.1 int NLFS\_File::Close ( void )

Close Is used to close an open file buffer.

##### Returns

0 on success, -1 on failure.

Definition at line 272 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

#### 13.53.2.2 int NLFS\_File::Open ( NLFS \* *pcIFS\_*, const K.CHAR \* *szPath\_*, NLFS\_File\_Mode\_t *eMode\_* )

Open Opens a file from a given filesystem.

##### Parameters

|                |                                                                      |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pcIFS_</i>  | - Pointer to the <a href="#">NLFS</a> filesystem containing the file |
| <i>szPath_</i> | - Path to the file within the <a href="#">NLFS</a> filesystem        |
| <i>eMode_</i>  | - File open mode                                                     |

##### Returns

0 on success, -1 on failure

Definition at line 26 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

#### 13.53.2.3 int NLFS\_File::Read ( void \* *pvBuf\_*, K.ULONG *ulLen\_* )

Read Read bytes from a file into a specified data buffer.

##### Parameters

|     |               |                                      |
|-----|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| in  | <i>ulLen_</i> | - Length (in bytes) of data to read  |
| out | <i>pvBuf_</i> | - Pointer to the buffer to read into |

**Returns**

Number of bytes read from the file

Definition at line 151 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

**13.53.2.4 int NLFS\_File::Seek ( K\_ULONG ulOffset\_ )**

Seek Seek to the specified byte offset within the file.

**Parameters**

|           |                  |                                                |
|-----------|------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>in</i> | <i>ulOffset_</i> | Offset in bytes from the beginning of the file |
|-----------|------------------|------------------------------------------------|

**Returns**

0 on success, -1 on failure

Definition at line 112 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

**13.53.2.5 int NLFS\_File::Write ( void \* pvBuf\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_ )**

Write Write a specified blob of data to the file.

**Parameters**

|           |               |                                                                |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>in</i> | <i>ulLen_</i> | - Length (in bytes) of the source buffer                       |
| <i>in</i> | <i>pvBuf_</i> | - Pointer to the data buffer containing the data to be written |

**Returns**

Number of bytes written to the file

Definition at line 217 of file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_file.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_file.cpp](#)

## 13.54 NLFS\_File\_Node\_t Struct Reference

Data structure for the "file" FS-node type.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

**Public Attributes**

- K\_CHAR [acFileName](#) [16]  
*Arbitrary, 16-char filename.*
- K\_USHORT [usNextPeer](#)  
*Index of the next peer file node.*
- K\_USHORT [usPrevPeer](#)  
*Index of the previous peer node.*

- K\_UCHAR [ucGroup](#)  
*Group ID of the owner.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucUser](#)  
*User ID of the owner.*
- K\_USHORT [usPerms](#)  
*File permissions (POSIX-style)*
- K\_USHORT [usParent](#)  
*Index of the parent file node.*
- K\_USHORT [usChild](#)  
*Index of the first child node.*
- K\_ULONG [ulAllocSize](#)  
*Size of the file (allocated)*
- K\_ULONG [ulFileSize](#)  
*Size of the file (in-bytes)*
- K\_ULONG [ulFirstBlock](#)  
*Index of the first file block.*
- K\_ULONG [ulLastBlock](#)  
*Index of the last file block.*

### 13.54.1 Detailed Description

Data structure for the "file" FS-node type.

Note that this is the same as for a directory node (although fewer fields are used for that case, as documented).

Definition at line 168 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.55 NLFS\_File\_Stat\_t Struct Reference

Structure used to report the status of a given file.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_ULONG [ulAllocSize](#)  
*Size of the file including partial blocks.*
- K\_ULONG [ulFileSize](#)  
*Actual size of the file.*
- K\_USHORT [usPerms](#)  
*Permissions attached to the file.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucUser](#)  
*User associated with this file.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucGroup](#)  
*Group associated with this file.*
- K\_CHAR [acFileName](#) [16]  
*Copy of the file name.*

### 13.55.1 Detailed Description

Structure used to report the status of a given file.

Definition at line 266 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.56 NLFS\_Host\_t Union Reference

Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- void \* **pvData**
- uint32\_t **u32Data**
- uint64\_t **u64Data**
- K\_ADDR **kaData**

### 13.56.1 Detailed Description

Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types.

This is all pretty abstract, as the data represented here is only accessed by the underlying physical media drive.

Definition at line 253 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this union was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.57 NLFS\_Node\_t Struct Reference

Filesystem node data structure.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- [NLFS\\_Type\\_t](#) **eBlockType**  
*Block type ID.*
- union {  
    [NLFS\\_Root\\_Node\\_t](#) **stRootNode**  
        *Root Filesystem Node.*  
    [NLFS\\_File\\_Node\\_t](#) **stFileNode**  
        *File/Directory Node.*  
};

### 13.57.1 Detailed Description

Filesystem node data structure.

Contains the block type, as well as the union between the various FS-node data structures. This is also the same data format as how data is stored "on-disk"

Definition at line 215 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

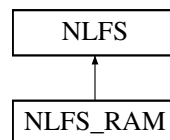
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.58 NLFS\_RAM Class Reference

The [NLFS\\_RAM](#) class.

```
#include <nlfs_ram.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for NLFS\_RAM:



### Private Member Functions

- virtual void [Read\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*Read\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data struture.*
- virtual void [Write\\_Node](#) (K\_USHORT usNode\_, [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#) \*pstNode\_)  
*Write\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.*
- virtual void [Read\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstBlock\_)  
*Read\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.*
- virtual void [Write\\_Block\\_Header](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) \*pstFileBlock\_)  
*Write\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.*
- virtual void [Read\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)  
*Read\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.*
- void [Write\\_Block](#) (K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, K\_ULONG ulOffset\_, void \*pvData\_, K\_ULONG ulLen\_)  
*Write\_Block is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.58.1 Detailed Description

The [NLFS\\_RAM](#) class.

This class implements an [NLFS](#) filesystem in a RAM buffer. In this case, the host pointer passed into the "format" call is a pointer to the locally- allocated buffer in which the filesystem lives.

Definition at line 31 of file [nlfs\\_ram.h](#).

### 13.58.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.58.2.1** `void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void * pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_ )`  
`[private], [virtual]`

`Read_Block` is an implementation-specific method used to read raw file data from physical storage into a local buffer.

#### Parameters

|     |                  |                                                     |
|-----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| in  | <i>ulBlock_</i>  | - filesystem block ID corresponding to the file     |
| in  | <i>ulOffset_</i> | - offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block |
| out | <i>pvData_</i>   | - output buffer to read into                        |
| in  | <i>ulLen_</i>    | - length of data to read (in bytes)                 |

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 63 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.58.2.2** `void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block_Header ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, NLFS_Block_t * pstBlock_ )` `[private],`  
`[virtual]`

`Read_Block_Header` is an implementation-specific method used to read a file block header from physical storage into a local struct.

#### Parameters

|     |                  |                                       |
|-----|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| in  | <i>ulBlock_</i>  | - data block index                    |
| out | <i>pstBlock_</i> | - block header structure to read into |

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 43 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.58.2.3** `void NLFS_RAM::Read_Node ( K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t * pstNode_ )` `[private], [virtual]`

`Read_Node` is an implementation-specific method used to read a file node from physical storage into a local data structure.

#### Parameters

|     |                 |                                                |
|-----|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| in  | <i>usNode_</i>  | - File node index                              |
| out | <i>pstNode_</i> | - Pointer to the file node object to read into |

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 25 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.58.2.4** `void NLFS_RAM::Write_Block ( K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void * pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_ )`  
`[private], [virtual]`

`Write_Block` is an implementation-specific method used to write a piece of file data to its data block in the underlying physical storage.

#### Parameters

|    |                  |                                                     |
|----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>ulBlock_</i>  | - filesystem block ID corresponding to the file     |
| in | <i>ulOffset_</i> | - offset (in bytes) from the beginning of the block |
| in | <i>pvData_</i>   | - data buffer to write to disk                      |
| in | <i>ulLen_</i>    | - length of data to write (in bytes)                |

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 73 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.58.2.5** void NLFS\_RAM::Write\_Block\_Header ( K\_ULONG ulBlock\_, NLFS\_Block\_t \* pstFileBlock\_ ) [private],  
[virtual]

Write\_Block\_Header is an implementation-specific method used to write a file block header back to physical storage from a local struct.

#### Parameters

|    |               |                                                     |
|----|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| in | ulBlock_      | - data block index                                  |
| in | pstFileBlock_ | - pointer to the local data structure to write from |

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 53 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

**13.58.2.6** void NLFS\_RAM::Write\_Node ( K\_USHORT usNode\_, NLFS\_Node\_t \* pstNode\_ ) [private], [virtual]

Write\_Node is an implementation-specific method used to write a file node from a local structure back to the physical storage.

#### Parameters

|    |          |                                                 |
|----|----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| in | usNode_  | - File node index                               |
| in | pstNode_ | - Pointer to the file node object to write from |

Implements [NLFS](#).

Definition at line 34 of file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_ram.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#)

## 13.59 NLFS\_Root\_Node\_t Struct Reference

Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type.

```
#include <nlfs.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usNumFiles](#)  
*Number of file nodes in the FS.*
- K\_USHORT [usNumFilesFree](#)  
*Number of free file nodes.*
- K\_USHORT [usNextFreeNode](#)  
*Index of the next free file.*
- K\_ULONG [ulNumBlocks](#)  
*Number of blocks in the FS.*
- K\_ULONG [ulNumBlocksFree](#)  
*Number of free blocks.*



- K\_ULONG [ulNextFreeBlock](#)  
*Index of the next free block.*
- K\_ULONG [ulBlockSize](#)  
*Size of each block on disk.*
- K\_ULONG [ulBlockOffset](#)  
*Byte-offset to the first block struct.*
- K\_ULONG [ulDataOffset](#)  
*Byte-offset to the first data block.*

### 13.59.1 Detailed Description

Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type.

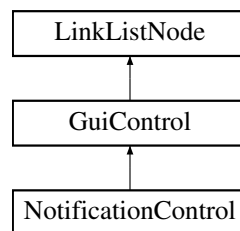
Definition at line 194 of file [nlfs.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h](#)

## 13.60 NotificationControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for NotificationControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void [SetFont](#) ([Font\\_t](#) \*pstFont\_)
- void [SetCaption](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szCaption\_)
- void [Trigger](#) (K\_USHORT usTimeout\_)

### Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* [m\\_szCaption](#)
- [Font\\_t](#) \* [m\\_pstFont](#)
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usTimeout](#)
- bool [m\\_bTrigger](#)
- bool [m\\_bVisible](#)

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.60.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control\\_notification.h](#).

### 13.60.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.60.2.1** `virtual void NotificationControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [inline], [virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

|                   |                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bActivate_</i> | - true to activate, false to deactivate |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 43 of file [control\\_notification.h](#).

**13.60.2.2** `void NotificationControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 26 of file [control\\_notification.cpp](#).

**13.60.2.3** `virtual void NotificationControl::Init ( ) [inline], [virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_notification.h](#).

**13.60.2.4** `GuiReturn_t NotificationControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

|                  |                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>pstEvent_</i> | Pointer to a struct containing the event data |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 92 of file [control\\_notification.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_notification.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_notification.cpp](#)

## 13.61 Option\_t Struct Reference

Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- [Token\\_t](#) \* [pstStart](#)  
*Pointer to the beginning of a token array contain the option and its arguments.*
- [K\\_UCHAR](#) [ucCount](#)  
*Number of tokens in the token array.*

### 13.61.1 Detailed Description

Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments.

An option is defined as any token beginning with a "-" value. The tokens arguments are subsequent tokens that do not begin with "-".

Where no "-" values are specified, each token becomes its own option.

i.e. given the following command-line

```
mycmd -opt1 a b c -opt2 d e f -opt 3
```

The possible [Option\\_t](#) structures would be:

```
pstStart => Array containing tokens for -opt1, a, b, c
ucCount => 4 (4 tokens, including the option token, "-opt1")

pstStart => Array containing tokens for -opt2, d, e, f
ucCount => 4 (4 tokens, including the option token, "-opt2")

pstStart => Array containing tokens for -opt, 3
ucCount => 2 (2 tokens, including the option token, "-opt3")
```

in the case of:

```
mycmd a b c
```

Possible token values would be:

```
pstStart => Array containing tokens for a
ucCount => 1

pstStart => Array containing tokens for b
ucCount => 1

pstStart => Array containing tokens for c
ucCount => 1
```

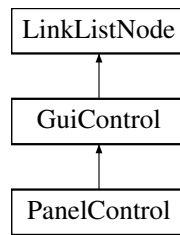
Definition at line 83 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.h](#)

## 13.62 PanelControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PanelControl:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t** **ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetColor** (COLOR eColor\_)

## Private Attributes

- COLOR **m\_uColor**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.62.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 33 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

### 13.62.2 Member Function Documentation

13.62.2.1 virtual void **PanelControl::Activate** ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline],[virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

|                   |                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bActivate_</i> | - true to activate, false to deactivate |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 39 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

13.62.2.2 void **PanelControl::Draw** ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 26 of file [control\\_panel.cpp](#).

13.62.2.3 `virtual void PanelControl::Init ( ) [inline],[virtual]`

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

13.62.2.4 `virtual GuiReturn_t PanelControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

|                        |                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <code>pstEvent_</code> | Pointer to a struct containing the event data |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 38 of file [control\\_panel.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_panel.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_panel.cpp](#)

## 13.63 Profiler Class Reference

System profiling timer interface.

```
#include <kprofile.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the global system profiler.*
- static void [Start](#) ()  
*Start the global profiling timer service.*
- static void [Stop](#) ()  
*Stop the global profiling timer service.*
- static K\_USHORT [Read](#) ()  
*Read the current tick count in the timer.*
- static void [Process](#) ()  
*Process the profiling counters from ISR.*
- static K\_ULONG [GetEpoch](#) ()  
*Return the current timer epoch.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static K\_ULONG [m\\_ulEpoch](#)

### 13.63.1 Detailed Description

System profiling timer interface.

Definition at line 37 of file [kprofile.h](#).

### 13.63.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.63.2.1 void Profiler::Init ( void ) [static]

Initialize the global system profiler.

Must be called prior to use.

Definition at line 32 of file [kprofile.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp](#)

## 13.64 ProfileTimer Class Reference

Profiling timer.

```
#include <profile.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the profiling timer prior to use.*
- void [Start](#) ()  
*Start a profiling session, if the timer is not already active.*
- void [Stop](#) ()  
*Stop the current profiling session, adding to the cumulative time for this timer, and the total iteration count.*
- K\_ULONG [GetAverage](#) ()  
*Get the average time associated with this operation.*
- K\_ULONG [GetCurrent](#) ()  
*Return the current tick count held by the profiler.*

### Private Member Functions

- K\_ULONG [ComputeCurrentTicks](#) (K\_USHORT usCount\_, K\_ULONG ulEpoch\_)  
*Figure out how many ticks have elapsed in this iteration.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulCumulative](#)  
*Cumulative tick-count for this timer.*
- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulCurrentIteration](#)  
*Tick-count for the current iteration.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usInitial](#)  
*Initial count.*

- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulInitialEpoch](#)  
*Initial Epoch.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usIterations](#)  
*Number of iterations executed for this profiling timer.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_bActive](#)  
*Whether or not the timer is active or stopped.*

### 13.64.1 Detailed Description

Profiling timer.

This class is used to perform high-performance profiling of code to see how K\_LONG certain operations take. Useful in instrumenting the performance of key algorithms and time-critical operations to ensure real-time behavior.

Definition at line 69 of file [profile.h](#).

### 13.64.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.64.2.1 K\_ULONG ProfileTimer::ComputeCurrentTicks ( K\_USHORT *usCount\_*, K\_ULONG *ulEpoch\_* ) [private]

Figure out how many ticks have elapsed in this iteration.

##### Parameters

|                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| <i>usCount_</i> | Current timer count |
| <i>ulEpoch_</i> | Current timer epoch |

##### Returns

Current tick count

Definition at line 106 of file [profile.cpp](#).

#### 13.64.2.2 K\_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetAverage ( )

Get the average time associated with this operation.

##### Returns

Average tick count normalized over all iterations

Definition at line 79 of file [profile.cpp](#).

#### 13.64.2.3 K\_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetCurrent ( )

Return the current tick count held by the profiler.

Valid for both active and stopped timers.

##### Returns

The currently held tick count.

Definition at line 89 of file [profile.cpp](#).

#### 13.64.2.4 void ProfileTimer::Init ( void )

Initialize the profiling timer prior to use.

Can also be used to reset a timer that's been used previously.

Definition at line 37 of file [profile.cpp](#).

#### 13.64.2.5 void ProfileTimer::Start ( void )

Start a profiling session, if the timer is not already active.

Has no effect if the timer is already active.

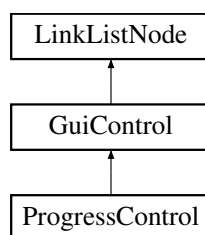
Definition at line 46 of file [profile.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp](#)

## 13.65 ProgressControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ProgressControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialiize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetBackColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetProgressColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetBorderColor** (COLOR eColor\_)
- void **SetProgress** (K\_UCHAR ucProgress\_)

### Private Attributes

- COLOR **m\_uBackColor**
- COLOR **m\_uProgressColor**
- COLOR **m\_uBorderColor**
- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucProgress**



## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.65.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 30 of file [control\\_progress.h](#).

### 13.65.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.65.2.1** `virtual void ProgressControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

|                   |                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bActivate_</i> | - true to activate, false to deactivate |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_progress.h](#).

**13.65.2.2** `void ProgressControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_progress.cpp](#).

**13.65.2.3** `void ProgressControl::Init ( ) [virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 27 of file [control\\_progress.cpp](#).

**13.65.2.4** `GuiReturn_t ProgressControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

|                  |                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>pstEvent_</i> | Pointer to a struct containing the event data |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 102 of file [control\\_progress.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_progress.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_progress.cpp](#)

## 13.66 Quantum Class Reference

Static-class used to implement [Thread](#) quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling.

```
#include <quantum.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [UpdateTimer](#) ()  
*This function is called to update the thread quantum timer whenever something in the scheduler has changed.*
- static void [AddThread](#) ([Thread](#) \**pciThread\_*)  
*Add the thread to the quantum timer.*
- static void [RemoveThread](#) ()  
*Remove the thread from the quantum timer.*

### Static Private Member Functions

- static void [SetTimer](#) ([Thread](#) \**pciThread\_*)  
*Set up the quantum timer in the timer scheduler.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static [Timer](#) **m\_clQuantumTimer**
- static K\_UCHAR **m\_bActive**

#### 13.66.1 Detailed Description

Static-class used to implement [Thread](#) quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling.

Definition at line [39](#) of file [quantum.h](#).

#### 13.66.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.66.2.1** void Quantum::AddThread ( [Thread](#) \* *pciThread\_* ) [static]

Add the thread to the quantum timer.

Only one thread can own the quantum, since only one thread can be running on a core at a time.

Definition at line [70](#) of file [quantum.cpp](#).

**13.66.2.2** void Quantum::RemoveThread ( void ) [static]

Remove the thread from the quantum timer.

This will cancel the timer.

Definition at line [87](#) of file [quantum.cpp](#).

**13.66.2.3** void Quantum::SetTimer ( [Thread](#) \* *pciThread\_* ) [static], [private]

Set up the quantum timer in the timer scheduler.

This creates a one-shot timer, which calls a static callback in [quantum.cpp](#) that on expiry will pivot the head of the threadlist for the thread's priority. This is the mechanism that provides round-robin scheduling in the system.

## Parameters

|                         |                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>pclThread_</code> | Pointer to the thread to set the <a href="#">Quantum</a> timer on |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 60 of file [quantum.cpp](#).

## 13.66.2.4 void Quantum::UpdateTimer ( void ) [static]

This function is called to update the thread quantum timer whenever something in the scheduler has changed.

This can result in the timer being re-loaded or started. The timer is never stopped, but it may be ignored on expiry.

Definition at line 100 of file [quantum.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp](#)

## 13.67 Scheduler Class Reference

Priority-based round-robin [Thread](#) scheduling, using ThreadLists for housekeeping.

```
#include <scheduler.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Intialize the scheduler, must be called before use.*
- static void [Schedule](#) ()  
*Run the scheduler, determines the next thread to run based on the current state of the threads.*
- static void [Add](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclThread\_)  
*Add a thread to the scheduler at its current priority level.*
- static void [Remove](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclThread\_)  
*Remove a thread from the scheduler at its current priority level.*
- static void [SetScheduler](#) (K\_UCHAR bEnable\_)  
*Set the active state of the scheduler.*
- static [Thread](#) \* [GetCurrentThread](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the currently-running thread.*
- static [Thread](#) \* [GetNextThread](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the thread that should run next, according to the last run of the scheduler.*
- static [ThreadList](#) \* [GetThreadList](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)  
*Return the pointer to the active list of threads that are at the given priority level in the scheduler.*
- static [ThreadList](#) \* [GetStopList](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the list of threads that are in the scheduler's stopped state.*
- static K\_UCHAR [IsEnabled](#) ()  
*Return the current state of the scheduler - whether or not scheudling is enabled or disabled.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static K\_UCHAR [m\\_bEnabled](#)  
*Scheduler's state - enabled or disabled.*
- static [ThreadList](#) [m\\_clStopList](#)

- [ThreadList](#) for all stopped threads.
- static [ThreadList m\\_aclPriorities](#) [NUM\_PRIORITIES]  
*ThreadLists for all threads at all priorities.*
- static K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucPriFlag](#)  
*Bitmap flag for each.*

### 13.67.1 Detailed Description

Priority-based round-robin [Thread](#) scheduling, using ThreadLists for housekeeping.

Definition at line 61 of file [scheduler.h](#).

### 13.67.2 Member Function Documentation

13.67.2.1 void Scheduler::Add ( Thread \* [pclThread\\_](#) ) [static]

Add a thread to the scheduler at its current priority level.

#### Parameters

|                            |                                               |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">pclThread_</a> | Pointer to the thread to add to the scheduler |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 77 of file [scheduler.cpp](#).

13.67.2.2 static Thread\* Scheduler::GetCurrentThread ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer to the currently-running thread.

#### Returns

Pointer to the currently-running thread

Definition at line 118 of file [scheduler.h](#).

13.67.2.3 static Thread\* Scheduler::GetNextThread ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer to the thread that should run next, according to the last run of the scheduler.

#### Returns

Pointer to the next-running thread

Definition at line 126 of file [scheduler.h](#).

13.67.2.4 static ThreadList\* Scheduler::GetStopList ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer to the list of threads that are in the scheduler's stopped state.

#### Returns

Pointer to the [ThreadList](#) containing the stopped threads

Definition at line 144 of file [scheduler.h](#).

**13.67.2.5** `static ThreadList* Scheduler::GetThreadList ( K_UCHAR ucPriority_ ) [inline],[static]`

Return the pointer to the active list of threads that are at the given priority level in the scheduler.

#### Parameters

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| <i>ucPriority_</i> | Priority level of |
|--------------------|-------------------|

#### Returns

Pointer to the [ThreadList](#) for the given priority level

Definition at line 136 of file [scheduler.h](#).

**13.67.2.6** `K_UCHAR Scheduler::IsEnabled ( ) [inline],[static]`

Return the current state of the scheduler - whether or not scheduling is enabled or disabled.

#### Returns

true - scheduler enabled, false - disabled

Definition at line 154 of file [scheduler.h](#).

**13.67.2.7** `void Scheduler::Remove ( Thread * pclThread_ ) [static]`

Remove a thread from the scheduler at its current priority level.

#### Parameters

|                   |                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pclThread_</i> | Pointer to the thread to be removed from the scheduler |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 84 of file [scheduler.cpp](#).

**13.67.2.8** `Scheduler::Schedule ( ) [static]`

Run the scheduler, determines the next thread to run based on the current state of the threads.

Note that the next-thread chosen from this function is only valid while in a critical section.

Definition at line 60 of file [scheduler.cpp](#).

**13.67.2.9** `void Scheduler::SetScheduler ( K_UCHAR bEnable_ ) [inline],[static]`

Set the active state of the scheduler.

When the scheduler is disabled, the *next thread* is never set; the currently running thread will run forever until the scheduler is enabled again. Care must be taken to ensure that we don't end up trying to block while the scheduler is disabled, otherwise the system ends up in an unusable state.

#### Parameters

|                 |                                                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bEnable_</i> | true to enable, false to disable the scheduler |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|

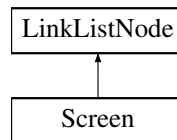
Definition at line 111 of file [scheduler.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h>
- </home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp>

## 13.68 Screen Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Screen:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Activate](#) ()  
*This is called when a new screen needs to be created.*
- void [Deactivate](#) ()  
*This is called when a screen is torn-down.*
- void [SetWindowAffinity](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szWindowName\_)  
*Indicate by name which window this screen is to be bound.*
- void [SetName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)  
*Set the name of the current screen.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [GetName](#) ()  
*Return the name of the current screen.*

### Protected Member Functions

- void [SetManager](#) ([ScreenManager](#) \*pclScreenManager\_)  
*Function called by the [ScreenManager](#) to set the screen affinity.*

### Protected Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_szName**
- [ScreenManager](#) \* **m\_pclScreenManager**
- [GuiWindow](#) \* **m\_pclWindow**

### Private Member Functions

- virtual void **Create** ()=0
- virtual void **Destroy** ()=0

### Friends

- class **ScreenManager**

#### 13.68.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 31 of file [screen.h](#).

### 13.68.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.68.2.1 void Screen::Activate ( ) [inline]

This is called when a new screen needs to be created.

This calls the underlying virtual "create" method, which performs all control object initialization and allocation. Calling a redraw(true) on the bound window will result in the new window being rendered to display.

Definition at line 40 of file [screen.h](#).

#### 13.68.2.2 void Screen::Deactivate ( ) [inline]

This is called when a screen is torn-down.

Essentially removes the controls from the named window and deallocates any memory used to build up the screen.

Definition at line 47 of file [screen.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp](#)

## 13.69 ScreenList Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void [Add](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Add a screen to the screen list.*
- void [Remove](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Remove a screen from the screen list.*
- [Screen](#) \* [GetHead](#) ()  
*Get the beginning of the screen list.*

### Private Attributes

- [DoubleLinkedList](#) [m\\_clList](#)  
*Double link-list used to manage screen objects.*

### 13.69.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 84 of file [screen.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h](#)

## 13.70 ScreenManager Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void [AddScreen](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Add a new screen to the screen manager.*

- void [RemoveScreen](#) ([Screen](#) \*pclScreen\_)  
*Remove an existing screen from the screen manager.*
- void [SetEventSurface](#) ([GuiEventSurface](#) \*pclSurface\_)  
*Set the event surface on which this screen manager's screens will be displayed.*
- [GuiWindow](#) \* [FindWindowByName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*m\_szName\_)  
*Return a pointer to a window by name.*
- [Screen](#) \* [FindScreenByName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*m\_szName\_)  
*Return a pointer to a screen by name.*

### Private Attributes

- [ScreenList](#) m\_clScreenList  
*Screen list object used to manage individual screens.*
- [GuiEventSurface](#) \* m\_pclSurface  
*Pointer to the GUI Event Surface on which the screens are displayed.*

### 13.70.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 109 of file [screen.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

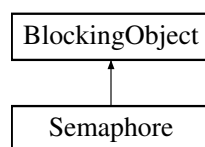
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[screen.h](#)
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/[screen.cpp](#)

## 13.71 Semaphore Class Reference

Counting semaphore, based on [BlockingObject](#) base class.

```
#include <ksemaphore.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Semaphore:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K\_USHORT usInitVal\_, K\_USHORT usMaxVal\_)  
*Initialize a semaphore before use.*
- bool [Post](#) ()  
*Increment the semaphore count.*
- void [Pend](#) ()  
*Decrement the semaphore count.*
- K\_USHORT [GetCount](#) ()  
*Return the current semaphore counter.*
- bool [Pend](#) (K\_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS\_)  
*Decrement the semaphore count.*



- void [WakeMe](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclChosenOne\_)  
*Wake a thread blocked on the semaphore.*
- void [SetExpired](#) (bool bExpired\_)  
*Set the semaphore expired flag on this object.*
- bool [GetExpired](#) ()

### Private Member Functions

- K\_UCHAR [WakeNext](#) ()  
*Wake the next thread waiting on the semaphore.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_USHORT [m\\_usValue](#)
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usMaxValue](#)
- bool [m\\_bExpired](#)

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.71.1 Detailed Description

Counting semaphore, based on [BlockingObject](#) base class.

Definition at line 37 of file [ksemaphore.h](#).

#### 13.71.2 Member Function Documentation

##### 13.71.2.1 K\_USHORT Semaphore::GetCount ( )

Return the current semaphore counter.

This can be used by a thread to bypass blocking on a semaphore - allowing it to do other things until a non-zero count is returned, instead of blocking until the semaphore is posted.

##### Returns

The current semaphore counter value.

Definition at line 227 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

##### 13.71.2.2 void Semaphore::Init ( K\_USHORT usInitVal\_, K\_USHORT usMaxVal\_ )

Initialize a semaphore before use.

Must be called before post/pend operations.

##### Parameters

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>usInitVal_</i> | Initial value held by the semaphore |
| <i>usMaxVal_</i>  | Maximum value for the semaphore     |

Definition at line 84 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.71.2.3 void Semaphore::Pend ( )**

Decrement the semaphore count.

If the count is zero, the thread will block until the semaphore is pended.

Definition at line 156 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.71.2.4 bool Semaphore::Pend ( K\_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS\_ )**

Decrement the semaphore count.

If the count is zero, the thread will block until the semaphore is pended. If the specified interval expires before the thread is unblocked, then the status is returned back to the user.

**Returns**

true - semaphore was acquired before the timeout false - timeout occurred before the semaphore was claimed.

Definition at line 161 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.71.2.5 void Semaphore::Post ( )**

Increment the semaphore count.

**Returns**

true if the semaphore was posted, false if the count is already maxed out.

Definition at line 98 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

**13.71.2.6 void Semaphore::SetExpired ( bool bExpired\_ ) [inline]**

Set the semaphore expired flag on this object.

\

Definition at line 115 of file [ksemaphore.h](#).

**13.71.2.7 void Semaphore::WakeMe ( Thread \* pChosenOne\_ )**

Wake a thread blocked on the semaphore.

This is an internal function used for implementing timed semaphores relying on timer callbacks. Since these do not have access to the private data of the semaphore and its base classes, we have to wrap this as a public method - do not use this for any other purposes.

Definition at line 57 of file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp](#)

**13.72 ShellCommand\_t Struct Reference**

Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- `const K_CHAR * szCommand`  
*Command name.*
- `fp_internal_command pfHandler`  
*Command handler function.*

### 13.72.1 Detailed Description

Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function.

Definition at line 117 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.h](#)

## 13.73 ShellSupport Class Reference

The [ShellSupport](#) class features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell.

```
#include <shell_support.h>
```

## Static Public Member Functions

- static `K_CHAR RunCommand (CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const ShellCommand_t *pstShellCommands_)`  
*RunCommand Given a command-line, attempts to run the corresponding shell command based where it exists within the supplied ShellCommand\_t array.*
- static void `UnescapeToken (Token_t *pstToken_, K_CHAR *szDest_)`  
*UnescapeToken Convert a token which has special parsing characters in it to a "flattened" string, where all unescaped double quotes and escaped tab, newline, space, etc.*
- static `Option_t * CheckForOption (CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const K_CHAR *szOption_)`  
*CheckForOption Check to see whether or not a specific option has been set within the commandline arguments.*
- static `K_CHAR TokensToCommandLine (Token_t *pstTokens_, K_UCHAR ucTokens_, CommandLine_t *pstCommand_)`  
*TokensToCommandLine Convert an array of tokens to a commandline object.*

### 13.73.1 Detailed Description

The [ShellSupport](#) class features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell.

Definition at line 129 of file [shell\\_support.h](#).

### 13.73.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.73.2.1 `Option_t * ShellSupport::CheckForOption ( CommandLine_t * pstCommand_, const K_CHAR * szOption_ )` [static]

**CheckForOption** Check to see whether or not a specific option has been set within the commandline arguments.

## Parameters

|                    |                                                               |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pstCommand_</i> | Pointer to the commandline object containing the options      |
| <i>szOption_</i>   | 0-terminated string corresponding to the command-line option. |

## Returns

Pointer to the command line option on match, or 0 on failure.

Definition at line 104 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

13.73.2.2 K\_CHAR ShellSupport::RunCommand ( CommandLine\_t \* *pstCommand\_*, const ShellCommand\_t \* *pastShellCommands\_* ) [static]

RunCommand Given a command-line, attempts to run the corresponding shell command based where it exists within the supplied [ShellCommand\\_t](#) array.

## Parameters

|                     |                                                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pstCommand_</i>  | Pointer to the command-line to execute                   |
| <i>pstCommands_</i> | Pointer to an array of shell commands to execute against |

## Returns

1 on success, 0 on error (command not found)

Definition at line 28 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

13.73.2.3 K\_CHAR ShellSupport::TokensToCommandLine ( Token\_t \* *pastTokens\_*, K\_UCHAR *ucTokens\_*, CommandLine\_t \* *pstCommand\_* ) [static]

TokensToCommandLine Convert an array of tokens to a commandline object.

This operation is non-destructive to the source token array.

## Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pastTokens_</i> | Pointer to the token array to process                                                                         |
| <i>ucTokens_</i>   | Number of tokens in the token array                                                                           |
| <i>pstCommand_</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">CommandLine_t</a> object which will represent the shell command and its arguments. |

## Returns

Number of options processed

Definition at line 123 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

13.73.2.4 void ShellSupport::UnescapeToken ( Token\_t \* *pstToken\_*, K\_CHAR \* *szDest\_* ) [static]

UnescapeToken Convert a token which has special parsing characters in it to a "flattened" string, where all unescaped double quotes and escaped tab, newline, space, etc.

characters are converted into their ascii-code equivalents.

## Parameters

|                        |                                                                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>pstToken_</code> | Pointer to the source token to convert                                      |
| <code>szDest_</code>   | Pointer to a destination string which will contain the parsed result string |

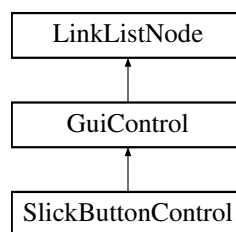
Definition at line 49 of file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\\_support.cpp](#)

## 13.74 SlickButtonControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SlickButtonControl:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void [SetFont](#) ([Font\\_t](#) \*pstFont\_)
- void [SetCaption](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szCaption\_)
- void [SetCallback](#) (ButtonCallback pfCallback\_, void \*pvData\_)

### Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* [m\\_szCaption](#)
- [Font\\_t](#) \* [m\\_pstFont](#)
- bool [m\\_bState](#)
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucTimeout](#)
- void \* [m\\_pvCallbackData](#)
- ButtonCallback [m\\_pfCallback](#)

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.74.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_slickbutton.h](#).

### 13.74.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.74.2.1 void SlickButtonControl::Activate ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

##### Parameters

|                   |                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bActivate_</i> | - true to activate, false to deactivate |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 286 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

#### 13.74.2.2 void SlickButtonControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 51 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

#### 13.74.2.3 void SlickButtonControl::Init ( ) [virtual]

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 40 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

#### 13.74.2.4 GuiReturn\_t SlickButtonControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t\* *pstEvent\_* ) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

##### Parameters

|                  |                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>pstEvent_</i> | Pointer to a struct containing the event data |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

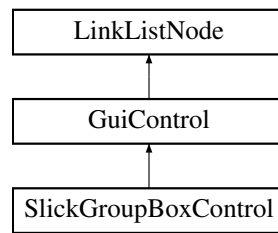
Definition at line 164 of file [control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickbutton.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickbutton.cpp](#)

## 13.75 SlickGroupBoxControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SlickGroupBoxControl:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Init** ()  
*Initialize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void **Draw** ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual **GuiReturn\_t** **ProcessEvent** (**GuiEvent\_t** \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void **Activate** (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetFont** (**Font\_t** \*pstFont\_)
- void **SetCaption** (const K\_CHAR \*pcCaption\_)
- void **SetBGColor** (COLOR uColor\_)

## Private Attributes

- **Font\_t** \* **m\_pstFont**
- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_pcCaption**
- COLOR **m\_uBGColor**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.75.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 29 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

### 13.75.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.75.2.1** virtual void SlickGroupBoxControl::Activate ( bool bActivate\_ ) [inline],[virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

|                   |                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bActivate_</i> | - true to activate, false to deactivate |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 35 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

**13.75.2.2** void SlickGroupBoxControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 31 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.cpp](#).

**13.75.2.3** `virtual void SlickGroupBoxControl::Init ( ) [inline],[virtual]`

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 32 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

**13.75.2.4** `virtual GuiReturn_t SlickGroupBoxControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

|                        |                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <code>pstEvent_</code> | Pointer to a struct containing the event data |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

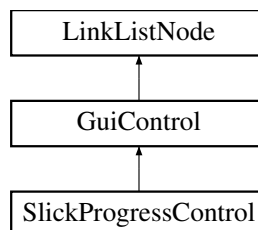
Definition at line 34 of file [control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickgroupbox.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickgroupbox.cpp](#)

## 13.76 SlickProgressControl Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SlickProgressControl:



### Public Member Functions

- `virtual void Init ( )`  
*Initialiize the control - must be called before use.*
- `virtual void Draw ( )`  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- `virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent (GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)`  
*Process an event sent to the control.*



- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*
- void **SetProgress** (K\_UCHAR ucProgress\_)

### Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucProgress**

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 13.76.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 30 of file [control\\_slickprogress.h](#).

#### 13.76.2 Member Function Documentation

13.76.2.1 virtual void SlickProgressControl::Activate ( bool *bActivate\_* ) [inline], [virtual]

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

##### Parameters

|                   |                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bActivate_</i> | - true to activate, false to deactivate |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 36 of file [control\\_slickprogress.h](#).

13.76.2.2 void SlickProgressControl::Draw ( ) [virtual]

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 33 of file [control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#).

13.76.2.3 void SlickProgressControl::Init ( ) [virtual]

Initialize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 27 of file [control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#).

13.76.2.4 GuiReturn\_t SlickProgressControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent\_t \* *pstEvent\_* ) [virtual]

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

##### Parameters

|                  |                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>pstEvent_</i> | Pointer to a struct containing the event data |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 107 of file [control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickprogress.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#)

## 13.77 Slip Class Reference

Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP).

```
#include <slip.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [SetDriver](#) ([Driver](#) \*pclDriver\_)  
*Set the driver to attach to this object.*
- [Driver](#) \* [GetDriver](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the driver attached to this object.*
- void [WriteData](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, const K\_CHAR \*aucBuf\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Write a packet of data in the FunkenSlip format.*
- K\_USHORT [ReadData](#) (K\_UCHAR \*pucChannel\_, K\_CHAR \*aucBuf\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Read a packet from a specified device, parse, and copy to a specified output buffer.*
- void [WriteVector](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, [SlipDataVector](#) \*astData\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Write a single message composed of multiple data-vector fragments.*
- void [SendAck](#) ()  
*Send an acknowledgement character to the host.*
- void [SendNack](#) ()  
*Send a negative-acknowledgement character to the host.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static K\_USHORT [EncodeByte](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChar\_, K\_UCHAR \*aucBuf\_)  
*Encode a single byte into a stream, returning the size of the encoded value (either 1 or 2 bytes).*
- static K\_USHORT [DecodeByte](#) (K\_UCHAR \*ucChar\_, const K\_UCHAR \*aucBuf\_)  
*Decode a byte from a stream into a specified value.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [WriteByte](#) (K\_UCHAR ucData\_)

### Private Attributes

- [Driver](#) \* [m\\_pclDriver](#)

#### 13.77.1 Detailed Description

Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP).

Definition at line 70 of file [slip.h](#).

## 13.77.2 Member Function Documentation

### 13.77.2.1 K\_USHORT Slip::DecodeByte ( K\_UCHAR \* *ucChar\_*, const K\_UCHAR \* *aucBuf\_* ) [static]

Decode a byte from a stream into a specified value.

Returns the number of bytes from the source array that were processed, (1 or 2), or 0 if an end-of-packet (192) was encountered.

#### Parameters

|                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| <i>ucChar_</i> | Destination K_CHAR |
| <i>aucBuf_</i> | Source buffer      |

#### Returns

# bytes read, or 0 on terminating character (192)

Definition at line 56 of file [slip.cpp](#).

### 13.77.2.2 K\_USHORT Slip::EncodeByte ( K\_UCHAR *ucChar\_*, K\_UCHAR \* *aucBuf\_* ) [static]

Encode a single byte into a stream, returning the size of the encoded value (either 1 or 2 bytes).

#### Parameters

|                |                       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| <i>ucChar_</i> | Character to encode   |
| <i>aucBuf_</i> | Buffer to encode into |

#### Returns

# bytes read

Definition at line 34 of file [slip.cpp](#).

### 13.77.2.3 Driver\* Slip::GetDriver ( ) [inline]

Return the pointer to the driver attached to this object.

#### Returns

Pointer to the driver attached

Definition at line 85 of file [slip.h](#).

### 13.77.2.4 K\_USHORT Slip::ReadData ( K\_UCHAR \* *pucChannel\_*, K\_CHAR \* *aucBuf\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* )

Read a packet from a specified device, parse, and copy to a specified output buffer.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pucChannel_</i> | Pointer to a uchar that stores the message channel |
| <i>aucBuf_</i>     | Buffer where the message will be decoded           |
| <i>usLen_</i>      | Length of the buffer to decode                     |

**Returns**

data bytes read, 0 on failure.

Definition at line 104 of file [slip.cpp](#).

**13.77.2.5** void Slip::SetDriver ( Driver \* *pclDriver\_* ) [inline]

Set the driver to attach to this object.

**Parameters**

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>pclDriver_</i> | Pointer to the driver to attach |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|

Definition at line 78 of file [slip.h](#).

**13.77.2.6** void Slip::WriteData ( K\_UCHAR *ucChannel\_*, const K\_CHAR \* *aucBuf\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* )

Write a packet of data in the FunkenSlip format.

Returns the number of bytes from the source array that were processed, (1 or 2), or 0 if an end-of-packet (192) was encountered.

**Parameters**

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>ucChannel_</i> | Channel to encode the packet to |
| <i>aucBuf_</i>    | Payload to encode               |
| <i>usLen_</i>     | Length of payload data          |

Definition at line 164 of file [slip.cpp](#).

**13.77.2.7** void Slip::WriteVector ( K\_UCHAR *ucChannel\_*, SlipDataVector \* *astData\_*, K\_USHORT *usLen\_* )

Write a single message composed of multiple data-vector fragments.

Allows for transmitting complex data structures without requiring buffering. This operation is zero-copy.

**Parameters**

|                   |                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>ucChannel_</i> | <a href="#">Message</a> channel       |
| <i>astData_</i>   | Pointer to the data vector            |
| <i>usLen_</i>     | Number of elements in the data vector |

Definition at line 223 of file [slip.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp](#)

## 13.78 SlipDataVector Struct Reference

Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission.

```
#include <slip.h>
```

## Public Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [ucSize](#)  
*Size of the data buffer.*
- K\_UCHAR \* [pucData](#)  
*Pointer to the data buffer.*

### 13.78.1 Detailed Description

Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission.

Allows for building and transmitting complex data structures without having to copy data into intermediate buffers.

Definition at line 59 of file [slip.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h](#)

## 13.79 SlipMux Class Reference

Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface.

```
#include <slip_mux.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) (const K\_CHAR \*pcDriverPath\_, K\_USHORT usRxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \*aucRx\_, K\_USHORT usTxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \*aucTx\_)  
*Attach a driver to the Slip-stream multiplexer and initialize the internal data associated with the module.*
- static void [InstallHandler](#) (K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, Slip\_Channel pfHandler\_)  
*Install a slip handler function for the given communication channel.*
- static void [MessageReceive](#) ()  
*Wait for a valid packet to arrive, and call the appropriate handler function for the channel the message was attached to.*
- static Driver \* [GetDriver](#) ()  
*Return the pointer of the current driver used by the [SlipMux](#) module.*
- static MessageQueue \* [GetQueue](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the message queue attached to the slip mux channel.*
- static void [SetQueue](#) (MessageQueue \*pclMessageQueue\_)  
*Set the message queue that will receive the notification when the slip mux channel has received data.*
- static Slip \* [GetSlip](#) ()  
*Return the pointer to the [SlipMux](#)' Slip object.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static MessageQueue \* [m\\_pclMessageQueue](#)
- static Driver \* [m\\_pclDriver](#)
- static Slip\_Channel [m\\_apfChannelHandlers](#) [SLIP\_CHANNEL\_COUNT] = {0}
- static K\_UCHAR [m\\_aucData](#) [SLIP\_BUFFER\_SIZE]
- static Semaphore [m\\_clSlipSem](#)
- static Slip [m\\_clSlip](#)

### 13.79.1 Detailed Description

Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface.

Definition at line 43 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

### 13.79.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.79.2.1 static Driver\* SlipMux::GetDriver ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer of the current driver used by the [SlipMux](#) module.

##### Returns

Pointer to the current handle owned by [SlipMux](#)

Definition at line 91 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

#### 13.79.2.2 static MessageQueue\* SlipMux::GetQueue ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer to the message queue attached to the slip mux channel.

##### Returns

Pointer to the message Queue

Definition at line 99 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

#### 13.79.2.3 static Slip\* SlipMux::GetSlip ( ) [inline],[static]

Return the pointer to the [SlipMux](#)' [Slip](#) object.

##### Returns

Pointer to the [Slip](#) object

Definition at line 117 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

#### 13.79.2.4 void SlipMux::Init ( const K\_CHAR \* pcDriverPath\_, K\_USHORT usRxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \* aucRx\_, K\_USHORT usTxSize\_, K\_UCHAR \* aucTx\_ ) [static]

Attach a driver to the Slip-stream multiplexer and initialize the internal data associated with the module.

Must be called before any of the other functions in this module are called.

##### Parameters

|                      |                                                  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pcDriverPath_</i> | Filesystem path to the driver to attach to       |
| <i>usRxSize_</i>     | Size of the RX Buffer to attach to the driver    |
| <i>aucRx_</i>        | Pointer to the RX Buffer to attach to the driver |
| <i>usTxSize_</i>     | Size of the TX Buffer to attach to the driver    |
| <i>aucTx_</i>        | Pointer to the TX Buffer to attach to the driver |

Definition at line 59 of file [slip\\_mux.cpp](#).

13.79.2.5 void SlipMux::InstallHandler ( K\_UCHAR ucChannel\_, Slip\_Channel pfHandler\_ ) [static]

Install a slip handler function for the given communication channel.

#### Parameters

|                   |                                           |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>ucChannel_</i> | Channel to attach the handler to          |
| <i>pfHandler_</i> | Pointer to the handler function to attach |

Definition at line 76 of file [slip\\_mux.cpp](#).

13.79.2.6 void SlipMux::MessageReceive ( void ) [static]

Wait for a valid packet to arrive, and call the appropriate handler function for the channel the message was attached to.

This is essentially the entry point for a thread whose purpose is to service slip Rx data.

Definition at line 85 of file [slip\\_mux.cpp](#).

13.79.2.7 static void SlipMux::SetQueue ( MessageQueue \* pciMessageQueue\_ ) [inline],[static]

Set the message queue that will receive the notification when the slip mux channel has received data.

#### Parameters

|                         |                                                       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pciMessageQueue_</i> | Pointer to the message queue to use for notification. |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 108 of file [slip\\_mux.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\\_mux.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\\_mux.cpp](#)

## 13.80 SlipTerm Class Reference

Class implementing a simple debug terminal interface.

```
#include <slipterm.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the terminal by opening a handle to the serial interface attached at /dev/tty.*
- void [PrintLn](#) (const char \*szLine\_)  
*Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, multiplexed using the FunkenSlip terminal channel.*
- void [PrintLn](#) (K\_UCHAR ucSeverity\_, const char \*szLine\_)  
*Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, but only if the current logging verbosity level is greater than or equal to the specified message severity.*
- void [SetVerbosity](#) (K\_UCHAR ucLevel\_)  
*Set the logging verbosity level - the minimum severity level that will be printed to the terminal.*

## Private Member Functions

- K\_USHORT [StrLen](#) (const char \*szString\_)  
*Quick 'n' dirty StrLen functionality used for printing the string.*

## Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucVerbosity](#)
- [Slip](#) [m\\_slSlip](#)  
*Slip object that this module interfaces with.*

### 13.80.1 Detailed Description

Class implementing a simple debug terminal interface.

This is useful for printf style debugging.

Definition at line 40 of file [slipterm.h](#).

### 13.80.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.80.2.1 void SlipTerm::Init ( void )

Initialize the terminal by opening a handle to the serial interface attached at /dev/tty.

Must be called prior to using the print functionality.

Definition at line 26 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

#### 13.80.2.2 void SlipTerm::PrintLn ( const char \* szLine\_ )

Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, multiplexed using the FunkenSlip terminal channel.

##### Parameters

|                         |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| <a href="#">szLine_</a> | String to print |
|-------------------------|-----------------|

Definition at line 44 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

#### 13.80.2.3 void SlipTerm::PrintLn ( K\_UCHAR ucSeverity\_, const char \* szLine\_ )

Print a string of text to the SLIP interface, but only if the current logging verbosity level is greater than or equal to the specified message severity.

##### Parameters

|                             |                                                              |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">ucSeverity_</a> | <a href="#">Message</a> severity level, 0 = highest severity |
| <a href="#">szLine_</a>     | String to print                                              |

Definition at line 56 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

#### 13.80.2.4 void SlipTerm::SetVerbosity ( K\_UCHAR ucLevel\_ ) [inline]

Set the logging verbosity level - the minimum severity level that will be printed to the terminal.

The higher the number, the more chatty the output.



Definition at line 81 of file [slipterm.h](#).

13.80.2.5 K\_USHORT SlipTerm::StrLen ( const char \* *szString* ) [private]

Quick 'n' dirty StrLen functionality used for printing the string.

#### Returns

Length of the string (in bytes)

Definition at line 33 of file [slipterm.cpp](#).

### 13.80.3 Member Data Documentation

13.80.3.1 K\_UCHAR SlipTerm::m\_ucVerbosity [private]

Verbosity level. Messages with a severity

level greater than this Are not displayed.

Definition at line 92 of file [slipterm.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

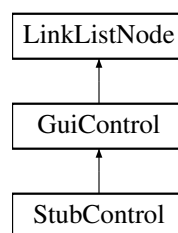
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp](#)

## 13.81 StubControl Class Reference

Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for StubControl:



#### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialiize the control - must be called before use.*
- virtual void [Draw](#) ()  
*Redraw the control "cleanly".*
- virtual [GuiReturn\\_t](#) [ProcessEvent](#) ([GuiEvent\\_t](#) \*pstEvent\_)  
*Process an event sent to the control.*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (bool bActivate\_)  
*Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.81.1 Detailed Description

Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented.

Definition at line 796 of file [gui.h](#).

### 13.81.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.81.2.1** `virtual void StubControl::Activate ( bool bActivate_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Activate or deactivate the current control - used when switching from one active control to another.

#### Parameters

|                   |                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>bActivate_</i> | - true to activate, false to deactivate |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 802 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.81.2.2** `virtual void StubControl::Draw ( ) [inline],[virtual]`

Redraw the control "cleanly".

Subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 800 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.81.2.3** `virtual void StubControl::Init ( ) [inline],[virtual]`

Initialiize the control - must be called before use.

Implementation is subclass specific.

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 799 of file [gui.h](#).

**13.81.2.4** `virtual GuiReturn_t StubControl::ProcessEvent ( GuiEvent_t * pstEvent_ ) [inline],[virtual]`

Process an event sent to the control.

Subclass specific implementation.

#### Parameters

|                  |                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>pstEvent_</i> | Pointer to a struct containing the event data |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Implements [GuiControl](#).

Definition at line 801 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.82 SystemHeap Class Reference

The [SystemHeap](#) class implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system.

```
#include <system_heap.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) (void)  
*Init Initialize the system heap prior to usage.*
- static void \* [Alloc](#) (K\_USHORT usSize\_)  
*Alloc allocate a block of data from the heap.*
- static void [Free](#) (void \*pvData\_)  
*Free free a block of data previously allocated from the heap.*

### Static Private Attributes

- static K\_UCHAR [m\\_pucRawHeap](#) [HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE]  
*Raw heap buffer.*
- static [HeapConfig](#) [m\\_pclSystemHeapConfig](#) [HEAP\_NUM\_SIZES+1]  
*Heap configuration metadata.*
- static [FixedHeap](#) [m\\_clSystemHeap](#)  
*Heap management object.*
- static bool [m\\_bInit](#)  
*True if initialized, false if uninitialized.*

### 13.82.1 Detailed Description

The [SystemHeap](#) class implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system.

Definition at line 189 of file [system\\_heap.h](#).

### 13.82.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.82.2.1 void \* SystemHeap::Alloc ( K\_USHORT usSize\_ ) [static]

Alloc allocate a block of data from the heap.

#### Parameters

|                |                                          |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>usSize_</i> | size of the block (in bytes) to allocate |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|

#### Returns

pointer to a block of data allocated from the heap, or NULL on failure.

Definition at line 130 of file [system\\_heap.cpp](#).

#### 13.82.2.2 void SystemHeap::Free ( void \* pvData\_ ) [static]

Free free a block of data previously allocated from the heap.

## Parameters

|                      |                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>pvData_</code> | Pointer to a block of data allocated from the system heap |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 140 of file [system\\_heap.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

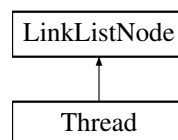
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\\_heap.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\\_heap.cpp](#)

## 13.83 Thread Class Reference

Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel.

```
#include <thread.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Thread:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) (K\_UCHAR \*paucStack\_, K\_USHORT usStackSize\_, K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_, [ThreadEntry\\_t](#) pfEntry-Point\_, void \*pvArg\_)  
*Initialize a thread prior to its use.*
- void [Start](#) ()  
*Start the thread - remove it from the stopped list, add it to the scheduler's list of threads (at the thread's set priority), and continue along.*
- void [Stop](#) ()  
*Stop a thread that's actively scheduled without destroying its stacks.*
- void [SetName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)  
*Set the name of the thread - this is purely optional, but can be useful when identifying issues that come along when multiple threads are at play in a system.*
- const K\_CHAR \* [GetName](#) ()
- [ThreadList](#) \* [GetOwner](#) (void)  
*Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread belongs when it's in the active/ready state in the scheduler.*
- [ThreadList](#) \* [GetCurrent](#) (void)  
*Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread is currently located.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetPriority](#) (void)  
*Return the priority of the current thread.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetCurPriority](#) (void)  
*Return the priority of the current thread.*
- void [SetQuantum](#) (K\_USHORT usQuantum\_)  
*Set the thread's round-robin execution quantum.*
- K\_USHORT [GetQuantum](#) (void)  
*Get the thread's round-robin execution quantum.*
- void [SetCurrent](#) ([ThreadList](#) \*pclNewList\_)  
*Set the thread's current to the specified thread list.*
- void [SetOwner](#) ([ThreadList](#) \*pclNewList\_)

- *Set the thread's owner to the specified thread list.*
- void [SetPriority](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)
  - *Set the priority of the [Thread](#) (running or otherwise) to a different level.*
- void [InheritPriority](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)
  - *Allow the thread to run at a different priority level (temporarily) for the purpose of avoiding priority inversions.*
- void [Exit](#) ()
  - *Remove the thread from being scheduled again.*
- void [SetID](#) (K\_UCHAR ucID\_)
  - *Set an 8-bit ID to uniquely identify this thread.*
- K\_UCHAR [GetID](#) ()
  - *Return the 8-bit ID corresponding to this thread.*
- K\_USHORT [GetStackSlack](#) ()
  - *Performs a (somewhat lengthy) check on the thread stack to check the amount of stack margin (or "slack") remaining on the stack.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Sleep](#) (K\_ULONG ulTimeMs\_)
  - *Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in milliseconds).*
- static void [USleep](#) (K\_ULONG ulTimeUs\_)
  - *Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in microseconds).*
- static void [Yield](#) (void)
  - *Yield the thread - this forces the system to call the scheduler and determine what thread should run next.*

### Private Member Functions

- void [SetPriorityBase](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)

### Static Private Member Functions

- static void [ContextSwitchSWI](#) (void)
  - *This code is used to trigger the context switch interrupt.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR \* [m\\_paucStackTop](#)
  - *Pointer to the top of the thread's stack.*
- K\_UCHAR \* [m\\_paucStack](#)
  - *Pointer to the thread's stack.*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usStackSize](#)
  - *Size of the stack (in bytes)*
- K\_USHORT [m\\_usQuantum](#)
  - *[Thread](#) quantum (in milliseconds)*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucThreadID](#)
  - *[Thread](#) ID.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucPriority](#)
  - *Default priority of the thread.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucCurPriority](#)
  - *Current priority of the thread (priority inheritance)*
- [ThreadEntry\\_t](#) [m\\_pfEntryPoint](#)

*The entry-point function called when the thread starts.*

- void \* [m\\_pvArg](#)

*Pointer to the argument passed into the thread's entrypoint.*

- const K\_CHAR \* [m\\_szName](#)

*Thread name.*

- ThreadList \* [m\\_pclCurrent](#)

*Pointer to the thread-list where the thread currently resides.*

- ThreadList \* [m\\_pclOwner](#)

*Pointer to the thread-list where the thread resides when active.*

## Friends

- class **ThreadPort**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.83.1 Detailed Description

Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel.

Definition at line 64 of file [thread.h](#).

### 13.83.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.83.2.1 void Thread::ContextSwitchSWI ( void ) [static],[private]

This code is used to trigger the context switch interrupt.

Called whenever the kernel decides that it is necessary to swap out the current thread for the "next" thread.

Definition at line 331 of file [thread.cpp](#).

#### 13.83.2.2 void Thread::Exit ( )

Remove the thread from being scheduled again.

The thread is effectively destroyed when this occurs. This is extremely useful for cases where a thread encounters an unrecoverable error and needs to be restarted, or in the context of systems where threads need to be created and destroyed dynamically.

This must not be called on the idle thread.

Definition at line 149 of file [thread.cpp](#).

#### 13.83.2.3 K\_UCHAR Thread::GetCurPriority ( void ) [inline]

Return the priority of the current thread.

#### Returns

Priority of the current thread

Definition at line 167 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.83.2.4 ThreadList \* Thread::GetCurrent ( void ) [inline]

Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread is currently located.

##### Returns

Pointer to the thread's current list

Definition at line 148 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.83.2.5 K\_UCHAR Thread::GetID ( ) [inline]

Return the 8-bit ID corresponding to this thread.

##### Returns

[Thread](#)'s 8-bit ID, set by the user

Definition at line 295 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.83.2.6 const K\_CHAR \* Thread::GetName ( ) [inline]

##### Returns

Pointer to the name of the thread. If this is not set, will be NULL.

Definition at line 128 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.83.2.7 ThreadList \* Thread::GetOwner ( void ) [inline]

Return the [ThreadList](#) where the thread belongs when it's in the active/ready state in the scheduler.

##### Returns

Pointer to the [Thread](#)'s owner list

Definition at line 139 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.83.2.8 K\_UCHAR Thread::GetPriority ( void ) [inline]

Return the priority of the current thread.

##### Returns

Priority of the current thread

Definition at line 158 of file [thread.h](#).

#### 13.83.2.9 K\_USHORT Thread::GetQuantum ( void ) [inline]

Get the thread's round-robin execution quantum.

##### Returns

The thread's quantum

Definition at line 186 of file [thread.h](#).

### 13.83.2.10 K\_USHORT Thread::GetStackSlack ( )

Performs a (somewhat lengthy) check on the thread stack to check the amount of stack margin (or "slack") remaining on the stack.

If you're having problems with blowing your stack, you can run this function at points in your code during development to see what operations cause problems. Also useful during development as a tool to optimally size thread stacks.

#### Returns

The amount of slack (unused bytes) on the stack

! ToDo: Take into account stacks that grow up

Definition at line 232 of file [thread.cpp](#).

### 13.83.2.11 void Thread::InheritPriority ( K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_ )

Allow the thread to run at a different priority level (temporarily) for the purpose of avoiding priority inversions.

This should only be called from within the implementation of blocking-objects.

#### Parameters

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>ucPriority_</i> | New Priority to boost to. |
|--------------------|---------------------------|

Definition at line 324 of file [thread.cpp](#).

### 13.83.2.12 void Thread::Init ( K\_UCHAR \* paucStack\_, K\_USHORT usStackSize\_, K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_, ThreadEntry\_t pfEntryPoint\_, void \* pvArg\_ )

Initialize a thread prior to its use.

Initialized threads are placed in the stopped state, and are not scheduled until the thread's start method has been invoked first.

#### Parameters

|                      |                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>paucStack_</i>    | Pointer to the stack to use for the thread                            |
| <i>usStackSize_</i>  | Size of the stack (in bytes)                                          |
| <i>ucPriority_</i>   | Priority of the thread (0 = idle, 7 = max)                            |
| <i>pfEntryPoint_</i> | This is the function that gets called when the thread is started      |
| <i>pvArg_</i>        | Pointer to the argument passed into the thread's entrypoint function. |

< Default round-robin thread quantum of 4ms

Definition at line 41 of file [thread.cpp](#).

### 13.83.2.13 void Thread::SetCurrent ( ThreadList \* pclNewList\_ ) [inline]

Set the thread's current to the specified thread list.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pclNewList_</i> | Pointer to the threadlist to apply thread ownership |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 196 of file [thread.h](#).



13.83.2.14 `void Thread::SetID ( K_UCHAR ucID_ ) [inline]`

Set an 8-bit ID to uniquely identify this thread.

#### Parameters

|              |                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ucID_</i> | 8-bit <a href="#">Thread</a> ID, set by the user |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 286 of file [thread.h](#).

13.83.2.15 `void Thread::SetName ( const K_CHAR * szName_ ) [inline]`

Set the name of the thread - this is purely optional, but can be useful when identifying issues that come along when multiple threads are at play in a system.

#### Parameters

|                |                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>szName_</i> | Char string containing the thread name |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|

Definition at line 120 of file [thread.h](#).

13.83.2.16 `void Thread::SetOwner ( ThreadList * pclNewList_ ) [inline]`

Set the thread's owner to the specified thread list.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pclNewList_</i> | Pointer to the threadlist to apply thread ownership |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 205 of file [thread.h](#).

13.83.2.17 `void Thread::SetPriority ( K_UCHAR ucPriority_ )`

Set the priority of the [Thread](#) (running or otherwise) to a different level.

This activity involves re-scheduling, and must be done so with due caution, as it may effect the determinism of the system.

This should *always* be called from within a critical section to prevent system issues.

#### Parameters

|                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>ucPriority_</i> | New priority of the thread |
|--------------------|----------------------------|

Definition at line 287 of file [thread.cpp](#).

13.83.2.18 `void Thread::SetPriorityBase ( K_UCHAR ucPriority_ ) [private]`

#### Parameters

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>ucPriority_</i> |  |
|--------------------|--|

Definition at line 277 of file [thread.cpp](#).

13.83.2.19 `void Thread::SetQuantum ( K_USHORT usQuantum_ ) [inline]`

Set the thread's round-robin execution quantum.

## Parameters

|                   |                                                               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>usQuantum_</i> | <a href="#">Thread</a> 's execution quantum (in milliseconds) |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 177 of file [thread.h](#).

13.83.2.20 void Thread::Sleep ( K\_ULONG *ulTimeMs\_* ) [static]

Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in milliseconds).

Actual time slept may be longer (but not less than) the interval specified.

## Parameters

|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>ulTimeMs_</i> | Time to sleep (in ms) |
|------------------|-----------------------|

Definition at line 188 of file [thread.cpp](#).

13.83.2.21 void Thread::Stop ( void )

Stop a thread that's actively scheduled without destroying its stacks.

Stopped threads can be restarted using the [Start\(\)](#) API.

Definition at line 121 of file [thread.cpp](#).

13.83.2.22 void Thread::USleep ( K\_ULONG *ulTimeUs\_* ) [static]

Put the thread to sleep for the specified time (in microseconds).

Actual time slept may be longer (but not less than) the interval specified.

## Parameters

|                  |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>ulTimeUs_</i> | Time to sleep (in microseconds) |
|------------------|---------------------------------|

Definition at line 210 of file [thread.cpp](#).

13.83.2.23 void Thread::Yield ( void ) [static]

Yield the thread - this forces the system to call the scheduler and determine what thread should run next.

This is typically used when threads are moved in and out of the scheduler.

Definition at line 253 of file [thread.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

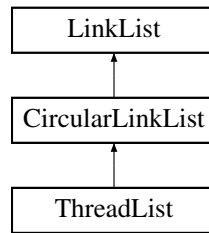
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp](#)

## 13.84 ThreadList Class Reference

This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects.

```
#include <threadlist.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ThreadList:



## Public Member Functions

- [ThreadList](#) ()  
*Default constructor - zero-initializes the data.*
- void [SetPriority](#) (K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)  
*Set the priority of this threadlist (if used for a scheduler).*
- void [SetFlagPointer](#) (K\_UCHAR \*pucFlag\_)  
*Set the pointer to a bitmap to use for this threadlist.*
- void [Add](#) (LinkListNode \*node\_)  
*Add a thread to the threadlist.*
- void [Add](#) (LinkListNode \*node\_, K\_UCHAR \*pucFlag\_, K\_UCHAR ucPriority\_)  
*Add a thread to the threadlist, specifying the flag and priority at the same time.*
- void [Remove](#) (LinkListNode \*node\_)  
*Remove the specified thread from the threadlist.*
- [Thread](#) \* [HighestWaiter](#) ()  
*Return a pointer to the highest-priority thread in the thread-list.*

## Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR [m\\_ucPriority](#)  
*Priority of the threadlist.*
- K\_UCHAR \* [m\\_pucFlag](#)  
*Pointer to the bitmap/flag to set when used for scheduling.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.84.1 Detailed Description

This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects.

Definition at line 34 of file [threadlist.h](#).

### 13.84.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.84.2.1 void ThreadList::Add ( LinkListNode \* node\_ ) [virtual]

Add a thread to the threadlist.

#### Parameters

|              |                                                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>node_</i> | Pointer to the thread (link list node) to add to the list |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

Reimplemented from [CircularLinkList](#).

Definition at line 46 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.2** void ThreadList::Add ( LinkListNode \* *node\_*, K\_UCHAR \* *pucFlag\_*, K\_UCHAR *ucPriority\_* )

Add a thread to the threadlist, specifying the flag and priority at the same time.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>node_</i>       | Pointer to the thread to add (link list node)                                                  |
| <i>pucFlag_</i>    | Pointer to the bitmap flag to set (if used in a scheduler context), or NULL for non-scheduler. |
| <i>ucPriority_</i> | Priority of the threadlist                                                                     |

Definition at line 62 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.3** Thread \* ThreadList::HighestWaiter ( )

Return a pointer to the highest-priority thread in the thread-list.

#### Returns

Pointer to the highest-priority thread

Definition at line 87 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.4** void ThreadList::Remove ( LinkListNode \* *node\_* ) [virtual]

Remove the specified thread from the threadlist.

#### Parameters

|              |                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>node_</i> | Pointer to the thread to remove |
|--------------|---------------------------------|

Reimplemented from [CircularLinkList](#).

Definition at line 71 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.5** void ThreadList::SetFlagPointer ( K\_UCHAR \* *pucFlag\_* )

Set the pointer to a bitmap to use for this threadlist.

Once again, only needed when the threadlist is being used for scheduling purposes.

#### Parameters

|                 |                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| <i>pucFlag_</i> | Pointer to the bitmap flag |
|-----------------|----------------------------|

Definition at line 40 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

**13.84.2.6** void ThreadList::SetPriority ( K\_UCHAR *ucPriority\_* )

Set the priority of this threadlist (if used for a scheduler).

#### Parameters

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>ucPriority_</i> | Priority level of the thread list |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|

Definition at line 34 of file [threadlist.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp](#)

## 13.85 ThreadPort Class Reference

Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel.

```
#include <threadport.h>
```

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [StartThreads](#) ()  
*Function to start the scheduler, initial threads, etc.*

### Static Private Member Functions

- static void [InitStack](#) ([Thread](#) \*pstThread\_)  
*Initialize the thread's stack.*

### Friends

- class [Thread](#)

#### 13.85.1 Detailed Description

Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel.

This is limited (at this point) to a function to start the scheduler, and a function to initialize the default stack-frame for a thread.

Definition at line 167 of file [threadport.h](#).

#### 13.85.2 Member Function Documentation

13.85.2.1 void [ThreadPort::InitStack](#) ( [Thread](#) \* *pstThread\_* ) [static], [private]

Initialize the thread's stack.

##### Parameters

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>pstThread_</i> | Pointer to the thread to initialize |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|

Definition at line 37 of file [threadport.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

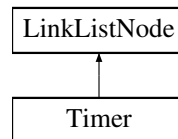
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp](#)

## 13.86 Timer Class Reference

**Timer** - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval.

```
#include <timerlist.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Timer:



### Public Member Functions

- **Timer** ()  
*Default Constructor - zero-initializes all internal data.*
- void **Start** (K\_UCHAR bRepeat\_, K\_ULONG ulIntervalMs\_, TimerCallback\_t pfCallback\_, void \*pvData\_)  
*Start a timer using default ownership, using repeats as an option, and millisecond resolution.*
- void **Stop** ()  
*Stop a timer already in progress.*
- void **SetFlags** (K\_UCHAR ucFlags\_)  
*Set the timer's flags based on the bits in the ucFlags\_ argument.*
- void **SetCallback** (TimerCallback\_t pfCallback\_)  
*Define the callback function to be executed on expiry of the timer.*
- void **SetData** (void \*pvData\_)  
*Define a pointer to be sent to the timer callback on timer expiry.*
- void **SetOwner** (Thread \*pOwner\_)  
*Set the owner-thread of this timer object (all timers must be owned by a thread).*
- void **SetIntervalTicks** (K\_ULONG ulTicks\_)  
*Set the timer expiry in system-ticks (platform specific!)*
- void **SetIntervalSeconds** (K\_ULONG ulSeconds\_)  
*! The next three cost us 330 bytes of flash on AVR...*
- void **SetIntervalMSeconds** (K\_ULONG ulMSeconds\_)  
*Set the timer expiry interval in milliseconds (platform agnostic)*
- void **SetIntervalUSeconds** (K\_ULONG ulUSeconds\_)  
*Set the timer expiry interval in microseconds (platform agnostic)*

### Private Attributes

- K\_UCHAR **m\_ucFlags**  
*Flags for the timer, defining if the timer is one-shot or repeated.*
- TimerCallback\_t **m\_pfCallback**  
*Pointer to the callback function.*
- K\_ULONG **m\_ulInterval**  
*Interval of the timer in timer ticks.*
- K\_ULONG **m\_ulTimeLeft**  
*Time remaining on the timer.*
- Thread \* **m\_pOwner**  
*Pointer to the owner thread.*
- void \* **m\_pvData**  
*Pointer to the callback data.*

## Friends

- class **TimerList**

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.86.1 Detailed Description

**Timer** - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval.

This inherits from a [LinkedListNode](#) for ease of management by a global [TimerList](#) object.

Definition at line 78 of file [timerlist.h](#).

### 13.86.2 Member Function Documentation

13.86.2.1 void **Timer::SetCallback** ( [TimerCallback\\_t](#) *pfCallback\_* ) [inline]

Define the callback function to be executed on expiry of the timer.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>pfCallback_</i> | Pointer to the callback function to call |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 116 of file [timerlist.h](#).

13.86.2.2 void **Timer::SetData** ( void \* *pvData\_* ) [inline]

Define a pointer to be sent to the timer callbacak on timer expiry.

#### Parameters

|                |                                                       |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pvData_</i> | Pointer to data to pass as argument into the callback |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 125 of file [timerlist.h](#).

13.86.2.3 void **Timer::SetFlags** ( [K\\_UCHAR](#) *ucFlags\_* ) [inline]

Set the timer's flags based on the bits in the *ucFlags\_* argument.

#### Parameters

|                 |                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ucFlags_</i> | Flags to assign to the timer object. <a href="#">TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT</a> for a one-shot timer, 0 for a continuous timer. |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 107 of file [timerlist.h](#).

13.86.2.4 void **Timer::SetIntervalMSeconds** ( [K\\_ULONG](#) *uIMSeconds\_* )

Set the timer expiry interval in milliseconds (platform agnostic)

#### Parameters

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| <i>uIMSeconds_</i> | Time in milliseconds |
|--------------------|----------------------|

Definition at line 273 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

**13.86.2.5 void Timer::SetIntervalSeconds ( K\_ULONG *ulSeconds\_* )**

! The next three cost us 330 bytes of flash on AVR...

Set the timer expiry interval in seconds (platform agnostic)

**Parameters**

|                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| <i>ulSeconds_</i> | Time in seconds |
|-------------------|-----------------|

Definition at line 267 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

**13.86.2.6 void Timer::SetIntervalTicks ( K\_ULONG *ulTicks\_* )**

Set the timer expiry in system-ticks (platform specific!)

**Parameters**

|                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>ulTicks_</i> | Time in ticks |
|-----------------|---------------|

Definition at line 259 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

**13.86.2.7 void Timer::SetIntervalUSecods ( K\_ULONG *ulUSecods\_* )**

Set the timer expiry interval in microseconds (platform agnostic)

**Parameters**

|                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| <i>ulUSecods_</i> | Time in microseconds |
|-------------------|----------------------|

Definition at line 279 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

**13.86.2.8 void Timer::SetOwner ( Thread \* *pclOwner\_* ) [inline]**

Set the owner-thread of this timer object (all timers must be owned by a thread).

**Parameters**

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>pclOwner_</i> | Owner thread of this timer object |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|

Definition at line 135 of file [timerlist.h](#).

**13.86.2.9 void Timer::Stop ( void )**

Stop a timer already in progress.

Has no effect on timers that have already been stopped.

Definition at line 253 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp](#)



## 13.87 TimerEvent\_t Struct Reference

Timer UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usTicks](#)  
*Number of clock ticks (arbitrary) that have elapsed.*

### 13.87.1 Detailed Description

Timer UI event structure.

Definition at line 177 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

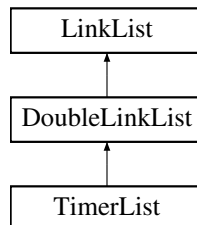
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.88 TimerList Class Reference

TimerList class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects.

```
#include <timerlist.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for TimerList:



### Public Member Functions

- void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the [TimerList](#) object.*
- void [Add](#) ([Timer](#) \*pclListNode\_)  
*Add a timer to the [TimerList](#).*
- void [Remove](#) ([Timer](#) \*pclListNode\_)  
*Remove a timer from the [TimerList](#), cancelling its expiry.*
- void [Process](#) ()  
*Process all timers in the timerlist as a result of the timer expiring.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_ULONG [m\\_ulNextWakeup](#)  
*The time (in system clock ticks) of the next wakeup event.*
- K\_UCHAR [m\\_bTimerActive](#)  
*Whether or not the timer is active.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 13.88.1 Detailed Description

[TimerList](#) class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects.

Definition at line 200 of file [timerlist.h](#).

### 13.88.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.88.2.1 void TimerList::Add ( Timer \* *pcListNode\_* )

Add a timer to the [TimerList](#).

##### Parameters

|                    |                                             |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>pcListNode_</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">Timer</a> to Add |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 58 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.88.2.2 void TimerList::Init ( void )

Initialize the [TimerList](#) object.

Must be called before using the object.

Definition at line 51 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.88.2.3 void TimerList::Process ( void )

Process all timers in the timerlist as a result of the timer expiring.

This will select a new timer epoch based on the next timer to expire. ToDo - figure out if we need to deal with any overtime here.

Definition at line 113 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

#### 13.88.2.4 void TimerList::Remove ( Timer \* *pcListNode\_* )

Remove a timer from the [TimerList](#), cancelling its expiry.

##### Parameters

|                    |                                                |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pcListNode_</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">Timer</a> to remove |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 98 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp](#)

## 13.89 TimerScheduler Class Reference

"Static" Class used to interface a global [TimerList](#) with the rest of the kernel.

```
#include <timerlist.h>
```

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void [Init](#) ()  
*Initialize the timer scheduler.*
- static void [Add](#) ([Timer](#) \*pclListNode\_)  
*Add a timer to the timer scheduler.*
- static void [Remove](#) ([Timer](#) \*pclListNode\_)  
*Remove a timer from the timer scheduler.*
- static void [Process](#) ()  
*This function must be called on timer expiry (from the timer's ISR context).*

## Static Private Attributes

- static [TimerList](#) [m\\_clTimerList](#)  
*TimerList object manipulated by the Timer Scheduler.*

### 13.89.1 Detailed Description

"Static" Class used to interface a global [TimerList](#) with the rest of the kernel.

Definition at line 250 of file [timerlist.h](#).

### 13.89.2 Member Function Documentation

**13.89.2.1** void [TimerScheduler::Add](#) ( [Timer](#) \* [pclListNode\\_](#) ) [\[inline\]](#), [\[static\]](#)

Add a timer to the timer scheduler.

Adding a timer implicitly starts the timer as well.

#### Parameters

|                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">pclListNode_</a> | Pointer to the timer list node to add |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|

Definition at line 269 of file [timerlist.h](#).

**13.89.2.2** void [TimerScheduler::Init](#) ( void ) [\[inline\]](#), [\[static\]](#)

Initialize the timer scheduler.

Must be called before any timer, or timer-derived functions are used.

Definition at line 259 of file [timerlist.h](#).

**13.89.2.3** void [TimerScheduler::Process](#) ( void ) [\[inline\]](#), [\[static\]](#)

This function must be called on timer expiry (from the timer's ISR context).

This will result in all timers being updated based on the epoch that just elapsed. New timer epochs are set based on the next timer to expire.

Definition at line 291 of file [timerlist.h](#).

13.89.2.4 void TimerScheduler::Remove ( Timer \* *pcListNode\_* ) [inline],[static]

Remove a timer from the timer scheduler.

May implicitly stop the timer if this is the only active timer scheduled.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>pcListNode_</i> | Pointer to the timer list node to remove |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 280 of file [timerlist.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp](#)

## 13.90 Token\_t Struct Reference

Token descriptor struct format.

```
#include <memutil.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* [pcToken](#)  
*Pointer to the beginning of the token string.*
- K\_UCHAR [ucLen](#)  
*Length of the token (in bytes)*

### 13.90.1 Detailed Description

Token descriptor struct format.

Definition at line 32 of file [memutil.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h](#)

## 13.91 TouchEvent\_t Struct Reference

Touch UI event structure.

```
#include <gui.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- K\_USHORT [usX](#)  
*Absolute touch location (pixels)*
- K\_USHORT [usY](#)  
*Absolute touch location (pixels)*

```

• union {
 K_USHORT ucFlags
 Modifier flags.
 struct {
 unsigned int bTouch:1
 Whether or not touch is up or down.
 }
};

```

### 13.91.1 Detailed Description

Touch UI event structure.

Definition at line 125 of file [gui.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h](#)

## 13.92 UnitTest Class Reference

Class used to implement a simple unit-testing framework.

```
#include <unit_test.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [SetName](#) (const K\_CHAR \*szName\_)
 

*Set the name of the test object.*
- void [Start](#) ()
 

*Start a new test iteration.*
- void [Pass](#) ()
 

*Stop the current iteration (if started), and register that the test was successful.*
- void [Fail](#) ()
 

*Stop the current iterations (if started), and register that the current test failed.*
- void [ExpectTrue](#) (bool bExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFalse](#) (bool bExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (bool bVal\_, bool bExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (K\_UCHAR ucVal\_, K\_UCHAR ucExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (K\_USHORT usVal\_, K\_USHORT usExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (K\_ULONG ulVal\_, K\_ULONG ulExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (K\_CHAR cVal\_, K\_CHAR cExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (K\_SHORT sVal\_, K\_SHORT sExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (K\_LONG lVal\_, K\_LONG lExpression\_)
- void [ExpectEquals](#) (void \*pvVal\_, void \*pvExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailTrue](#) (bool bExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailFalse](#) (bool bExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailEquals](#) (bool bVal\_, bool bExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailEquals](#) (K\_UCHAR ucVal\_, K\_UCHAR ucExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailEquals](#) (K\_USHORT usVal\_, K\_USHORT usExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailEquals](#) (K\_ULONG ulVal\_, K\_ULONG ulExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailEquals](#) (K\_CHAR cVal\_, K\_CHAR cExpression\_)
- void [ExpectFailEquals](#) (K\_SHORT sVal\_, K\_SHORT sExpression\_)

- void **ExpectFailEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailEquals** (void \*pvVal\_, void \*pvExpression\_)
- void **ExpectGreaterThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectLessThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectGreaterThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectLessThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailGreaterThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailLessThan** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailGreaterThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **ExpectFailLessThanEquals** (K\_LONG IVal\_, K\_LONG IExpression\_)
- void **Complete** ()  
*Complete the test.*
- const K\_CHAR \* **GetName** ()  
*Get the name of the tests associated with this object.*
- K\_BOOL **GetResult** ()  
*Return the result of the last test.*
- K\_USHORT **GetPassed** ()  
*Return the total number of test points/iterations passed.*
- K\_USHORT **GetFailed** ()  
*Return the number of failed test points/iterations.*
- K\_USHORT **GetTotal** ()  
*Return the total number of iterations/test-points executed.*

## Private Attributes

- const K\_CHAR \* **m\_szName**  
*Name of the tests performed.*
- K\_BOOL **m\_bIsActive**  
*Whether or not the test is active.*
- K\_UCHAR **m\_bComplete**  
*Whether or not the test is complete.*
- K\_BOOL **m\_bStatus**  
*Status of the last-run test.*
- K\_USHORT **m\_usIterations**  
*Number of iterations executed.*
- K\_USHORT **m\_usPassed**  
*Number of iterations that have passed.*

### 13.92.1 Detailed Description

Class used to implement a simple unit-testing framework.

Definition at line 28 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.92.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 13.92.2.1 void UnitTest::Complete ( ) [inline]

Complete the test.

Once a test has been completed, no new iterations can be started (i.e [Start\(\)](#)/[Pass\(\)](#)/[Fail\(\)](#) will have no effect).

Definition at line 157 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.92.2.2 K\_USHORT UnitTest::GetFailed ( ) [inline]

Return the number of failed test points/iterations.

#### Returns

Failed test point/iteration count

Definition at line 193 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.92.2.3 const K\_CHAR \* UnitTest::GetName ( ) [inline]

Get the name of the tests associated with this object.

#### Returns

Name of the test

Definition at line 166 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.92.2.4 K\_USHORT UnitTest::GetPassed ( ) [inline]

Return the total number of test points/iterations passed.

#### Returns

Count of all successful test points/iterations

Definition at line 184 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.92.2.5 K\_BOOL UnitTest::GetResult ( ) [inline]

Return the result of the last test.

#### Returns

Status of the last run test (false = fail, true = pass)

Definition at line 175 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.92.2.6 K\_USHORT UnitTest::GetTotal ( ) [inline]

Return the total number of iterations/test-points executed.

#### Returns

Total number of iterations/test-points executed

Definition at line 202 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

### 13.92.2.7 void UnitTest::SetName ( const K\_CHAR \* szName\_ ) [inline]

Set the name of the test object.

#### Parameters

|                      |                                               |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <code>szName_</code> | Name of the tests associated with this object |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 41 of file [unit\\_test.h](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\\_test.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\\_test.cpp](#)

## 13.93 WriteBuffer16 Class Reference

This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc.

```
#include <writebuf16.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [SetBuffers](#) (K\_USHORT \*pusData\_, K\_USHORT usSize\_)  
*Assign the data to be used as storage for this circular buffer.*
- void [SetCallback](#) ([WriteBufferCallback](#) pfCallback\_)  
*Set the callback function to be called when the buffer hits 50% of its capacity, and again when the buffer rolls over completely.*
- void [WriteData](#) (K\_USHORT \*pusBuf\_, K\_USHORT usLen\_)  
*Write an array of values to the circular buffer.*
- void [WriteVector](#) (K\_USHORT \*\*ppusBuf\_, K\_USHORT \*pusLen\_, K\_UCHAR ucCount\_)  
*Write a multi-part vector to the circular buffer.*

### Private Attributes

- K\_USHORT \* [m\\_pusData](#)  
*Pointer to the circular buffer data.*
- volatile K\_USHORT [m\\_usSize](#)  
*Size of the buffer.*
- volatile K\_USHORT [m\\_usHead](#)  
*Current head element (where data is written)*
- volatile K\_USHORT [m\\_usTail](#)  
*Current tail element (where data is read)*
- [WriteBufferCallback](#) [m\\_pfCallback](#)  
*Buffer callback function.*

### 13.93.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc.

We use it for implementing a debug print journal.

Definition at line 37 of file [writebuf16.h](#).



### 13.93.2 Member Function Documentation

13.93.2.1 `void WriteBuffer16::SetBuffers ( K_USHORT * pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_ )` `[inline]`

Assign the data to be used as storage for this circular buffer.

#### Parameters

|                 |                                                                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pusData_</i> | Pointer to the array of data to be managed as a circular buffer by this object. |
| <i>usSize_</i>  | Size of the buffer in 16-bit elements                                           |

Definition at line 50 of file [writebuf16.h](#).

13.93.2.2 `void WriteBuffer16::SetCallback ( WriteBufferCallback pfCallback_ )` `[inline]`

Set the callback function to be called when the buffer hits 50% of its capacity, and again when the buffer rolls over completely.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pfCallback_</i> | Function pointer to call whenever the buffer has reached 50% capacity, or has rolled over completely. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Definition at line 69 of file [writebuf16.h](#).

13.93.2.3 `void WriteBuffer16::WriteData ( K_USHORT * pusBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_ )`

Write an array of values to the circular buffer.

#### Parameters

|                |                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>pusBuf_</i> | Source data array to write to the circular buffer  |
| <i>usLen_</i>  | Length of the source data array in 16-bit elements |

Definition at line 25 of file [writebuf16.cpp](#).

13.93.2.4 `void WriteBuffer16::WriteVector ( K_USHORT ** ppusBuf_, K_USHORT * pusLen_, K_UCHAR ucCount_ )`

Write a multi-part vector to the circular buffer.

#### Parameters

|                 |                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ppusBuf_</i> | Pointer to the array of source data pointers        |
| <i>pusLen_</i>  | Array of buffer lengths                             |
| <i>ucCount_</i> | Number of source-data arrays to write to the buffer |

Definition at line 37 of file [writebuf16.cpp](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h](#)
- [/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp](#)



## File Documentation

### Implementation of base class for blocking objects.

## Macros

- ### 14.1.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [blocking.cpp](#).

```
00001 /*-----
00002
00003 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | | | | | | | | |
00006 |/_\|/_\|/_\|/_\|/_\|/_\|/_\|
00007 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00023 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00024
00025 #include "blocking.h"
00026 #include "thread.h"
00027
00028 //-----
00029 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00030 #undef __FILE_ID__
00031 #endif
```

```

00032 #define __FILE_ID__ BLOCKING_CPP
00033
00034 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE || KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00035 //-----
00036 void BlockingObject::Block(Thread *pclThread_)
00037 {
00038 KERNEL_ASSERT(pclThread_);
00039 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_THREAD_BLOCK_1, (K_USHORT)pclThread_>GetID());
00040
00041 // Remove the thread from its current thread list (the "owner" list)
00042 // ... And add the thread to this object's block list
00043 Scheduler::Remove(pclThread_);
00044 m_clBlockList.Add(pclThread_);
00045
00046 // Set the "current" list location to the blocklist for this thread
00047 pclThread_>SetCurrent(&m_clBlockList);
00048 }
00049
00050 //-----
00051 void BlockingObject::UnBlock(Thread *pclThread_)
00052 {
00053 KERNEL_ASSERT(pclThread_);
00054 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_THREAD_UNBLOCK_1, (K_USHORT)pclThread_>GetID());
00055
00056 // Remove the thread from its current thread list (the "owner" list)
00057 pclThread_>GetCurrent()->Remove(pclThread_);
00058
00059 // Put the thread back in its active owner's list. This is usually
00060 // the ready-queue at the thread's original priority.
00061 Scheduler::Add(pclThread_);
00062
00063 // Tag the thread's current list location to its owner
00064 pclThread_>SetCurrent(pclThread_>GetOwner());
00065 }
00066
00067 #endif
00068

```

## 14.3 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h File Reference

Blocking object base class declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "threadlist.h"
#include "thread.h"

```

### Classes

- class [BlockingObject](#)  
*Class implementing thread-blocking primitives.*

### 14.3.1 Detailed Description

Blocking object base class declarations. A Blocking object in Mark3 is essentially a thread list. Any blocking object implementation (being a semaphore, mutex, event flag, etc.) can be built on top of this class, utilizing the provided functions to manipulate thread location within the [Kernel](#).

Blocking a thread results in that thread becoming de-scheduled, placed in the blocking object's own private list of threads which are waiting on the object.

Unblocking a thread results in the reverse: The thread is moved back to its original location from the blocking list.

The only difference between a blocking object based on this class is the logic used to determine what constitutes a Block or Unblock condition.

For instance, a semaphore Pend operation may result in a call to the Block() method with the currently-executing



## 14.6 control\_button.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "control_button.h"
00022 #include "gui.h"
00023
00024
00025 void ButtonControl::Init()
00026 {
00027 m_szCaption = "Button";
00028 m_pstFont = NULL;
00029 m_uBGColor = COLOR_GREY50;
00030 m_uActiveColor = COLOR_GREY25;
00031 m_uLineColor = COLOR_GREY62;
00032 m_uTextColor = COLOR_WHITE;
00033 m_bState = false;
00034 m_pfCallback = NULL;
00035 m_pvCallbackData = NULL;
00036 SetAcceptFocus(true);
00037 }
00038 //-----
00039 void ButtonControl::Draw()
00040 {
00041 DrawText_t stText;
00042 DrawLine_t stLine;
00043
00044 GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
 GetDriver();
00045
00046 K_USHORT usXOffset = 0;
00047 K_USHORT usHalfWidth = 0;
00048 K_USHORT usYOffset = 0;
00049
00050 // Get the location of the control relative to elements higher in the heirarchy
00051 GetControlOffset(&usXOffset, &usYOffset);
00052
00053 // Draw the rounded-off rectangle
00054 stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset;
00055 stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1 + GetWidth() - 1;
00056 stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usYOffset;
00057 stLine.usY2 = stLine.usY1;
00058 stLine.uColor = m_uLineColor;
00059 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00060
00061 stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + GetHeight() + usYOffset - 1;
00062 stLine.usY2 = stLine.usY1;
00063 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00064
00065 stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset;
00066 stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1;
00067 stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usYOffset + 1;
00068 stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00069 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00070
00071 stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + GetWidth() + usXOffset - 1;
00072 stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1;
00073 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00074
00075 // Draw a rectangle before the text if the BG is specified.
00076 {
00077 DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00078 stRect.usLeft = GetLeft() + usXOffset + 1;
00079 stRect.usRight = GetLeft() + GetWidth() + usXOffset - 2;
00080 stRect.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset + 1;
00081 stRect.usBottom = GetTop() + GetHeight() + usYOffset - 2;
00082 stRect.bFill = true;
00083
00084 if (m_bState)
00085 {
00086 stRect.uFillColor = m_uActiveColor;
00087 }
00088 else
00089 {
00090 stRect.uFillColor = m_uBGColor;

```

```

00091 }
00092
00093 if (GetParentWindow()->IsInFocus(this))
00094 {
00095 stRect.uLineColor = m_uLineColor;
00096 }
00097 else
00098 {
00099 stRect.uLineColor = m_uFillColor;
00100 }
00101
00102 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00103 }
00104
00105 // Draw the Text
00106 stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00107 stText.pcString = m_szCaption;
00108 stText.uColor = m_uTextColor;
00109 usHalfWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00110 usHalfWidth >>= 1;
00111 stText.usLeft = GetLeft() + (GetWidth()-1) - usHalfWidth + usXOffset;
00112 stText.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset;
00113 pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00114 }
00115
00116 //-----
00117 GuiReturn_t ButtonControl::ProcessEvent(
00118 GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00119 {
00120 K_USHORT usXOffset, usYOffset;
00121
00122 GetControlOffset(&usXOffset, &usYOffset);
00123
00124 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("ButtonControl::ProcessEvent\n");
00125
00126 switch (pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00127 {
00128 case EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD:
00129 {
00130 // If this is a space bar or an enter key, behave like a mouse click.
00131 if ((KEYCODE_SPACE == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode) ||
00132 (KEYCODE_RETURN == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode))
00133 {
00134 if (pstEvent_->stKey.bKeyState)
00135 {
00136 m_bState = true;
00137 }
00138 else
00139 {
00140 m_bState = false;
00141 if (m_pfCallback)
00142 {
00143 m_pfCallback(m_pvCallbackData);
00144 }
00145 SetStale();
00146 }
00147 }
00148 break;
00149 case EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE:
00150 {
00151 // Is this control currently in the "active"/pressed state?
00152 if (m_bState)
00153 {
00154 // Check to see if the movement is out-of-bounds based on the coordinates.
00155 // If so, de-activate the control
00156 if (pstEvent_->stMouse.bLeftState)
00157 {
00158 if ((pstEvent_->stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset) ||
00159 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00160 GetWidth()-1) ||
00161 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset) ||
00162 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset +
00163 GetHeight() - 1))
00164 {
00165 m_bState = false;
00166 SetStale();
00167 }
00168 // left button state is now up, and the control was previously active.
00169 // Run the event callback for the mouse, and go from there.
00170 }
00171 else
00172 {
00173 if ((pstEvent_->stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00174 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00175 GetWidth()-1) &&
00176 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&

```

```

00174 (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
 GetHeight() - 1))
00175 {
00176 m_bState = false;
00177 SetStale();
00178 if (m_pfCallback)
00179 {
00180 m_pfCallback(m_pvCallbackData);
00181 }
00182 }
00183 }
00184 }
00185 else if (!m_bState)
00186 {
00187 // If we registered a down-click in the bounding box, set the state of the
00188 // control to activated.
00189 if (pstEvent_>stMouse.bLeftState)
00190 {
00191 if ((pstEvent_>stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00192 (pstEvent_>stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
 GetWidth()-1) &&
00193 (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&
00194 (pstEvent_>stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
 GetHeight() - 1))
00195 {
00196 m_bState = true;
00197 SetStale();
00198 }
00199 }
00200 }
00201 }
00202 if (!IsInFocus())
00203 {
00204 GetParentWindow()->SetFocus(this);
00205 SetStale();
00206 }
00207 }
00208 }
00209 break;
00210 }
00211 }
00212 }
00213 }
00214 //-----
00215 void ButtonControl::Activate(bool bActivate_)
00216 {
00217 // When we de-activate the control, simply disarm the control and force
00218 // a redraw
00219 if (!bActivate_)
00220 {
00221 m_bState = false;
00222 }
00223 SetStale();
00224 }

```

## 14.7 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_button.h File Reference

GUI Button Control.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"

```

### Classes

- class [ButtonControl](#)

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* **ButtonCallback** )(void \*pvData\_)



### 14.7.1 Detailed Description

GUI Button Control. Basic pushbutton control with an up/down state.

Definition in file [control\\_button.h](#).

## 14.8 control\_button.h

```

00001
00002 /*=====
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009
00010 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00011
00012 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00013 See license.txt for more information
00014 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_BUTTON_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_BUTTON_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028 #include "font.h"
00029
00030 typedef void (*ButtonCallback)(void *pvData_);
00031
00032 class ButtonControl : public GuiControl
00033 {
00034 public:
00035
00036 virtual void Init();
00037 virtual void Draw();
00038 virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_);
00039 virtual void Activate(bool bActivate_);
00040
00041 void SetBGColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uBGColor = eColor_; }
00042 void SetLineColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uLineColor = eColor_; }
00043 void SetFillColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uFillColor = eColor_; }
00044 void SetTextColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uTextColor = eColor_; }
00045 void SetActiveColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uActiveColor = eColor_; }
00046
00047 void SetFont(Font_t *pstFont_) { m_pstFont = pstFont_; }
00048
00049 void SetCaption(const K_CHAR *szCaption_) { m_szCaption = szCaption_; }
00050
00051 void SetCallback(ButtonCallback pfCallback_, void *pvData_)
00052 { m_pfCallback = pfCallback_; m_pvCallbackData = pvData_; }
00053 private:
00054
00055 const K_CHAR *m_szCaption;
00056 Font_t *m_pstFont;
00057 COLOR m_uBGColor;
00058 COLOR m_uActiveColor;
00059 COLOR m_uLineColor;
00060 COLOR m_uFillColor;
00061 COLOR m_uTextColor;
00062 bool m_bState;
00063
00064 void *m_pvCallbackData;
00065 ButtonCallback m_pfCallback;
00066 };
00067
00068
00069 #endif
00070

```

## 14.9 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_checkbox.cpp File Reference

Checkbox Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"
#include "control_checkbox.h"
```

## Macros

- `#define TEXT_X_OFFSET (13)`

## Variables

- static const K\_UCHAR **aucBox** []
- static const K\_UCHAR **aucCheck** []

### 14.9.1 Detailed Description

Checkbox Control. A binary On/Off switch control

Definition in file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

### 14.9.2 Variable Documentation

#### 14.9.2.1 const K\_UCHAR aucBox[] [static]

**Initial value:**

```
=
{ 0x7E,
 0x81,
 0x81,
 0x81,
 0x81,
 0x81,
 0x81,
 0x81,
 0x7E }
```

Definition at line 31 of file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

#### 14.9.2.2 const K\_UCHAR aucCheck[] [static]

**Initial value:**

```
=
{ 0,
 0,
 0x3C,
 0x3C,
 0x3C,
 0x3C,
 0,
 0 }
```

Definition at line 42 of file [control\\_checkbox.cpp](#).

## 14.10 control\_checkbox.cpp

```

00001 /*
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "gui.h"
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "draw.h"
00024 #include "font.h"
00025 #include "control_checkbox.h"
00026
00027 //-----
00028 #define TEXT_X_OFFSET (13)
00029
00030 //-----
00031 static const K_UCHAR aucBox[] =
00032 { 0x7E,
00033 0x81,
00034 0x81,
00035 0x81,
00036 0x81,
00037 0x81,
00038 0x81,
00039 0x7E };
00040
00041 //-----
00042 static const K_UCHAR aucCheck[] =
00043 { 0,
00044 0,
00045 0x3C,
00046 0x3C,
00047 0x3C,
00048 0x3C,
00049 0,
00050 0 };
00051
00052 //-----
00053 void CheckBoxControl::Init()
00054 {
00055 SetAcceptFocus(true);
00056 }
00057
00058 //-----
00059 void CheckBoxControl::Draw()
00060 {
00061 GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
GetDriver();
00062 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00063 K_USHORT usTextWidth;
00064
00065 GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00066
00067 // Draw the box, (and check, if necessary)
00068 {
00069 DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00070
00071 if (GetParentWindow()->IsInFocus(this))
00072 {
00073 stRect.uLineColor = m_uActiveColor;
00074 }
00075 else
00076 {
00077 stRect.uLineColor = m_uBackColor;
00078 }
00079
00080 stRect.uFillColor = m_uBackColor;
00081 stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop();
00082 stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft();
00083 stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + GetWidth() - 1;
00084 stRect.usBottom = stRect.usTop + GetHeight() - 1;
00085 stRect.bFill = true;
00086 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00087
00088 stRect.uLineColor = m_uBoxBGColor;
00089 stRect.uFillColor = m_uBoxBGColor;
00090 stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + ((GetHeight() - 5) >> 1) - 1;

```

```

00091 stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + 2;
00092 stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + 7;
00093 stRect.usBottom = stRect.usTop + 7;
00094 stRect.bFill = true;
00095 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00096 }
00097
00098 {
00099 DrawStamp_t stStamp;
00100 stStamp.uColor = m_uBoxColor;
00101 stStamp.usY = usY + GetTop() + ((GetHeight() - 5) >> 1) - 1;
00102 stStamp.usX = usX + GetLeft() + 2;
00103 stStamp.usWidth = 8;
00104 stStamp.usHeight = 8;
00105 stStamp.pucData = (K_UCHAR*)aucBox;
00106 pclDriver->Stamp(&stStamp);
00107
00108 if (m_bChecked)
00109 {
00110 stStamp.pucData = (K_UCHAR*)aucCheck;
00111 pclDriver->Stamp(&stStamp);
00112 }
00113 }
00114
00115 // Draw the caption
00116 {
00117 DrawText_t stText;
00118 stText.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + TEXT_X_OFFSET;
00119 stText.usTop = usY + GetTop();
00120 stText.uColor = m_uFontColor;
00121 stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00122 stText.pcString = m_szCaption;
00123
00124 usTextWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00125 pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00126 }
00127 }
00128
00129 //-----
00130 GuiReturn_t CheckBoxControl::ProcessEvent(
00131 GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00132 {
00133 K_USHORT usXOffset, usYOffset;
00134
00135 GetControlOffset(&usXOffset, &usYOffset);
00136
00137 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("ButtonControl::ProcessEvent\n");
00138
00139 switch (pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00140 {
00141 case EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD:
00142 {
00143 // If this is a space bar or an enter key, behave like a mouse click.
00144 if ((KEYCODE_SPACE == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode) ||
00145 (KEYCODE_RETURN == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode))
00146 {
00147 if (pstEvent_->stKey.bKeyState)
00148 {
00149 m_bChecked = true;
00150 }
00151 else
00152 {
00153 m_bChecked = false;
00154 }
00155 SetStale();
00156 }
00157 break;
00158 case EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE:
00159 {
00160 // Is this control currently in the "active"/pressed state?
00161 if (m_bChecked)
00162 {
00163 // Check to see if the movement is out-of-bounds based on the coordinates.
00164 // If so, de-activate the control
00165 if (pstEvent_->stMouse.bLeftState)
00166 {
00167 if ((pstEvent_->stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00168 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00169 GetWidth()-1) &&
00170 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&
00171 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
00172 GetHeight() - 1))
00173 {
00174 m_bChecked = false;
00175 SetStale();
00176 }
00177 }
00178 }
00179 }
00180 }

```

```

00175 }
00176 }
00177 else if (!m_bChecked)
00178 {
00179 // If we registered a down-click in the bounding box, set the state of the
00180 // control to activated.
00181 if (pstEvent_->stMouse.bLeftState)
00182 {
00183 if ((pstEvent_->stMouse.usX >= GetLeft() + usXOffset) &&
00184 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usX < GetLeft() + usXOffset +
00185 GetWidth()-1) &&
00186 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY >= GetTop() + usYOffset) &&
00187 (pstEvent_->stMouse.usY < GetTop() + usYOffset +
00188 GetHeight() - 1))
00189 {
00190 m_bChecked = true;
00191 SetStale();
00192 }
00193 }
00194 if (!IsInFocus())
00195 {
00196 GetParentWindow()->SetFocus(this);
00197 SetStale();
00198 }
00199 }
00200 break;
00201 }
00202 }

```

#### 14.11 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_checkbox.h File Reference

### Checkbox Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"
```

## Classes

- class `CheckBoxControl`

### 14.11.1 Detailed Description

**Checkbox Control.** A binary On/Off switch control

Definition in file [control\\_checkbox.h](#).

## 14.12 control\_checkbox.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | V | V | V | V | V | V |
00006 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00007 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #ifndef __CONTROL_CHECKBOX_H__
00022 #define __CONTROL_CHECKBOX_H__
00023
```



## 14.15 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_gamepanel.h File Reference

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
```

- class `GamePanelControl`

GUI Game Panel Control. A game panel is a blank UI element whose dimensions define the dimensions of a gameplay surface. The element triggers a `draw()` call on every tick event (which can be used to kick a game's state machine). The control also responds to joystick events, which can then be used to control the game.

Definition in file [control\\_gamepanel.h](#).

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | V | V | V | V | V | V | V | V |
00006 |_/___\|_/___\|_/___\|_/___\|_/___\|_/___\|_/___\|_/___\|
00007 |_____||_____||_____||_____||_____||_____||_____||
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*
00025 #ifndef __CONTROL_GAMEPANEL_H__
00026 #define CONTROL_GAMEPANEL H
```

```

00027
00028 #include "gui.h"
00029 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00030 #include "draw.h"
00031
00032 class GamePanelControl : public GuiControl
00033 {
00034 public:
00035 virtual void Init() { SetAcceptFocus(false); m_stCurrentJoy.
usRawData = 0; m_stLastJoy.usRawData = 0;}
00036 virtual void Draw();
00037 virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_);
00038 virtual void Activate(bool bActivate_) {}
00039
00040 private:
00041 JoystickEvent_t m_stLastJoy;
00042 JoystickEvent_t m_stCurrentJoy;
00043
00044 };
00045
00046 #endif
00047

```

## 14.17 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_groupbox.cpp File Reference

GUI GroupBox Control Implementation.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "graphics.h"
#include "control_groupbox.h"

```

### Macros

- #define **BORDER\_OFFSET** (4)
- #define **TEXT\_X\_OFFSET** (8)
- #define **TEXT\_Y\_OFFSET** (0)

### 14.17.1 Detailed Description

GUI GroupBox Control Implementation.

Definition in file [control\\_groupbox.cpp](#).

## 14.18 control\_groupbox.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | \/ | \/ | \/ | \/ | \/ | \/ | \/ |
00007 |_____| |_____| |_____| |_____| |_____| |_____| |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "gui.h"
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "draw.h"
00022 #include "graphics.h"
00023 #include "control_groupbox.h"
00024
00025 #define BORDER_OFFSET (4)

```



```

00026 #define TEXT_X_OFFSET (8)
00027 #define TEXT_Y_OFFSET (0)
00028
00029 //-----
00030 void GroupBoxControl::Draw()
00031 {
00032 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GroupBoxControl::Draw()\n");
00033 GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
 GetDriver();
00034 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00035 K_USHORT usTextWidth;
00036
00037 GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00038
00039 // Draw the background panel
00040 {
00041 DrawRectangle_t stRectangle;
00042 stRectangle.usTop = GetTop() + usY;
00043 stRectangle.usBottom = stRectangle.usTop + GetHeight() - 1;
00044 stRectangle.usLeft = GetLeft() + usX;
00045 stRectangle.usRight = stRectangle.usLeft + GetWidth() - 1;
00046 stRectangle.bFill = true;
00047 stRectangle.uLineColor = m_uPanelColor;
00048 stRectangle.uFillColor = m_uPanelColor;
00049
00050 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRectangle);
00051 }
00052
00053 // Draw the caption
00054 {
00055 DrawText_t stText;
00056 stText.usLeft = usX + TEXT_X_OFFSET;
00057 stText.usTop = usY + TEXT_Y_OFFSET;
00058 stText.uColor = m_uFontColor;
00059 stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00060 stText.pcString = m_pcCaption;
00061
00062 usTextWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00063 pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00064 }
00065
00066 // Draw the lines surrounding the panel
00067 {
00068 DrawLine_t stLine;
00069
00070 stLine.uColor = m_uLineColor;
00071 stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usY + BORDER_OFFSET;
00072 stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00073 stLine.usX1 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00074 stLine.usX2 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00075 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00076
00077 stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usY + BORDER_OFFSET;
00078 stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00079 stLine.usX1 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00080 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00081 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00082
00083 stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00084 stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + usY + GetHeight() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00085 stLine.usX1 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00086 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00087 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00088
00089 stLine.usY1 = GetTop() + BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00090 stLine.usY2 = GetTop() + BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00091 stLine.usX1 = usX + BORDER_OFFSET;
00092 stLine.usX2 = usX + TEXT_X_OFFSET - 2;
00093 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00094
00095 stLine.usX1 = usX + TEXT_X_OFFSET + usTextWidth;
00096 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetWidth() - BORDER_OFFSET - 1;
00097 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00098 }
00099
00100
00101 }

```

## 14.19 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_groupbox.h File Reference

GUI Group Box Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
```

## Classes

- class [GroupBoxControl](#)

### 14.19.1 Detailed Description

GUI Group Box Control. A groupbox control is essentially a panel with a text caption, and a lined border.

Definition in file [control\\_groupbox.h](#).

## 14.20 control\_groupbox.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_GROUPBOX_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_GROUPBOX_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028
00029 class GroupBoxControl : public GuiControl
00030 {
00031 public:
00032 virtual void Init() { m_uLineColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00033 m_uFontColor = COLOR_GREY25;
00034 m_uPanelColor = COLOR_GREY75;
00035 SetAcceptFocus(false); }
00036 virtual void Draw();
00037 virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_) {};
00038 virtual void Activate(bool bActivate_) {}
00039
00040 void SetPanelColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uPanelColor = eColor_; }
00041 void SetLineColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uLineColor = eColor_; }
00042 void SetFontColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uFontColor = eColor_; }
00043 void SetFont(Font_t *pstFont_) { m_pstFont = pstFont_; }
00044 void SetCaption(const K_CHAR *pcCaption_) { m_pcCaption = pcCaption_; }
00045 private:
00046 COLOR m_uPanelColor;
00047 COLOR m_uLineColor;
00048 COLOR m_uFontColor;
00049
00050 Font_t *m_pstFont;
00051 const K_CHAR *m_pcCaption;
00052 };
00053
00054 #endif
00055
```

### 14.21 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_label.h File Reference

GUI Label Control.





```

00067 stLine.usX1 = GetLeft() + usXOffset + GetWidth() - 1;
00068 stLine.usX2 = stLine.usX1;
00069 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00070
00071 stRect.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset + 1;
00072 stRect.usBottom = stRect.usTop + GetHeight() - 3;
00073 stRect.usLeft = GetLeft() + usXOffset + 1;
00074 stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + GetWidth() - 3;
00075 stRect.bFill = true;
00076 stRect.uFillColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00077 stRect.uLineColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00078 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00079
00080 // Draw the Text
00081 stText.pstFont = m_pstFont;
00082 stText.pcString = m_szCaption;
00083 stText.uColor = COLOR_WHITE;
00084 usHalfWidth = pclDriver->TextWidth(&stText);
00085 usHalfWidth >>= 1;
00086 stText.usLeft = GetLeft() + (GetWidth()>>1) - usHalfWidth + usXOffset;
00087 stText.usTop = GetTop() + usYOffset;
00088 pclDriver->Text(&stText);
00089 }
00090
00091 //-----
00092 GuiReturn_t NotificationControl::ProcessEvent (
00093 GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00094 {
00095 switch (pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00096 {
00097 case EVENT_TYPE_TIMER:
00098 {
00099 if (m_bTrigger && m_usTimeout)
00100 {
00101 m_usTimeout--;
00102
00103 if (!m_usTimeout)
00104 {
00105 m_bVisible = false;
00106 m_bTrigger = false;
00107 SetStale();
00108
00109 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00110 GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00111
00112 GetParentWindow()->InvalidateRegion(
00113 GetLeft() + usX, GetTop() + usY, GetWidth(), GetHeight());
00114 }
00115 }
00116 break;
00117 }
00118 default:
00119 break;
00120 }
00121 }

```

## 14.25 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_notification.h File Reference

Notification pop-up control.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"

```

### Classes

- class [NotificationControl](#)



```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "graphics.h"
#include "control_panel.h"
```

### 14.27.1 Detailed Description

## GUI Panel Control Implementation.

Definition in file [control\\_panel.cpp](#).

## 14.28 control\_panel.cpp

```

00001 /*
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00014 #include "gui.h"
00015 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00016 #include "draw.h"
00017 #include "graphics.h"
00018 #include "control_panel.h"
00019
00020 //-----
00021 void PanelControl::Draw()
00022 {
00023 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("PanelControl::Draw()\n");
00024 GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
00025 GetDriver();
00026 DrawRectangle_t stRectangle;
00027 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00028
00029 GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00030
00031 stRectangle.usTop = GetTop() + usY;
00032 stRectangle.usBottom = stRectangle.usTop + GetHeight() -1;
00033 stRectangle.usLeft = GetLeft() + usX;
00034 stRectangle.usRight = stRectangle.usLeft + GetWidth() -1;
00035 stRectangle.bFill = true;
00036 stRectangle.uLineColor = m_uColor;
00037 stRectangle.uFillColor = m_uColor;
00038
00039 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRectangle);
00040 }

```

## 14.29 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_panel.h File Reference

### GUI Panel Control.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
```

## Classes

- class `PanelControl`





## 14.32 control\_progress.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "gui.h"
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "draw.h"
00024 #include "control_progress.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 void ProgressControl::Init()
00028 {
00029 m_uBackColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00030 m_uBorderColor = COLOR_GREY75;
00031 m_uProgressColor = COLOR_GREEN;
00032 SetAcceptFocus(false);
00033 }
00034
00035 //-----
00036 void ProgressControl::Draw()
00037 {
00038 GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
GetDriver();
00039 DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00040 DrawLine_t stLine;
00041
00042 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00043 K_USHORT usProgressWidth;
00044
00045 GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00046
00047 // Draw the outside of the progress bar region
00048 stLine.uColor = m_uBorderColor;
00049 stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00050 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00051 stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop();
00052 stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop();
00053 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00054
00055 stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00056 stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00057 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00058
00059 stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00060 stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00061 stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft();
00062 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft();
00063 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00064
00065 stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00066 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00067 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00068
00069 // Draw the "completed" portion
00070 usProgressWidth = (K_USHORT)((((K_ULONG)m_ucProgress) * (GetWidth()-2)) + 50) / 100);
00071 stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00072 stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00073 stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00074 stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + usProgressWidth - 1;
00075 stRect.bFill = true;
00076 stRect.uLineColor = m_uProgressColor;
00077 stRect.uFillColor = m_uProgressColor;
00078 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00079
00080 // Draw the "incomplete" portion
00081 stRect.usLeft = stRect.usRight + 1;
00082 stRect.usRight = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00083 stRect.bFill = true;
00084 stRect.uLineColor = m_uBackColor;
00085 stRect.uFillColor = m_uBackColor;
00086 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00087
00088 }
00089
00090 //-----

```



```

00038 void SetBackColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uBackColor = eColor_; }
00039 void SetProgressColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uProgressColor = eColor_; }
00040 void SetBorderColor(COLOR eColor_) { m_uBorderColor = eColor_; }
00041
00042 void SetProgress(K_UCHAR ucProgress_);
00043
00044 private:
00045 COLOR m_uBackColor;
00046 COLOR m_uProgressColor;
00047 COLOR m_uBorderColor;
00048 K_UCHAR m_ucProgress;
00049 };
00050
00051 #endif
00052

```

## 14.35 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickbutton.h File Reference

GUI Button Control, with a flare.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"

```

### Classes

- class [SlickButtonControl](#)

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* **ButtonCallback** )(void \*pvData\_)

### 14.35.1 Detailed Description

GUI Button Control, with a flare. Basic pushbutton control with an up/down state, and Mark3 visual style

Definition in file [control\\_slickbutton.h](#).

## 14.36 control\_slickbutton.h

```

00001
00002 /*=====
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009
00010 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00011
00012 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00013 See license.txt for more information
00014 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_SLICKBUTTON_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_SLICKBUTTON_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028 #include "font.h"
00029
00030 typedef void (*ButtonCallback)(void *pvData_);
00031

```

```

00032 class SlickButtonControl : public GuiControl
00033 {
00034 public:
00035
00036 virtual void Init();
00037 virtual void Draw();
00038 virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_);
00039 virtual void Activate(bool bActivate_);
00040
00041 void SetFont(Font_t *pstFont_) { m_pstFont = pstFont_; }
00042
00043 void SetCaption(const K_CHAR *szCaption_) { m_szCaption = szCaption_; }
00044
00045 void SetCallback(ButtonCallback pfCallback_, void *pvData_)
00046 { m_pfCallback = pfCallback_; m_pvCallbackData = pvData_; }
00047 private:
00048
00049 const K_CHAR *m_szCaption;
00050 Font_t *m_pstFont;
00051 bool m_bState;
00052 K_UCHAR m_ucTimeout;
00053
00054 void *m_pvCallbackData;
00055 ButtonCallback m_pfCallback;
00056 };
00057
00058
00059 #endif
00060

```

## 14.37 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickprogress.cpp File Reference

GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare.

```

#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "control_slickprogress.h"

```

### 14.37.1 Detailed Description

GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare. A simple progress bar control using lines and rectangles to display the status of an operation from initialization to completion

Definition in file [control\\_slickprogress.cpp](#).

## 14.38 control\_slickprogress.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "gui.h"
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "draw.h"
00024 #include "control_slickprogress.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 void SlickProgressControl::Init()
00028 {
00029 SetAcceptFocus(false);
00030 }

```

```

00031
00032 //-----
00033 void SlickProgressControl::Draw()
00034 {
00035 GraphicsDriver *pclDriver = GetParentWindow()->
00036 GetDriver();
00037 DrawRectangle_t stRect;
00038 DrawLine_t stLine;
00039 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00040 K_USHORT usProgressWidth;
00041
00042 GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00043
00044 // Draw the outside of the progress bar region
00045 stLine.uColor = COLOR_GREY50;
00046 stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00047 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00048 stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop();
00049 stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop();
00050 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00051
00052 stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00053 stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 1;
00054 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00055
00056 stLine.usY1 = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00057 stLine.usY2 = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00058 stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft();
00059 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft();
00060 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00061
00062 stLine.usX1 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00063 stLine.usX2 = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 1;
00064 pclDriver->Line(&stLine);
00065
00066 // Draw the "completed" portion
00067 usProgressWidth = (K_USHORT)((((K_ULONG)m_ucProgress) * (GetWidth()-2)) + 50) / 100);
00068 stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00069 stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + ((GetHeight() - 1) / 2);
00070 stRect.usLeft = usX + GetLeft() + 1;
00071 stRect.usRight = stRect.usLeft + usProgressWidth - 1;
00072 stRect.bFill = true;
00073 stRect.uLineColor = RGB_COLOR(0, (K_UCHAR)(MAX_GREEN * 0.85), (K_UCHAR)(MAX_BLUE * 0.25));
00074 stRect.uFillColor = stRect.uLineColor;
00075 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00076
00077 stRect.usTop = stRect.usBottom + 1;
00078 stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00079 stRect.uLineColor = RGB_COLOR(0, (K_ULONG)(MAX_GREEN * 0.75), (K_ULONG)(MAX_BLUE * 0.20));
00080 stRect.uFillColor = stRect.uLineColor;
00081 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00082
00083 // Draw the "incomplete" portion
00084 stRect.usTop = usY + GetTop() + 1;
00085 stRect.usBottom = usY + GetTop() + GetHeight() - 2;
00086 stRect.usLeft = stRect.usRight + 1;
00087 stRect.usRight = usX + GetLeft() + GetWidth() - 2;
00088 stRect.bFill = true;
00089 stRect.uLineColor = RGB_COLOR((K_ULONG)(MAX_RED * 0.10), (K_ULONG)(MAX_GREEN * 0.10), (
00090 K_ULONG)(MAX_BLUE * 0.10));
00091 stRect.uFillColor = stRect.uLineColor;
00092 pclDriver->Rectangle(&stRect);
00093 }
00094
00095 //-----
00096 void SlickProgressControl::SetProgress(K_UCHAR ucProgress_)
00097 {
00098 m_ucProgress = ucProgress_;
00099 if (m_ucProgress > 100)
00100 {
00101 m_ucProgress;
00102 }
00103 SetStale();
00104 }
00105
00106 //-----
00107 GuiReturn_t SlickProgressControl::ProcessEvent(
00108 GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00109 {
00110 return GUI_EVENT_OK;
00111 }

```

## 14.39 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickprogress.h File Reference

GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare.

```
#include "gui.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "draw.h"
#include "font.h"
```

### Classes

- class [SlickProgressControl](#)

#### 14.39.1 Detailed Description

GUI Progress Bar Control, with flare. A simple progress bar control using lines and rectangles to display the status of an operation from initialization to completion

Definition in file [control\\_slickprogress.h](#).

## 14.40 control\_slickprogress.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __CONTROL_SLICKPROGRESS_H__
00023 #define __CONTROL_SLICKPROGRESS_H__
00024
00025 #include "gui.h"
00026 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00027 #include "draw.h"
00028 #include "font.h"
00029
00030 class SlickProgressControl : public GuiControl
00031 {
00032 public:
00033 virtual void Init();
00034 virtual void Draw();
00035 virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_);
00036 virtual void Activate(bool bActivate_) {}
00037
00038 void SetProgress(K_UCHAR ucProgress_);
00039
00040 private:
00041 K_UCHAR m_ucProgress;
00042 };
00043
00044 #endif
00045
```

## 14.41 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp File Reference

Portable DCPU-16 CPU emulator.

```
#include "dcpu.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
```

## Macros

- `#define CORE_DEBUG 0`
- `#define DBG_PRINT(...)`

## Variables

- static const K\_UCHAR `aucBasicOpcodeCycles []`  
*Define the number of cycles that each "basic" opcode takes to execute.*
- static const K\_UCHAR `aucExtendedOpcodeCycles []`  
*Define the number of cycles that each "extended" opcode takes to execute.*

### 14.41.1 Detailed Description

Portable DCPU-16 CPU emulator. The DCPU-16 is the in-game CPU used in the upcoming game 0x10<sup>c</sup>, from the creators of the wildly successful Minecraft. While the [DCPU](#) is supposed to be part of the game, it has serious potential for use in all sorts of embedded applications.

The fact that [DCPU](#) is a very lightweight VM to implement and contains built-in instructions for accessing hardware peripherals and handling external interrupts lends itself to being used on microcontrollers.

Unlike a lot of embedded CPUs, DCPU-16 assembly is extremely simple to learn, since it has a very limited number of opcodes (37), each of which provide the same register/memory addressing modes for all operands. There are also only 2 opcode formats which make interpreting opcodes very efficient.

The DCPU-16 is extended using a variable number of "external hardware devices" which communicate with the CPU core using interrupts. These devices are enumerated on startup, and since there is no defined format for how these devices work, we can hijack this interface to provide a way for the [DCPU](#) to access resources supplied by the OS (i.e Timers, Drivers), or the hardware directly. This also lends itself to inter-VM communications (multiple DCPUs communicating with eachother in different OS threads). There's an immense amount of flexibility here - applications from debugging to scripting to runtime-configuration are all easily supported by this machine.

But what is a platform without tools support? Fortunately, the hype around 0x10c is building - and a development community for this platform has grown immensely. There are a number of compilers, assemblers, and IDEs, many of which support virtualized hardware extensions. One of the compilers is a CLANG/LLVM backend, which should allow for very good C language support.

I had attempted to do something similar by creating a VM based on the 8051 (see the Funk51 project on sourceforge), but that project was at least four times as large - and the tools support was very spotty. There were C compilers, but there was a lot of shimming required to produce output that was suitable for the VM. Also, the lack of a native host interface (interrupts, hardware bus enumerations, etc.) forced a non-standard approach to triggering native methods by writing commands to a reserved chunk of memory and writing to a special "trigger" address to invoke the native system. Using a DCPU-16 based simulator addresses this in a nice, clean way by providing modern tools, and a VM infrastructure tailored to be interfaced with a host.

Regarding this version of the [DCPU](#) emulator - it's very simple to use. Program binaries are loaded into buffers in the host CPU's RAM, with the host also providing a separate buffer for [DCPU](#) RAM. The size of the [DCPU](#) RAM buffer will contain both the RAM area, as well as the program stack, so care must be taken to ensure that the stack doesn't overflow. The [DCPU](#) specification allows for 64K words (128KB) of RAM and ROM each, but this implementation allows us to tailor the CPU for more efficient or minimal environments.

In the future, this emulator will be extended to provide a mechanism to allow programs to be run out of flash, EEPROM, or other interfaces via the Mark3 Drivers API.

Once the program has been loaded into the host's address space, the [DCPU](#) class can be initialized.

```
// Use 16-bit words for 16-bit emulator.
K_USHORT ausRAM[RAM_SIZE];
K_USHORT ausROM[ROM_SIZE];
{
 class DCPU c1MyDCPU;

 // Read program code into ausROM buffer here

 // Initialize the DCPU emulator
 c1MyDCPU.Init(ausROM, RAM_SIZE, ausROM, ROM_SIZE);
}

```

Once the emulator has been initialized, the VM can be run one opcode at a time, as in the following example.

```
while(1)
{
 c1MyCPU.RunOpcode();
}

```

To inspect the contents of the VM's registers, call the GetRegisters() method. This is useful for printing the CPU state on a regular basis, or using the PC value to determine when to end execution, or to provide an offset for disassembling the current opcode.

```
DCPU_Registers *pstRegisters;
pstRegisters = c1MyCPU.GetRegisters();

```

Definition in file [dcpu.cpp](#).

## 14.42 dcpu.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00114 #include "dcpu.h"
00115 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00116 #include "ll.h"
00117
00118 #define CORE_DEBUG 0
00119
00120 //-----
00121 #if CORE_DEBUG
00122 #define DBG_PRINT(...) printf(__VA_ARGS__)
00123 #else
00124 #define DBG_PRINT(...)
00125 #endif
00126
00127 //-----
00131 static const K_UCHAR aucBasicOpcodeCycles[] =
00132 {
00133 0, // OP_NON_BASIC = 0
00134 1, // OP_SET
00135 2, // OP_ADD
00136 2, // OP_SUB
00137 2, // OP_MUL
00138 2, // OP_MLI
00139 3, // OP_DIV
00140 3, // OP_DVI,
00141 3, // OP_MOD,
00142 3, // OP_MDI,
00143 1, // OP_AND,
00144 1, // OP_BOR,
00145 1, // OP_XOR,
00146 1, // OP_SHR,
00147 1, // OP_ASR,
00148 1, // OP_SHL,
00149 2, // OP_IFB,

```



```

00150 2, // OP_IFC,
00151 2, // OP_IFE,
00152 2, // OP_IFN,
00153 2, // OP_IFG,
00154 2, // OP_IFA,
00155 2, // OP_IFL,
00156 2, // OP_IFU,
00157 0, // OP_18,
00158 0, // OP_19,
00159 3, // OP_ADX,
00160 3, // OP_SBX,
00161 0, // OP_1C,
00162 0, // OP_1D,
00163 2, // OP_STI,
00164 2, // OP_STD
00165 };
00166
00167 //-----
00171 static const K_UCHAR aucExtendedOpcodeCycles[] =
00172 {
00173 0, // "RESERVED",
00174 3, // "JSR",
00175 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00176 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00177 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00178 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00179 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00180 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00181 4, // "INT",
00182 1, // "IAG",
00183 1, // "IAS",
00184 3, // "RFI",
00185 2, // "IAQ",
00186 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00187 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00188 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00189 2, // "HWN",
00190 4, // "HWQ",
00191 4, // "HWI",
00192 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00193 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00194 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00195 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00196 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00197 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00198 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00199 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00200 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00201 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00202 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00203 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00204 0, // "UNDEFINED"
00205 };
00206
00207 //-----
00208 void DCPU::SET()
00209 {
00210 DBG_PRINT("SET\n");
00211 *b = *a;
00212 }
00213
00214 //-----
00215 void DCPU::ADD()
00216 {
00217 K_ULONG ulTemp;
00218 DBG_PRINT("ADD\n");
00219
00220 ulTemp = (K_ULONG)*a + (K_ULONG)*b;
00221 if (ulTemp >= 65536)
00222 {
00223 m_stRegisters.EX = 0x0001;
00224 }
00225 else
00226 {
00227 m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00228 }
00229
00230 *b = *b + *a;
00231 }
00232
00233 //-----
00234 void DCPU::SUB()
00235 {
00236 K_LONG lTemp;
00237 DBG_PRINT("SUB\n");
00238
00239 lTemp = (K_LONG)*b - (K_LONG)*a;

```

```

00240 if (lTemp < 0)
00241 {
00242 m_stRegisters.EX = 0xFFFF;
00243 }
00244 else
00245 {
00246 m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00247 }
00248
00249 *b = *b - *a;
00250 }
00251
00252 //-----
00253 void DCPU::MUL()
00254 {
00255 K_ULONG ulTemp;
00256
00257 DBG_PRINT("MUL\n");
00258 ulTemp = (((K_ULONG)*a * (K_ULONG)*b));
00259 m_stRegisters.EX = (K_USHORT)(ulTemp >> 16);
00260 *b = (K_USHORT)(ulTemp & 0x0000FFFF);
00261 }
00262
00263 //-----
00264 void DCPU::MLI()
00265 {
00266 K_LONG lTemp;
00267
00268 DBG_PRINT("MLI\n");
00269 lTemp = ((K_LONG)(*a * (K_SHORT)*b));
00270 m_stRegisters.EX = (K_USHORT)(lTemp >> 16);
00271 *b = (K_USHORT)(lTemp & 0x0000FFFF);
00272 }
00273
00274 //-----
00275 void DCPU::DIV()
00276 {
00277 K_USHORT usTemp;
00278
00279 DBG_PRINT("DIV\n");
00280 if (*a == 0)
00281 {
00282 *b = 0;
00283 m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00284 }
00285 else
00286 {
00287 usTemp = (K_USHORT)((((K_ULONG)*b) << 16) / (K_ULONG)*a);
00288 *b = *b / *a;
00289 m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00290 }
00291 }
00292
00293 //-----
00294 void DCPU::DVI()
00295 {
00296 K_USHORT usTemp;
00297
00298 DBG_PRINT("DVI\n");
00299 if (*a == 0)
00300 {
00301 *b = 0;
00302 m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00303 }
00304 else
00305 {
00306 usTemp = (K_USHORT)((((K_LONG)*a * (K_SHORT)*b) << 16) / (K_LONG)(*a * (K_SHORT)*
00307 b));
00308 *b = (K_USHORT)(*a * (K_SHORT)*b / *a);
00309 m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00310 }
00311 }
00312
00313 //-----
00314 void DCPU::MOD()
00315 {
00316 DBG_PRINT("MOD\n");
00317 if (*a == 0)
00318 {
00319 *b = 0;
00320 }
00321 else
00322 {
00323 *b = *b % *a;
00324 }
00325 }

```

```

00326
00327 //-----
00328 void DCPU::MDI()
00329 {
00330 DBG_PRINT("MDI\n");
00331 if (*b == 0)
00332 {
00333 *a = 0;
00334 }
00335 else
00336 {
00337 *b = (K_USHORT) ((*((K_SHORT*)b) % *((K_SHORT*)a)));
00338 }
00339 }
00340
00341 //-----
00342 void DCPU::AND()
00343 {
00344 DBG_PRINT("AND\n");
00345 *b = *b & *a;
00346 }
00347
00348 //-----
00349 void DCPU::BOR()
00350 {
00351 DBG_PRINT("BOR\n");
00352 *b = *b | *a;
00353 }
00354
00355 //-----
00356 void DCPU::XOR()
00357 {
00358 DBG_PRINT("XOR\n");
00359 *b = *b ^ *a;
00360 }
00361
00362 //-----
00363 void DCPU::SHR()
00364 {
00365 K_USHORT usTemp = (K_USHORT) (((K_ULONGLONG)*b) << 16) >> (K_ULONGLONG)*a;
00366 DBG_PRINT("SHR\n");
00367 *b = *b >> *a;
00368 m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00369 }
00370
00371 //-----
00372 void DCPU::ASR()
00373 {
00374 K_USHORT usTemp = (K_USHORT) (((K_LONG)*b) << 16) >> (K_LONG)*a;
00375 DBG_PRINT("ASR\n");
00376 *b = (K_USHORT) ((*((K_SHORT*)b) >> *((K_SHORT*)a)));
00377 m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00378 }
00379
00380 //-----
00381 void DCPU::SHL()
00382 {
00383 K_USHORT usTemp = (K_USHORT) (((K_ULONGLONG)*b) << (K_ULONGLONG)*a) >> 16;
00384 DBG_PRINT("SHL\n");
00385 *b = *b << *a;
00386 m_stRegisters.EX = usTemp;
00387 }
00388
00389 //-----
00390 bool DCPU::IFB()
00391 {
00392 DBG_PRINT("IFB\n");
00393 if ((*b & *a) != 0)
00394 {
00395 return true;
00396 }
00397 return false;
00398 }
00399
00400 //-----
00401 bool DCPU::IFC()
00402 {
00403 DBG_PRINT("IFC\n");
00404 if ((*b & *a) == 0)
00405 {
00406 return true;
00407 }
00408 return false;
00409 }
00410
00411
00412

```

```

00413 //-----
00414 bool DCPU::IFE()
00415 {
00416 DBG_PRINT("IFE\n");
00417 if (*b == *a)
00418 {
00419 return true;
00420 }
00421 return false;
00422 }
00423
00424 //-----
00425 bool DCPU::IFN()
00426 {
00427 DBG_PRINT("IFN\n");
00428 if (*b != *a)
00429 {
00430 return true;
00431 }
00432 return false;
00433 }
00434
00435 //-----
00436 bool DCPU::IFG()
00437 {
00438 DBG_PRINT("IFG\n");
00439 if (*b > *a)
00440 {
00441 return true;
00442 }
00443 return false;
00444 }
00445
00446 //-----
00447 bool DCPU::IFA()
00448 {
00449 DBG_PRINT("IFA\n");
00450 if (*(K_SHORT*)b > *(K_SHORT*)a)
00451 {
00452 return true;
00453 }
00454 return false;
00455 }
00456
00457 //-----
00458 bool DCPU::IFL()
00459 {
00460 DBG_PRINT("IFL\n");
00461 if (*b < *a)
00462 {
00463 return true;
00464 }
00465 return false;
00466 }
00467
00468 //-----
00469 bool DCPU::IFU()
00470 {
00471 DBG_PRINT("IFU\n");
00472 if (*(K_SHORT*)b < *(K_SHORT*)a)
00473 {
00474 return true;
00475 }
00476 return false;
00477 }
00478
00479 //-----
00480 void DCPU::ADX()
00481 {
00482 K_ULONG ulTemp;
00483 DBG_PRINT("ADX\n");
00484 ulTemp = (K_ULONG)*b + (K_ULONG)*a + (K_ULONG)m_stRegisters.EX;
00485 if (ulTemp >= 0x10000)
00486 {
00487 m_stRegisters.EX = 1;
00488 }
00489 else
00490 {
00491 m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00492 }
00493 *b = ((K_USHORT)(ulTemp & 0x0000FFFF));
00494 }
00495
00496 //-----
00497 void DCPU::SBX()
00498 {
00499 {

```

```

00500 K_LONG lTemp;
00501 DBG_PRINT("SBX\n");
00502 lTemp = (K_LONG)*b - (K_LONG)*a + (K_LONG)m_stRegisters.EX;
00503 if (lTemp < 0)
00504 {
00505 m_stRegisters.EX = 0xFFFF;
00506 }
00507 else
00508 {
00509 m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00510 }
00511
00512 *b = ((K_USHORT)(lTemp & 0x0000FFFF));
00513 }
00514
00515 //-----
00516 void DCPU::STI()
00517 {
00518 DBG_PRINT("STI\n");
00519 *b = *a;
00520 m_stRegisters.I++;
00521 m_stRegisters.J++;
00522 }
00523
00524 //-----
00525 void DCPU::STD()
00526 {
00527 DBG_PRINT("STD\n");
00528 *b = *a;
00529 m_stRegisters.I--;
00530 m_stRegisters.J--;
00531 }
00532
00533 //-----
00534 void DCPU::JSR()
00535 {
00536 DBG_PRINT("JSR\n");
00537 m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00538 m_stRegisters.PC = *b;
00539 }
00540
00541 //-----
00542 void DCPU::INT()
00543 {
00544 DBG_PRINT("INT\n");
00545
00546 if (m_stRegisters.IA == 0)
00547 {
00548 // If IA is not set, return out.
00549 return;
00550 }
00551
00552 // Either acknowledge the interrupt immediately, or queue it.
00553 if (m_bInterruptQueueing == false)
00554 {
00555 m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00556 m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP] = m_stRegisters.A;
00557
00558 m_stRegisters.A = *a;
00559 m_stRegisters.PC = m_stRegisters.IA;
00560 m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00561 }
00562 else
00563 {
00564 // Add interrupt message to the queue
00565 m_ausInterruptQueue[++m_ucQueueLevel] = *
a;
00566 }
00567 }
00568
00569 //-----
00570 void DCPU::ProcessInterruptQueue()
00571 {
00572 // If there's an interrupt address specified, queueing is disabled, and
00573 // the queue isn't empty
00574 if (m_stRegisters.IA && !m_bInterruptQueueing &&
m_ucQueueLevel)
00575 {
00576 m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00577 m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP] = m_stRegisters.A;
00578
00579 m_stRegisters.A = m_ausInterruptQueue[
m_ucQueueLevel--];
00580 m_stRegisters.PC = m_stRegisters.IA;
00581
00582 m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00583 }

```

```

00584 }
00585
00586
00587 //-----
00588 void DCPU::IAG()
00589 {
00590 DBG_PRINT("IAG\n");
00591 *a = m_stRegisters.IA;
00592 }
00593
00594
00595 //-----
00596 void DCPU::IAS()
00597 {
00598 DBG_PRINT("IAS\n");
00599 m_stRegisters.IA = *a;
00600 }
00601
00602
00603 //-----
00604 void DCPU::RFI()
00605 {
00606 DBG_PRINT("RFI\n");
00607
00611 m_bInterruptQueueing = false;
00612
00613 m_stRegisters.A = m_pusRAM[m_stRegisters.SP++];
00614 m_stRegisters.PC = m_pusRAM[m_stRegisters.SP++];
00615 }
00616
00617
00618 //-----
00619 void DCPU::IAQ()
00620 {
00621 DBG_PRINT("IAQ\n");
00622
00626 if (*a)
00627 {
00628 m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00629 }
00630 else
00631 {
00632 m_bInterruptQueueing = false;
00633 }
00634 }
00635
00636 //-----
00637 void DCPU::HWN()
00638 {
00639 LinkListNode *pclNode;
00640
00641 DBG_PRINT("HWN\n");
00642 m_usTempA = 0;
00644 pclNode = m_clPluginList.GetHead();
00645 while (pclNode)
00646 {
00647 m_usTempA++;
00648 pclNode = pclNode->GetNext();
00649 }
00650
00651 *a = m_usTempA;
00652 }
00653
00654 //-----
00655 void DCPU::HWQ()
00656 {
00657 DBG_PRINT("HWQ\n");
00658 DCPUPugin *pclPlugin;
00659 pclPlugin = (DCPUPugin*)m_clPluginList.GetHead();
00660
00661 while (pclPlugin)
00662 {
00663 if (pclPlugin->GetDeviceNumber() == *a)
00664 {
00665 pclPlugin->Enumerate(&m_stRegisters);
00666 break;
00667 }
00668 pclPlugin = (DCPUPugin*)pclPlugin->GetNext();
00669 }
00670 }
00671
00672 //-----
00673 void DCPU::HWI()
00674 {
00675 DBG_PRINT("HWI\n");
00676
00677 DCPUPugin *pclPlugin;

```

```

00678 pclPlugin = (DCPUPlugin*)m_clPluginList.GetHead();
00679
00680 while (pclPlugin)
00681 {
00682 if (pclPlugin->GetDeviceNumber() == *a)
00683 {
00684 pclPlugin->Interrupt(this);
00685 break;
00686 }
00687 pclPlugin = (DCPUPlugin*)pclPlugin->GetNext();
00688 }
00689 }
00690
00691 //-----
00692 void DCPU::Init(K_USHORT *pusRAM_, K_USHORT usRAMSize_,
00693 const K_USHORT *pusROM_, K_USHORT usROMSize_)
00694 {
00695 m_stRegisters.PC = 0;
00696 m_stRegisters.SP = usRAMSize_ ;
00697 m_stRegisters.A = 0;
00698 m_stRegisters.B = 0;
00699 m_stRegisters.C = 0;
00700 m_stRegisters.X = 0;
00701 m_stRegisters.Y = 0;
00702 m_stRegisters.Z = 0;
00703 m_stRegisters.I = 0;
00704 m_stRegisters.J = 0;
00705 m_stRegisters.EX = 0;
00706 m_stRegisters.IA = 0;
00707 m_ulCycleCount = 0;
00708
00709 m_pusROM = (K_USHORT*)pusROM_;
00710 m_usROMSize = usROMSize_;
00711
00712 m_pusRAM = pusRAM_;
00713 m_usRAMSize = usRAMSize_;
00714 }
00715
00716 //-----
00717 K_UCHAR DCPU::GetOperand(K_UCHAR ucOpType_, K_USHORT **pusResult_)
00718 {
00719 K_UCHAR ucRetVal = 0;
00720 switch (ucOpType_)
00721 {
00722 case ARG_A: case ARG_B: case ARG_C: case ARG_X:
00723 case ARG_Y: case ARG_Z: case ARG_I: case ARG_J:
00724 *pusResult_ = &m_stRegisters.ausRegisters[ucOpType_ - ARG_A];
00725 break;
00726
00727 case ARG_BRACKET_A: case ARG_BRACKET_B: case ARG_BRACKET_C: case ARG_BRACKET_X:
00728 case ARG_BRACKET_Y: case ARG_BRACKET_Z: case ARG_BRACKET_I: case ARG_BRACKET_J:
00729 *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[m_stRegisters.ausRegisters[ucOpType_ -
00730 ARG_BRACKET_A]];
00731 break;
00732
00733 case ARG_WORD_A: case ARG_WORD_B: case ARG_WORD_C: case ARG_WORD_X:
00734 case ARG_WORD_Y: case ARG_WORD_Z: case ARG_WORD_I: case ARG_WORD_J:
00735 {
00736 K_USHORT usTemp = m_pusROM[m_stRegisters.PC++];
00737 usTemp += m_stRegisters.ausRegisters[ucOpType_ - ARG_WORD_A];
00738 *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[usTemp];
00739 ucRetVal = 1;
00740 }
00741 break;
00742
00743 case ARG_PUSH_POP_SP:
00744 if (*pusResult_ == a)
00745 {
00746 a = &m_pusRAM[m_stRegisters.SP++];
00747 }
00748 else
00749 {
00750 b = &m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP];
00751 }
00752 break;
00753
00754 case ARG_PEEK_SP:
00755 *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[m_stRegisters.SP];
00756 break;
00757
00758 case ARG_WORD_SP:
00759 {
00760 K_USHORT usTemp = m_pusROM[m_stRegisters.PC++];
00761 usTemp += m_stRegisters.SP;
00762 *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[usTemp];
00763 ucRetVal++;
00764 }
00765 break;
00766
00767 case ARG_SP:
00768 *pusResult_ = &(m_stRegisters.SP);
00769 }

```

```

00764 break;
00765 case ARG_PC:
00766 *pusResult_ = &(m_stRegisters.PC);
00767 break;
00768 case ARG_EX:
00769 *pusResult_ = &(m_stRegisters.EX);
00770 break;
00771 case ARG_NEXT_WORD:
00772 *pusResult_ = &m_pusRAM[m_pusROM[m_stRegisters.PC++]];
00773 ucRetVal++;
00774 break;
00775 case ARG_NEXT_LITERAL:
00776 *pusResult_ = &m_pusROM[m_stRegisters.PC++];
00777 ucRetVal++;
00778 break;
00779
00780 case ARG_LITERAL_0:
00781 *pusResult_ = &m_usTempA;
00782 m_usTempA = (K_USHORT)(-1);
00783 break;
00784 case ARG_LITERAL_1: case ARG_LITERAL_2: case ARG_LITERAL_3: case ARG_LITERAL_4:
00785 case ARG_LITERAL_5: case ARG_LITERAL_6: case ARG_LITERAL_7: case ARG_LITERAL_8:
00786 case ARG_LITERAL_9: case ARG_LITERAL_A: case ARG_LITERAL_B: case ARG_LITERAL_C:
00787 case ARG_LITERAL_D: case ARG_LITERAL_E: case ARG_LITERAL_F: case ARG_LITERAL_10:
00788 case ARG_LITERAL_11: case ARG_LITERAL_12: case ARG_LITERAL_13: case ARG_LITERAL_14:
00789 case ARG_LITERAL_15: case ARG_LITERAL_16: case ARG_LITERAL_17: case ARG_LITERAL_18:
00790 case ARG_LITERAL_19: case ARG_LITERAL_1A: case ARG_LITERAL_1B: case ARG_LITERAL_1C:
00791 case ARG_LITERAL_1D: case ARG_LITERAL_1E: case ARG_LITERAL_1F:
00792 *pusResult_ = &m_usTempA;
00793 m_usTempA = (K_USHORT)(ucOpType_ - ARG_LITERAL_1);
00794 break;
00795 default:
00796 break;
00797 }
00798 return ucRetVal;
00799 }
00800
00801 //-----
00802 void DCPU::RunOpcode()
00803 {
00804 // Fetch the opcode @ the current program counter
00805 K_USHORT usWord = m_pusROM[m_stRegisters.PC++];
00806 K_UCHAR ucOp = (K_UCHAR)DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord);
00807 K_UCHAR ucA = (K_UCHAR)DCPU_A_MASK(usWord);
00808 K_UCHAR ucB = (K_UCHAR)DCPU_B_MASK(usWord);
00809 K_UCHAR ucSize = 1;
00810
00811 // Decode the opcode
00812 if (ucOp)
00813 {
00814 bool bRunNext = true;
00815
00816 a = &m_usTempA;
00817 b = 0;
00818
00819 // If this is a "basic" opcode, decode "a" and "b"
00820 ucSize += GetOperand(ucA , &a);
00821 ucSize += GetOperand(ucB , &b);
00822
00823 // Add the cycles to the runtime clock
00824 m_ulCycleCount += (K_ULONG)aucBasicOpcodeCycles[ucOp];
00825 m_ulCycleCount += (ucSize - 1);
00826
00827 // Execute the instruction once we've decoded the opcode and
00828 // processed the arguments.
00829 switch (DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord))
00830 {
00831 case OP_SET: SET(); break;
00832 case OP_ADD: ADD(); break;
00833 case OP_SUB: SUB(); break;
00834 case OP_MUL: MUL(); break;
00835 case OP_MLI: MLI(); break;
00836 case OP_DIV: DIV(); break;
00837 case OP_DVI: DVI(); break;
00838 case OP_MOD: MOD(); break;
00839 case OP_MDI: MDI(); break;
00840 case OP_AND: AND(); break;
00841 case OP_BOR: BOR(); break;
00842 case OP_XOR: XOR(); break;
00843 case OP_SHR: SHR(); break;
00844 case OP_ASR: ASR(); break;
00845 case OP_SHL: SHL(); break;
00846 case OP_IFB: bRunNext = IFB(); break;
00847 case OP_IFC: bRunNext = IFC(); break;
00848 case OP_IFE: bRunNext = IFE(); break;
00849 case OP_IFN: bRunNext = IFN(); break;
00850 case OP_IFG: bRunNext = IFG(); break;

```



```

00851 case OP_IFA: bRunNext = IFA(); break;
00852 case OP_IFL: bRunNext = IFL(); break;
00853 case OP_IFU: bRunNext = IFU(); break;
00854 case OP_ADX: ADX(); break;
00855 case OP_SBX: SBX(); break;
00856 case OP_STI: STI(); break;
00857 case OP_STD: STD(); break;
00858 default: break;
00859 }
00860
00861 // If we're not supposed to run the next instruction (i.e. skip it
00862 // due to failed condition), adjust the PC.
00863 if (!bRunNext)
00864 {
00865 // Skipped branches take an extra cycle
00866 m_ulCycleCount++;
00867
00868 // Skip the next opcode
00869 usWord = m_pusROM[m_stRegisters.PC++];
00870 if (DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord))
00871 {
00872 DBG_PRINT("Skipping Basic Opcode: %X\n",
DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(usWord));
00873 // If this is a "basic" opcode, decode "a" and "b" - we do this to make sure our
00874 // PC gets adjusted properly.
00875 GetOperand(DCPU_A_MASK(usWord), &a);
00876 GetOperand(DCPU_B_MASK(usWord), &b);
00877 }
00878 else
00879 {
00880 DBG_PRINT("Skipping Extended Opcode: %X\n", DCPU_EXTENDED_OPCODE_MASK(usWord));
00881 GetOperand(DCPU_A_MASK(usWord), &a);
00882 }
00883 }
00884 }
00885 else
00886 {
00887 // Extended opcode. These only have a single argument, stored in the
00888 // "a" field.
00889 GetOperand(ucA, &a);
00890 m_ulCycleCount++;
00891
00892 // Execute the "extended" instruction now that the opcode has been
00893 // decoded, and the arguments processed.
00894 switch (ucB)
00895 {
00896 case OP_EX_JSR: JSR(); break;
00897 case OP_EX_INT: INT(); break;
00898 case OP_EX_IAG: IAG(); break;
00899 case OP_EX_IAS: IAS(); break;
00900 case OP_EX_RFI: RFI(); break;
00901 case OP_EX_IAQ: IAQ(); break;
00902 case OP_EX_HWN: HWN(); break;
00903 case OP_EX_HWQ: HWQ(); break;
00904 case OP_EX_HWI: HWI(); break;
00905 default: break;
00906 }
00907 }
00908
00909 // Process an interrupt from the queue (if there is one)
00910 ProcessInterruptQueue();
00911 }
00912
00913 //-----
00914 void DCPU::SendInterrupt(K_USHORT usMessage_)
00915 {
00916 if (m_stRegisters.IA == 0)
00917 {
00918 // If IA is not set, return out.
00919 return;
00920 }
00921
00922 // Either acknowledge the interrupt immediately, or queue it.
00923 if (m_bInterruptQueueing == false)
00924 {
00925 m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP] = m_stRegisters.PC;
00926 m_pusRAM[--m_stRegisters.SP] = m_stRegisters.A;
00927
00928 m_stRegisters.A = usMessage_;
00929 m_stRegisters.PC = m_stRegisters.IA;
00930 m_bInterruptQueueing = true;
00931 }
00932 else
00933 {
00934 // Add interrupt message to the queue
00935 m_ausInterruptQueue[++m_ucQueueLevel] = usMessage_;
00936 }
}

```

```

00937 }
00938
00939 //-----
00940 void DCPU::AddPlugin(DCPUPugin *pclPlugin_)
00941 {
00942 m_clPluginList.Add((LinkListNode*)pclPlugin_);
00943 }

```

## 14.43 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h File Reference

DCPU-16 emulator.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [DCPU\\_Registers](#)  
*Structure defining the DCPU hardware registers.*
- class [DCPUPugin](#)  
*Class used to provide the hardware device abstraction between the DCPU-16 emulator/VM and the host system.*
- class [DCPU](#)  
*DCPU emulator, used for running code out of EEPROM, RAM, or other memory interfaces than FLASH.*

### Macros

- #define [DCPU\\_NORMAL\\_OPCODE\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)(x & 0x001F))  
*DCPU v1.7 CPU emulator.*
- #define [DCPU\\_EXTENDED\\_OPCODE\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
- #define [DCPU\\_A\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)((x >> 10) & 0x003F))
- #define [DCPU\\_B\\_MASK](#)(x) ((K\_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
- #define [DCPU\\_BUILD\\_NORMAL](#)(x, y, z) ( ((K\_USHORT)(x) & 0x001F) | ((K\_USHORT)(y) & 0x001F) << 5 | ((K\_USHORT)(z) & 0x003F) << 10 )
- #define [DCPU\\_BUILD\\_EXTENDED](#)(x, y) ( ((K\_USHORT)(x & 0x001F) << 5) | ((K\_USHORT)(y & 0x003F) << 10) )

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [DCPU\\_Callback](#) )(DCPU \*pclVM\_)  
*Callback function type used to implement HWI for VM->Host communications.*

### Enumerations

- enum [DCPU\\_OpBasic](#) {  
[OP\\_NON\\_BASIC](#) = 0, [OP\\_SET](#), [OP\\_ADD](#), [OP\\_SUB](#),  
[OP\\_MUL](#), [OP\\_MLI](#), [OP\\_DIV](#), [OP\\_DVI](#),  
[OP\\_MOD](#), [OP\\_MDI](#), [OP\\_AND](#), [OP\\_BOR](#),  
[OP\\_XOR](#), [OP\\_SHR](#), [OP\\_ASR](#), [OP\\_SHL](#),  
[OP\\_IFB](#), [OP\\_IFC](#), [OP\\_IFE](#), [OP\\_IFN](#),  
[OP\\_IFG](#), [OP\\_IFA](#), [OP\\_IFL](#), [OP\\_IFU](#),  
[OP\\_18](#), [OP\\_19](#), [OP\\_ADX](#), [OP\\_SBX](#),  
[OP\\_1C](#), [OP\\_1D](#), [OP\\_STI](#), [OP\\_STD](#) }  
*DCPU Basic Opcodes.*

- enum [DCPU\\_OpExtended](#) {  
**OP\_EX\_RESERVED** = 0, **OP\_EX\_JSR**, **OP\_EX\_2**, **OP\_EX\_3**,  
**OP\_EX\_4**, **OP\_EX\_5**, **OP\_EX\_6**, **OP\_EX\_7**,  
**OP\_EX\_INT**, **OP\_EX\_IAG**, **OP\_EX\_IAS**, **OP\_EX\_RFI**,  
**OP\_EX\_IAQ**, **OP\_EX\_D**, **OP\_EX\_E**, **OP\_EX\_F**,  
**OP\_EX\_HWN**, **OP\_EX\_HWQ**, **OP\_EX\_HWI**, **OP\_EX\_13**,  
**OP\_EX\_14**, **OP\_EX\_15**, **OP\_EX\_16**, **OP\_EX\_17**,  
**OP\_EX\_18**, **OP\_EX\_19**, **OP\_EX\_1A**, **OP\_EX\_1B**,  
**OP\_EX\_1C**, **OP\_EX\_1D**, **OP\_EX\_1E**, **OP\_EX\_1F** }  
*DCPU Extended opcodes.*
- enum [DCPU\\_Argument](#) {  
**ARG\_A** = 0, **ARG\_B**, **ARG\_C**, **ARG\_X**,  
**ARG\_Y**, **ARG\_Z**, **ARG\_I**, **ARG\_J**,  
**ARG\_BRACKET\_A**, **ARG\_BRACKET\_B**, **ARG\_BRACKET\_C**, **ARG\_BRACKET\_X**,  
**ARG\_BRACKET\_Y**, **ARG\_BRACKET\_Z**, **ARG\_BRACKET\_I**, **ARG\_BRACKET\_J**,  
**ARG\_WORD\_A**, **ARG\_WORD\_B**, **ARG\_WORD\_C**, **ARG\_WORD\_X**,  
**ARG\_WORD\_Y**, **ARG\_WORD\_Z**, **ARG\_WORD\_I**, **ARG\_WORD\_J**,  
**ARG\_PUSH\_POP\_SP**, **ARG\_PEEK\_SP**, **ARG\_WORD\_SP**, **ARG\_SP**,  
**ARG\_PC**, **ARG\_EX**, **ARG\_NEXT\_WORD**, **ARG\_NEXT\_LITERAL**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_0**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_1**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_2**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_3**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_4**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_5**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_6**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_7**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_8**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_9**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_A**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_B**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_C**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_D**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_E**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_F**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_10**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_11**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_12**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_13**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_14**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_15**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_16**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_17**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_18**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_19**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_1A**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_1B**,  
**ARG\_LITERAL\_1C**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_1D**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_1E**, **ARG\_LITERAL\_1F** }  
*Argument formats.*

### 14.43.1 Detailed Description

DCPU-16 emulator.

Definition in file [dcpu.h](#).

### 14.43.2 Macro Definition Documentation

14.43.2.1 **#define** [DCPU\\_NORMAL\\_OPCODE\\_MASK](#)( x ) ((K\_USHORT)(x & 0x001F))

[DCPU](#) v1.7 CPU emulator.

Basic opcode format: [aaaaaabbbbbooooo]

Where: - aaaaaa 6-bit source argument

- bbbbb 5-bit destination argument
- o is the opcode itself in a

If oooo = 0, then it's an "extended" opcode

Extended opcode format: [aaaaaaoooooxxxxx]

Where:

- xxxxx = all 0's - (basic opcode)
- ooooo = an extended opcode
- aaaaaa = the argument

Definition at line 48 of file [dcpu.h](#).

### 14.43.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 14.43.3.1 enum DCPU\_OpBasic

[DCPU](#) Basic Opcodes.

Enumerator

**OP\_NON\_BASIC** special instruction - see below

**OP\_SET** b, a | sets b to a

**OP\_ADD** b, a | sets b to b+a, sets EX to 0x0001 if there's an overflow, 0x0 otherwise

**OP\_SUB** b, a | sets b to b-a, sets EX to 0xffff if there's an underflow, 0x0 otherwise

**OP\_MUL** b, a | sets b to b\*a, sets EX to ((b\*a)>>16)&0xffff (treats b, a as unsigned)

**OP\_MLI** b, a | like MUL, but treat b, a as signed

**OP\_DIV** b, a | sets b to b/a, sets EX to ((b<<16)/a)&0xffff. if a==0, sets b and EX to 0 instead. (treats b, a as unsigned)

**OP\_DVI** b, a | like DIV, but treat b, a as signed. Rounds towards 0

**OP\_MOD** b, a | sets b to ba. if a==0, sets b to 0 instead.

**OP\_MDI** b, a | like MOD, but treat b, a as signed. (MDI -7, 16 == -7)

**OP\_AND** b, a | sets b to b&a

**OP\_BOR** b, a | sets b to b|a

**OP\_XOR** b, a | sets b to b^a

**OP\_SHR** b, a | sets b to b>>a, sets EX to ((b<<16)>>a)&0xffff (logical shift)

**OP\_ASR** b, a | sets b to b>>a, sets EX to ((b<<16)>>a)&0xffff (arithmetic shift) (treats b as signed)

**OP\_SHL** b, a | sets b to b<<a, sets EX to ((b<<a)>>16)&0xffff

**OP\_IFB** b, a | performs next instruction only if (b&a)!=0

**OP\_IFC** b, a | performs next instruction only if (b&a)==0

**OP\_IFE** b, a | performs next instruction only if b==a

**OP\_IFN** b, a | performs next instruction only if b!=a

**OP\_IFG** b, a | performs next instruction only if b>a

**OP\_IFA** b, a | performs next instruction only if b>a (signed)

**OP\_IFL** b, a | performs next instruction only if b<a

**OP\_IFU** b, a | performs next instruction only if b<a (signed)

**OP\_18** UNDEFINED

**OP\_19** UNDEFINED

**OP\_ADX** b, a | sets b to b+a+EX, sets EX to 0x0001 if there is an over-flow, 0x0 otherwise

**OP\_SBX** b, a | sets b to b-a+EX, sets EX to 0xFFFF if there is an under-flow, 0x0 otherwise

**OP\_1C** UNDEFINED

**OP\_1D** UNDEFINED

**OP\_STI** b, a | sets b to a, then increases I and J by 1

**OP\_STD** b, a | sets b to a, then decreases I and J by 1

Definition at line 99 of file [dcpu.h](#).



```

00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00018 #ifndef __DCPU_H__
00019 #define __DCPU_H__
00020
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "ll.h"
00023
00024 //-----
00046 //-----
00047 // Macros to access individual elements from within an opcode
00048 #define DCPU_NORMAL_OPCODE_MASK(x) \
00049 ((K_USHORT)(x & 0x001F))
00050
00051 #define DCPU_EXTENDED_OPCODE_MASK(x) \
00052 ((K_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
00053
00054 #define DCPU_A_MASK(x) \
00055 ((K_USHORT)((x >> 10) & 0x003F))
00056
00057 #define DCPU_B_MASK(x) \
00058 ((K_USHORT)((x >> 5) & 0x001F))
00059
00060 //-----
00061 // Macros to emit opcodes in the normal/extended formats
00062 #define DCPU_BUILD_NORMAL(x, y, z) \
00063 (((K_USHORT)(x) & 0x001F) | ((K_USHORT)(y) & 0x001F) << 5 | ((K_USHORT)(z) & 0x003F) << 10)
00064
00065 #define DCPU_BUILD_EXTENDED(x, y) \
00066 (((K_USHORT)(x & 0x001F) << 5) | ((K_USHORT)(y & 0x003F) << 10))
00067
00068 //-----
00072 typedef struct
00073 {
00074 union
00075 {
00076 struct
00077 {
00078 K_USHORT A;
00079 K_USHORT B;
00080 K_USHORT C;
00081 K_USHORT X;
00082 K_USHORT Y;
00083 K_USHORT Z;
00084 K_USHORT I;
00085 K_USHORT J;
00086 K_USHORT PC;
00087 K_USHORT SP;
00088 K_USHORT EX;
00089 K_USHORT IA;
00090 };
00091 K_USHORT ausRegisters[12];
00092 };
00093 } DCPU_Registers;
00094
00095 //-----
00099 typedef enum
00100 {
00101 OP_NON_BASIC = 0,
00102 OP_SET,
00103 OP_ADD,
00104 OP_SUB,
00105 OP_MUL,
00106 OP_MLI,
00107 OP_DIV,
00108 OP_DVI,
00109 OP_MOD,
00110 OP_MDI,
00111 OP_AND,
00112 OP_BOR,
00113 OP_XOR,
00114 OP_SHR,
00115 OP_ASR,
00116 OP_SHL,
00117 OP_IFB,
00118 OP_IFC,
00119 OP_IFE,
00120 OP_IFN,
00121 OP_IFG,
00122 OP_IFA,
00123 OP_IFL,
00124 OP_IFU,
00125 OP_18,

```

```

00126 OP_19,
00127 OP_ADX,
00128 OP_SBX,
00129 OP_1C,
00130 OP_1D,
00131 OP_STI,
00132 OP_STD
00133 } DCPU_OpBasic;
00134
00135 //-----
00139 typedef enum
00140 {
00141 OP_EX_RESERVED = 0,
00142 OP_EX_JSR,
00143 OP_EX_2,
00144 OP_EX_3,
00145 OP_EX_4,
00146 OP_EX_5,
00147 OP_EX_6,
00148 OP_EX_7,
00149 OP_EX_INT,
00150 OP_EX_IAG,
00151 OP_EX_IAS,
00152 OP_EX_RFI,
00153 OP_EX_IAQ,
00154 OP_EX_D,
00155 OP_EX_E,
00156 OP_EX_F,
00157 OP_EX_HWN,
00158 OP_EX_HWQ,
00159 OP_EX_HWI,
00160 OP_EX_13,
00161 OP_EX_14,
00162 OP_EX_15,
00163 OP_EX_16,
00164 OP_EX_17,
00165 OP_EX_18,
00166 OP_EX_19,
00167 OP_EX_1A,
00168 OP_EX_1B,
00169 OP_EX_1C,
00170 OP_EX_1D,
00171 OP_EX_1E,
00172 OP_EX_1F
00173 } DCPU_OpExtended;
00174
00175 //-----
00180 typedef enum
00181 {
00182 ARG_A = 0,
00183 ARG_B,
00184 ARG_C,
00185 ARG_X,
00186 ARG_Y,
00187 ARG_Z,
00188 ARG_I,
00189 ARG_J,
00190
00191 ARG_BRACKET_A,
00192 ARG_BRACKET_B,
00193 ARG_BRACKET_C,
00194 ARG_BRACKET_X,
00195 ARG_BRACKET_Y,
00196 ARG_BRACKET_Z,
00197 ARG_BRACKET_I,
00198 ARG_BRACKET_J,
00199
00200 ARG_WORD_A,
00201 ARG_WORD_B,
00202 ARG_WORD_C,
00203 ARG_WORD_X,
00204 ARG_WORD_Y,
00205 ARG_WORD_Z,
00206 ARG_WORD_I,
00207 ARG_WORD_J,
00208
00209 ARG_PUSH_POP_SP,
00210 ARG_PEEK_SP,
00211 ARG_WORD_SP,
00212 ARG_SP,
00213 ARG_PC,
00214 ARG_EX,
00215 ARG_NEXT_WORD,
00216 ARG_NEXT_LITERAL,
00217
00218 ARG_LITERAL_0,
00219 ARG_LITERAL_1,

```

```

00220 ARG_LITERAL_2,
00221 ARG_LITERAL_3,
00222 ARG_LITERAL_4,
00223 ARG_LITERAL_5,
00224 ARG_LITERAL_6,
00225 ARG_LITERAL_7,
00226 ARG_LITERAL_8,
00227 ARG_LITERAL_9,
00228 ARG_LITERAL_A,
00229 ARG_LITERAL_B,
00230 ARG_LITERAL_C,
00231 ARG_LITERAL_D,
00232 ARG_LITERAL_E,
00233 ARG_LITERAL_F,
00234 ARG_LITERAL_10,
00235 ARG_LITERAL_11,
00236 ARG_LITERAL_12,
00237 ARG_LITERAL_13,
00238 ARG_LITERAL_14,
00239 ARG_LITERAL_15,
00240 ARG_LITERAL_16,
00241 ARG_LITERAL_17,
00242 ARG_LITERAL_18,
00243 ARG_LITERAL_19,
00244 ARG_LITERAL_1A,
00245 ARG_LITERAL_1B,
00246 ARG_LITERAL_1C,
00247 ARG_LITERAL_1D,
00248 ARG_LITERAL_1E,
00249 ARG_LITERAL_1F
00250
00251 } DCPU_Argument;
00252
00253 //-----
00254 class DCPU; // Forward declaration - required by the plugin class
00255
00256 //-----
00260 typedef void (*DCPU_Callback) (DCPU *pclVM_);
00261
00262 //-----
00267 class DCPUPlugin : public LinkListNode
00268 {
00269 public:
00288 void Init(K_USHORT usDeviceNumber_,
00289 K_ULONG ulHWID_,
00290 K_ULONG ulVID_,
00291 K_USHORT usVersion_,
00292 DCPU_Callback pfCallback_)
00293 {
00294 m_ulHWID = ulHWID_;
00295 m_ulVID = ulVID_;
00296 m_usDeviceNumber = usDeviceNumber_;
00297 m_usVersion = usVersion_;
00298 m_pfCallback = pfCallback_;
00299 }
00300
00311 void Enumerate(DCPU_Registers *pstRegisters_)
00312 {
00313 pstRegisters_>A = (K_USHORT) (m_ulHWID & 0x0000FFFF);
00314 pstRegisters_>B = (K_USHORT) ((m_ulHWID >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
00315 pstRegisters_>C = m_usVersion;
00316 pstRegisters_>X = (K_USHORT) (m_ulVID & 0x0000FFFF);
00317 pstRegisters_>Y = (K_USHORT) ((m_ulVID >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
00318 }
00319
00327 void Interrupt(DCPU *pclCPU_)
00328 {
00329 m_pfCallback(pclCPU_);
00330 }
00331
00339 K_USHORT GetDeviceNumber()
00340 {
00341 return m_usDeviceNumber;
00342 }
00343
00344 friend class DCPUPluginList;
00345 private:
00346 K_USHORT m_usDeviceNumber;
00347 K_ULONG m_ulHWID;
00348 K_ULONG m_ulVID;
00349 K_USHORT m_usVersion;
00350
00351 DCPU_Callback m_pfCallback;
00352 };
00353
00354 //-----
00359 class DCPU

```



```

00360 {
00361 public:
00375 void Init(K_USHORT *pusRAM_, K_USHORT usRAMSize_, const K_USHORT *pusROM_, K_USHORT usROMSize_);
00376
00382 void RunOpcode();
00383
00391 DCPU_Registers *GetRegisters() { return &
m_stRegisters; }
00392
00400 void SendInterrupt(K_USHORT usMessage_);
00401
00409 void AddPlugin(DCPUPlugin *pclPlugin_);
00410
00411 private:
00412
00413 // Basic opcodes
00414 void SET();
00415 void ADD();
00416 void SUB();
00417 void MUL();
00418 void MLI();
00419 void DIV();
00420 void DVI();
00421 void MOD();
00422 void MDI();
00423 void AND();
00424 void BOR();
00425 void XOR();
00426 void SHR();
00427 void ASR();
00428 void SHL();
00429 bool IFB();
00430 bool IFC();
00431 bool IFE();
00432 bool IFN();
00433 bool IFG();
00434 bool IFA();
00435 bool IFL();
00436 bool IFU();
00437 void ADX();
00438 void SBX();
00439 void STI();
00440 void STD();
00441
00442 // Extended opcodes
00443 void JSR();
00444 void INT();
00445 void IAG();
00446 void IAS();
00447 void RFI();
00448 void IAQ();
00449 void HWN();
00450 void HWQ();
00451 void HWI();
00452
00460 K_UCHAR GetOperand(K_UCHAR ucOpType_, K_USHORT **pusResult_);
00461
00462
00468 void ProcessInterruptQueue();
00469
00470 DCPU_Registers m_stRegisters;
00471
00472 K_USHORT *a;
00473 K_USHORT *b;
00474
00475 K_USHORT m_usTempA;
00476
00477 K_USHORT *m_pusRAM;
00478 K_USHORT m_usRAMSize;
00479
00480 K_USHORT *m_pusROM;
00481 K_USHORT m_usROMSize;
00482
00483 K_ULONG m_ulCycleCount;
00484
00485 K_BOOL m_bInterruptQueueing;
00486 K_UCHAR m_ucQueueLevel;
00487 K_USHORT m_ausInterruptQueue[8];
00488
00489 DoubleLinkedList m_clPluginList;
00490 };
00491
00492 #endif

```

## 14.45 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug\_tokens.h File Reference

Hex codes/translation tables used for efficient string tokenization.

### Macros

- #define **BLOCKING\_CPP** 0x0001 /\* SUBSTITUTE="blocking.cpp" \*/  
*Source file names start at 0x0000.*
- #define **DRIVER\_CPP** 0x0002 /\* SUBSTITUTE="driver.cpp" \*/
- #define **KERNEL\_CPP** 0x0003 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernel.cpp" \*/
- #define **LL\_CPP** 0x0004 /\* SUBSTITUTE="ll.cpp" \*/
- #define **MESSAGE\_CPP** 0x0005 /\* SUBSTITUTE="message.cpp" \*/
- #define **MUTEX\_CPP** 0x0006 /\* SUBSTITUTE="mutex.cpp" \*/
- #define **PROFILE\_CPP** 0x0007 /\* SUBSTITUTE="profile.cpp" \*/
- #define **QUANTUM\_CPP** 0x0008 /\* SUBSTITUTE="quantum.cpp" \*/
- #define **SCHEDULER\_CPP** 0x0009 /\* SUBSTITUTE="scheduler.cpp" \*/
- #define **SEMAPHORE\_CPP** 0x000A /\* SUBSTITUTE="semaphore.cpp" \*/
- #define **THREAD\_CPP** 0x000B /\* SUBSTITUTE="thread.cpp" \*/
- #define **THREADLIST\_CPP** 0x000C /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadlist.cpp" \*/
- #define **TIMERLIST\_CPP** 0x000D /\* SUBSTITUTE="timerlist.cpp" \*/
- #define **KERNELSWI\_CPP** 0x000E /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswi.cpp" \*/
- #define **KERNELTIMER\_CPP** 0x000F /\* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltimer.cpp" \*/
- #define **KPROFILE\_CPP** 0x0010 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kprofile.cpp" \*/
- #define **THREADPORT\_CPP** 0x0011 /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadport.cpp" \*/
- #define **BLOCKING\_H** 0x1000 /\* SUBSTITUTE="blocking.h" \*/  
*Header file names start at 0x1000.*
- #define **DRIVER\_H** 0x1001 /\* SUBSTITUTE="driver.h" \*/
- #define **KERNEL\_H** 0x1002 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernel.h" \*/
- #define **KERNELTYPES\_H** 0x1003 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswtypes.h" \*/
- #define **LL\_H** 0x1004 /\* SUBSTITUTE="ll.h" \*/
- #define **MANUAL\_H** 0x1005 /\* SUBSTITUTE="manual.h" \*/
- #define **MARK3CFG\_H** 0x1006 /\* SUBSTITUTE="mark3cfg.h" \*/
- #define **MESSAGE\_H** 0x1007 /\* SUBSTITUTE="message.h" \*/
- #define **MUTEX\_H** 0x1008 /\* SUBSTITUTE="mutex.h" \*/
- #define **PROFILE\_H** 0x1009 /\* SUBSTITUTE="profile.h" \*/
- #define **PROFILING\_RESULTS\_H** 0x100A /\* SUBSTITUTE="profiling\_results.h" \*/
- #define **QUANTUM\_H** 0x100B /\* SUBSTITUTE="quantum.h" \*/
- #define **SCHEDULER\_H** 0x100C /\* SUBSTITUTE="scheduler.h" \*/
- #define **SEMAPHORE\_H** 0x100D /\* SUBSTITUTE="ksemaphore.h" \*/
- #define **THREAD\_H** 0x100E /\* SUBSTITUTE="thread.h" \*/
- #define **THREADLIST\_H** 0x100F /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadlist.h" \*/
- #define **TIMERLIST\_H** 0x1010 /\* SUBSTITUTE="timerlist.h" \*/
- #define **KERNELSWI\_H** 0x1011 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswi.h" \*/
- #define **KERNELTIMER\_H** 0x1012 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltimer.h" \*/
- #define **KPROFILE\_H** 0x1013 /\* SUBSTITUTE="kprofile.h" \*/
- #define **THREADPORT\_H** 0x1014 /\* SUBSTITUTE="threadport.h" \*/
- #define **STR\_PANIC** 0x2000 /\* SUBSTITUTE="!Panic!" \*/  
*Indexed strings start at 0x2000.*
- #define **STR\_MARK3\_INIT** 0x2001 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Initializing Kernel Objects" \*/
- #define **STR\_KERNEL\_ENTER** 0x2002 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Starting Kernel" \*/
- #define **STR\_THREAD\_START** 0x2003 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Switching to First Thread" \*/
- #define **STR\_START\_ERROR** 0x2004 /\* SUBSTITUTE="Error starting kernel - function should never return" \*/



```

00050 #define DRIVER_H 0x1001 /* SUBSTITUTE="driver.h" */
00051 #define KERNEL_H 0x1002 /* SUBSTITUTE="kernel.h" */
00052 #define KERNELTYPES_H 0x1003 /* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltypes.h" */
00053 #define LL_H 0x1004 /* SUBSTITUTE="ll.h" */
00054 #define MANUAL_H 0x1005 /* SUBSTITUTE="manual.h" */
00055 #define MARK3CFG_H 0x1006 /* SUBSTITUTE="mark3cfg.h" */
00056 #define MESSAGE_H 0x1007 /* SUBSTITUTE="message.h" */
00057 #define MUTEX_H 0x1008 /* SUBSTITUTE="mutex.h" */
00058 #define PROFILE_H 0x1009 /* SUBSTITUTE="profile.h" */
00059 #define PROFILING_RESULTS_H 0x100A /* SUBSTITUTE="profiling_results.h" */
00060 #define QUANTUM_H 0x100B /* SUBSTITUTE="quantum.h" */
00061 #define SCHEDULER_H 0x100C /* SUBSTITUTE="scheduler.h" */
00062 #define SEMAPHORE_H 0x100D /* SUBSTITUTE="ksemaphore.h" */
00063 #define THREAD_H 0x100E /* SUBSTITUTE="thread.h" */
00064 #define THREADLIST_H 0x100F /* SUBSTITUTE="threadlist.h" */
00065 #define TIMERLIST_H 0x1010 /* SUBSTITUTE="timerlist.h" */
00066 #define KERNELSWI_H 0x1011 /* SUBSTITUTE="kernelswi.h" */
00067 #define KERNELTIMER_H 0x1012 /* SUBSTITUTE="kerneltimer.h" */
00068 #define KPROFILE_H 0x1013 /* SUBSTITUTE="kprofile.h" */
00069 #define THREADPORT_H 0x1014 /* SUBSTITUTE="threadport.h" */
00070
00071 //-----
00073 #define STR_PANIC 0x2000 /* SUBSTITUTE="!Panic!" */
00074 #define STR_MARK3_INIT 0x2001 /* SUBSTITUTE="Initializing Kernel Objects" */
00075 #define STR_KERNEL_ENTER 0x2002 /* SUBSTITUTE="Starting Kernel" */
00076 #define STR_THREAD_START 0x2003 /* SUBSTITUTE="Switching to First Thread" */
00077 #define STR_START_ERROR 0x2004 /* SUBSTITUTE="Error starting kernel - function should never
 return" */
00078 #define STR_THREAD_CREATE 0x2005 /* SUBSTITUTE="Creating Thread" */
00079 #define STR_STACK_SIZE_1 0x2006 /* SUBSTITUTE=" Stack Size: %1" */
00080 #define STR_PRIORITY_1 0x2007 /* SUBSTITUTE=" Priority: %1" */
00081 #define STR_THREAD_ID_1 0x2008 /* SUBSTITUTE=" Thread ID: %1" */
00082 #define STR_ENTRYPOINT_1 0x2009 /* SUBSTITUTE=" EntryPoint: %1" */
00083 #define STR_CONTEXT_SWITCH_1 0x200A /* SUBSTITUTE="Context Switch To Thread: %1" */
00084 #define STR_IDLING 0x200B /* SUBSTITUTE="Idling CPU" */
00085 #define STR_WAKEUP 0x200C /* SUBSTITUTE="Waking up" */
00086 #define STR_SEMAPHORE_PEND_1 0x200D /* SUBSTITUTE="Semaphore Pend: %1" */
00087 #define STR_SEMAPHORE_POST_1 0x200E /* SUBSTITUTE="Semaphore Post: %1" */
00088 #define STR_MUTEX_CLAIM_1 0x200F /* SUBSTITUTE="Mutex Claim: %1" */
00089 #define STR_MUTEX_RELEASE_1 0x2010 /* SUBSTITUTE="Mutex Release: %1" */
00090 #define STR_THREAD_BLOCK_1 0x2011 /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread %1 Blocked" */
00091 #define STR_THREAD_UNBLOCK_1 0x2012 /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread %1 Unblocked" */
00092 #define STR_ASSERT_FAILED 0x2013 /* SUBSTITUTE="Assertion Failed" */
00093 #define STR_SCHEDULE_1 0x2014 /* SUBSTITUTE="Scheduler chose %1" */
00094 #define STR_THREAD_START_1 0x2015 /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread Start: %1" */
00095 #define STR_THREAD_EXIT_1 0x2016 /* SUBSTITUTE="Thread Exit: %1" */
00096
00097 //-----
00098 #define STR_UNDEFINED 0xFFFF /* SUBSTITUTE="UNDEFINED" */
00099 #endif

```

## 14.47 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h File Reference

Raster graphics APIs Description: Implements basic drawing functionality.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "font.h"
#include "colorspace.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [DrawPoint\\_t](#)  
Defines a pixel.
- struct [DrawLine\\_t](#)  
Defines a simple line.
- struct [DrawRectangle\\_t](#)  
Defines a rectangle.
- struct [DrawCircle\\_t](#)  
Defines a circle.
- struct [DrawEllipse\\_t](#)



```

00035 DISPLAY_EVENT_SET_PIXEL = 0x00,
00036 DISPLAY_EVENT_GET_PIXEL,
00037
00038 //--[Optional if supported in hardware]-----
00039 DISPLAY_EVENT_CLEAR,
00040 DISPLAY_EVENT_LINE,
00041 DISPLAY_EVENT_RECTANGLE,
00042 DISPLAY_EVENT_CIRCLE,
00043 DISPLAY_EVENT_ELLIPSE,
00044 DISPLAY_EVENT_BITMAP,
00045 DISPLAY_EVENT_STAMP,
00046 DISPLAY_EVENT_TEXT,
00047 DISPLAY_EVENT_MOVE,
00048 DISPLAY_EVENT_POLY
00049 } DisplayEvent_t;
00050
00051 //-----
00052 typedef struct
00053 {
00054 K_USHORT usX;
00055 K_USHORT usY;
00056 COLOR uColor;
00057 } DrawPoint_t;
00058
00059 //-----
00060 typedef struct
00061 {
00062 K_USHORT usX1;
00063 K_USHORT usX2;
00064 K_USHORT usY1;
00065 K_USHORT usY2;
00066 COLOR uColor;
00067 } DrawLine_t;
00068
00069 //-----
00070 typedef struct
00071 {
00072 K_USHORT usLeft;
00073 K_USHORT usTop;
00074 K_USHORT usRight;
00075 K_USHORT usBottom;
00076 COLOR uLineColor;
00077 K_BOOL bFill;
00078 COLOR uFillColor;
00079 } DrawRectangle_t;
00080
00081 //-----
00082 typedef struct
00083 {
00084 K_USHORT usX;
00085 K_USHORT usY;
00086 K_USHORT usRadius;
00087 COLOR uLineColor;
00088 K_BOOL bFill;
00089 COLOR uFillColor;
00090 } DrawCircle_t;
00091
00092 //-----
00093 typedef struct
00094 {
00095 K_USHORT usX;
00096 K_USHORT usY;
00097 K_USHORT usHeight;
00098 K_USHORT usWidth;
00099 COLOR uColor;
00100 } DrawEllipse_t;
00101
00102 //-----
00103 typedef struct
00104 {
00105 K_USHORT usX;
00106 K_USHORT usY;
00107 K_USHORT usWidth;
00108 K_USHORT usHeight;
00109 K_UCHAR ucBPP;
00110 K_UCHAR *pucData;
00111 } DrawBitmap_t;
00112
00113 //-----
00114 typedef struct
00115 {
00116 K_USHORT usX;
00117 K_USHORT usY;
00118 K_USHORT usWidth;
00119 K_USHORT usHeight;
00120 COLOR uColor;
00121 K_UCHAR *pucData;
00122 } DrawStamp_t; // monochrome stamp, bitpacked 8bpp
00123
00124 //-----
00125 typedef struct
00126 {

```

```

00146 K_USHORT usLeft;
00147 K_USHORT usTop;
00148 COLOR uColor;
00149 Font_t *pstFont;
00150 const K_CHAR *pcString;
00151 } DrawText_t;
00152
00153 //-----
00159 typedef struct
00160 {
00161 K_USHORT usLeft;
00162 K_USHORT usRight;
00163 K_USHORT usTop;
00164 K_USHORT usBottom;
00165 } DrawWindow_t;
00166
00167 //-----
00172 typedef struct
00173 {
00174 K_USHORT usSrcX;
00175 K_USHORT usSrcY;
00176 K_USHORT usDstX;
00177 K_USHORT usDstY;
00178 K_USHORT usCopyHeight;
00179 K_USHORT usCopyWidth;
00180 } DrawMove_t;
00181
00182 //-----
00188 typedef struct
00189 {
00190 K_USHORT usX;
00191 K_USHORT usY;
00192 } DrawVector_t;
00193
00194 //-----
00199 typedef struct
00200 {
00201 K_USHORT usNumPoints;
00202 COLOR uColor;
00203 K_BOOL bFill;
00204 DrawVector_t *pstVector;
00205 } DrawPoly_t;
00206
00207 #endif /*__DRAW_H_

```

## 14.49 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp File Reference

Device driver/hardware abstraction layer.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "driver.h"

```

### Classes

- class [DevNull](#)

*This class implements the "default" driver (/dev/null)*

### Macros

- #define `__FILE_ID__` DRIVER\_CPP

### Functions

- static K\_UCHAR **DrvCmp** (const K\_CHAR \*szStr1\_, const K\_CHAR \*szStr2\_)

## Variables

- static [DevNull](#) `clDevNull`

### 14.49.1 Detailed Description

Device driver/hardware abstraction layer.

Definition in file [driver.cpp](#).

## 14.50 driver.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00007 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00023 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00024 #include "driver.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00028 #undef __FILE_ID__
00029 #endif
00030 #define __FILE_ID__ DRIVER_CPP
00031
00032 //-----
00033 #if KERNEL_USE_DRIVER
00034
00035 DoubleLinkedList DriverList::m_clDriverList;
00036
00040 class DevNull : public Driver
00041 {
00042 public:
00043 virtual void Init() { SetName("/dev/null"); };
00044 virtual K_UCHAR Open() { return 0; };
00045 virtual K_UCHAR Close() { return 0; };
00046
00047 virtual K_USHORT Read(K_USHORT usBytes_,
00048 K_UCHAR *pucData_) { return 0; };
00049
00050 virtual K_USHORT Write(K_USHORT usBytes_,
00051 K_UCHAR *pucData_) { return 0; };
00052
00053 virtual K_USHORT Control(K_USHORT usEvent_,
00054 void *pvDataIn_,
00055 K_USHORT usSizeIn_,
00056 void *pvDataOut_,
00057 K_USHORT usSizeOut_) { return 0; };
00058
00059 };
00060
00061 //-----
00062 static DevNull clDevNull;
00063
00064 //-----
00065 static K_UCHAR DrvCmp(const K_CHAR *szStr1_, const K_CHAR *szStr2_)
00066 {
00067 K_CHAR *szTmp1 = (K_CHAR*) szStr1_;
00068 K_CHAR *szTmp2 = (K_CHAR*) szStr2_;
00069
00070 while (*szTmp1 && *szTmp2)
00071 {
00072 if (*szTmp1++ != *szTmp2++)
00073 {
00074 return 0;
00075 }
00076 }
00077

```



```

00078 // Both terminate at the same length
00079 if (!(*szTmp1) && !(*szTmp2))
00080 {
00081 return 1;
00082 }
00083
00084 return 0;
00085 }
00086
00087 //-----
00088 void DriverList::Init()
00089 {
00090 // Ensure we always have at least one entry - a default in case no match
00091 // is found (/dev/null)
00092 clDevNull.Init();
00093 Add(&clDevNull);
00094 }
00095
00096 //-----
00097 Driver *DriverList::FindByPath(const K_CHAR *m_pcPath)
00098 {
00099 KERNEL_ASSERT(m_pcPath);
00100 Driver *pclTemp = static_cast<Driver*>(m_clDriverList.
GetHead());
00101
00102 while (pclTemp)
00103 {
00104 if(DrvCmp(m_pcPath, pclTemp->GetPath()))
00105 {
00106 return pclTemp;
00107 }
00108 pclTemp = static_cast<Driver*>(pclTemp->GetNext());
00109 }
00110 return &clDevNull;
00111 }
00112
00113 #endif

```

## 14.51 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h File Reference

[Driver](#) abstraction framework.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Driver](#)  
*Base device-driver class used in hardware abstraction.*
- class [DriverList](#)  
*List of [Driver](#) objects used to keep track of all device drivers in the system.*

### 14.51.1 Detailed Description

[Driver](#) abstraction framework.

### 14.51.2 Intro

This is the basis of the driver framework. In the context of Mark3, drivers don't necessarily have to be based on physical hardware peripherals. They can be used to represent algorithms (such as random number generators), files, or protocol stacks. Unlike FunkOS, where driver IO is protected automatically by a mutex, we do not use this kind of protection - we leave it up to the driver implementor to do what's right in its own context. This also frees up the driver to implement all sorts of other neat stuff, like sending messages to threads associated with the driver.

Drivers are implemented as character devices, with the standard array of posix-style accessor methods for reading, writing, and general driver control.

A global driver list is provided as a convenient and minimal "filesystem" structure, in which devices can be accessed by name.

### 14.51.3 Driver Design

A device driver needs to be able to perform the following operations: -Initialize a peripheral -Start/stop a peripheral -Handle I/O control operations -Perform various read/write operations

At the end of the day, that's pretty much all a device driver has to do, and all of the functionality that needs to be presented to the developer.

We abstract all device drivers using a base-class which implements the following methods: -Start/Open -Stop/Close -Control -Read -Write

A basic driver framework and API can thus be implemented in five function calls - that's it! You could even reduce that further by handling the initialize, start, and stop operations inside the "control" operation.

### 14.51.4 Driver API

In C++, we can implement this as a class to abstract these event handlers, with virtual void functions in the base class overridden by the inherited objects.

To add and remove device drivers from the global table, we use the following methods:

```
void DriverList::Add(Driver *pclDriver_);
void DriverList::Remove(Driver *pclDriver_);
```

`DriverList::Add()/Remove()` takes a single arguments the pointer to the object to operate on.

Once a driver has been added to the table, drivers are opened by NAME using `DriverList::FindByName("/dev/name")`. This function returns a pointer to the specified driver if successful, or to a built in `/dev/null` device if the path name is invalid. After a driver is open, that pointer is used for all other driver access functions.

This abstraction is incredibly useful any peripheral or service can be accessed through a consistent set of APIs, that make it easy to substitute implementations from one platform to another. Portability is ensured, the overhead is negligible, and it emphasizes the reuse of both driver and application code as separate entities.

Consider a system with drivers for I2C, SPI, and UART peripherals - under our driver framework, an application can initialize these peripherals and write a greeting to each using the same simple API functions for all drivers:

```
pclI2C = DriverList::FindByName("/dev/i2c");
pclUART = DriverList::FindByName("/dev/tty0");
pclSPI = DriverList::FindByName("/dev/spi");

pclI2C->Write(12, "Hello World!");
pclUART->Write(12, "Hello World!");
pclSPI->Write(12, "Hello World!");
```

Definition in file [driver.h](#).

## 14.52 driver.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003 00004 00005 00006 00007 00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
```

```

00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00105 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00106 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00107
00108 #include "ll.h"
00109
00110 #ifndef __DRIVER_H__
00111 #define __DRIVER_H__
00112
00113 #if KERNEL_USE_DRIVER
00114
00115 class DriverList;
00116 //-----
00121 class Driver : public LinkListNode
00122 {
00123 public:
00129 virtual void Init() = 0;
00130
00138 virtual K_UCHAR Open() = 0;
00139
00147 virtual K_UCHAR Close() = 0;
00148
00164 virtual K_USHORT Read(K_USHORT usBytes_,
00165 K_UCHAR *pucData_) = 0;
00166
00183 virtual K_USHORT Write(K_USHORT usBytes_,
00184 K_UCHAR *pucData_) = 0;
00185
00208 virtual K_USHORT Control(K_USHORT usEvent_,
00209 void *pvDataIn_,
00210 K_USHORT usSizeIn_,
00211 void *pvDataOut_,
00212 K_USHORT usSizeOut_) = 0;
00213
00222 void SetName(const K_CHAR *pcName_) { m_pcPath = pcName_; }
00223
00231 const K_CHAR *GetPath() { return m_pcPath; }
00232
00233 private:
00234
00236 const K_CHAR *m_pcPath;
00237 };
00238
00239 //-----
00244 class DriverList
00245 {
00246 public:
00254 static void Init();
00255
00264 static void Add(Driver *pclDriver_) { m_clDriverList.
Add(pclDriver_); }
00265
00274 static void Remove(Driver *pclDriver_) { m_clDriverList.
Remove(pclDriver_); }
00275
00282 static Driver *FindByPath(const K_CHAR *m_pcPath);
00283
00284 private:
00285
00287 static DoubleLinkedList m_clDriverList;
00288 };
00289
00290 #endif //KERNEL_USE_DRIVER
00291
00292 #endif

```

## 14.53 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\_heap.cpp File Reference

Fixed-block-size memory management.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "fixed_heap.h"
#include "threadport.h"

```

### 14.53.1 Detailed Description

Fixed-block-size memory management. This allows a user to create heaps containing multiple lists, each list containing a linked-list of blocks that are each the same size. As a result of the linked-list format, these heaps are very fast - requiring only a linked list pop/push to allocated/free memory. Array traversal is required to allow for the optimal heap to be used. Blocks are chosen from the first heap with free blocks large enough to fulfill the request.

Only simple malloc/free functionality is supported in this implementation, no complex vector-allocate or reallocation functions are supported.

Heaps are protected by critical section, and are thus thread-safe.

When creating a heap, a user supplies an array of heap configuration objects, which determines how many objects of what size are available.

The configuration objects are defined from smallest list to largest, the memory to back the heap is supplied as a pointer to a "blob" of memory which will be used to create the underlying heap objects that make up the heap internal data structures. This blob must be large enough to contain all of the requested heap objects, with all of the additional metadata required to manage the objects.

Multiple heaps can be created using this library (heaps are not singleton).

Definition in file [fixed\\_heap.cpp](#).

### 14.54 fixed\_heap.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00043 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00044 #include "fixed_heap.h"
00045 #include "threadport.h"
00046
00047 //-----
00048 void *BlockHeap::Create(void *pvHeap_, K_USHORT usSize_, K_USHORT usBlockSize_)
00049 {
00050 K_USHORT usNodeCount = usSize_ /
00051 (usBlockSize_ + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*));
00052 K_ADDR adNode = (K_ADDR)pvHeap_;
00053 K_ADDR adMaxNode = (K_ADDR) ((K_ADDR)pvHeap_ + (K_ADDR)usSize_);
00054 m_clList.Init();
00055
00056 // Create a heap (linked-list nodes + byte pool) in the middle of
00057 // the data blob
00058 for (K_USHORT i = 0; i < usNodeCount; i++)
00059 {
00060 // Create a pointer back to the source list.
00061 BlockHeap **pclTemp = (BlockHeap**) (adNode + sizeof(
LinkListNode));
00062 *pclTemp = (BlockHeap*) (this);
00063
00064 // Add the node to the block list
00065 m_clList.Add((LinkListNode*)adNode);
00066
00067 // Move the pointer in the pool to point to the next block to allocate
00068 adNode += (usBlockSize_ + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(
BlockHeap*));
00069
00070 // Bail if we would be going past the end of the allocated space...
00071 if ((K_ULONG)adNode >= (K_ULONG)adMaxNode)
00072 {
00073 break;
00074 }
00075 }
00076 m_usBlocksFree = usNodeCount;
00077
00078 // Return pointer to end of heap (used for heap-chaining)

```

```

00079 return (void*)adNode;
00080 }
00081
00082 //-----
00083 void *BlockHeap::Alloc()
00084 {
00085 LinkListNode *pclNode = m_clList.GetHead();
00086
00087 // Return the first node from the head of the list
00088 if (pclNode)
00089 {
00090 m_clList.Remove(pclNode);
00091 m_usBlocksFree--;
00092
00093 // Account for block-management metadata
00094 return (void*)((K_ADDR)pclNode + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*));
00095 }
00096
00097 // Or null, if the heap is empty.
00098 return 0;
00099 }
00100
00101 //-----
00102 void BlockHeap::Free(void* pvData_)
00103 {
00104 // Compute the address of the original object (class metadata included)
00105 LinkListNode *pclNode = (LinkListNode*)((K_ADDR)pvData_ - sizeof(
LinkListNode) - sizeof(void*));
00106
00107 // Add the object back to the block data pool
00108 m_clList.Add(pclNode);
00109 m_usBlocksFree++;
00110 }
00111
00112 //-----
00113 void FixedHeap::Create(void *pvHeap_, HeapConfig *pclHeapConfig_)
00114 {
00115 K_USHORT i = 0;
00116 void *pvTemp = pvHeap_;
00117 while(pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockSize != 0)
00118 {
00119 pvTemp = pclHeapConfig_[i].m_clHeap.Create
00120 (pvTemp,
00121 (pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockSize + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
00122 pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockCount,
00123 pclHeapConfig_[i].m_usBlockSize);
00124 i++;
00125 }
00126 m_paclHeaps = pclHeapConfig_;
00127 }
00128
00129 //-----
00130 void *FixedHeap::Alloc(K_USHORT usSize_)
00131 {
00132 void *pvRet = 0;
00133 K_USHORT i = 0;
00134
00135 // Go through all heaps, trying to find the smallest one that
00136 // has a free item to satisfy the allocation
00137 while (m_paclHeaps[i].m_usBlockSize != 0)
00138 {
00139 CS_ENTER();
00140 if ((m_paclHeaps[i].m_usBlockSize >= usSize_) && m_paclHeaps[i].m_clHeap.
IsFree())
00141 {
00142 // Found a match
00143 pvRet = m_paclHeaps[i].m_clHeap.Alloc();
00144 }
00145 CS_EXIT();
00146
00147 // Return an object if found
00148 if (pvRet)
00149 {
00150 return pvRet;
00151 }
00152 i++;
00153 }
00154
00155 // Or null on no-match
00156 return pvRet;
00157 }
00158
00159 //-----
00160 void FixedHeap::Free(void *pvNode_)
00161 {
00162 // Compute the pointer to the block-heap this block belongs to, and
00163 // return it.

```

```

00164 CS_ENTER();
00165 BlockHeap **pclHeap = (BlockHeap**) ((K_ADDR)pvNode_ - sizeof(
BlockHeap*));
00166 (*pclHeap)->Free(pvNode_);
00167 CS_EXIT();
00168 }
00169
00170

```

## 14.55 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\_heap.h File Reference

Fixed-block-size heaps.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [BlockHeap](#)  
*Single-block-size heap.*
- class [HeapConfig](#)  
*Heap configuration object.*
- class [FixedHeap](#)  
*Fixed-size-block heap allocator with multiple block sizes.*

### 14.55.1 Detailed Description

Fixed-block-size heaps.

Definition in file [fixed\\_heap.h](#).

## 14.56 fixed\_heap.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __FIXED_HEAP_H__
00020 #define __FIXED_HEAP_H__
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "ll.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00029 class BlockHeap
00030 {
00031 public:
00046 void *Create(void *pvHeap_, K_USHORT usSize_, K_USHORT usBlockSize_);
00047
00055 void *Alloc();
00056
00065 void Free(void* pvData_);
00066
00074 K_BOOL IsFree() { return m_usBlocksFree != 0; }
00075
00076 protected:
00077 K_USHORT m_usBlocksFree;

```

```

00078
00079 private:
00080 DoubleLinkedList m_clList;
00081 };
00082
00083
00084 class FixedHeap;
00085
00086 //-----
00090 class HeapConfig
00091 {
00092 public:
00093 K_USHORT m_usBlockSize;
00094 K_USHORT m_usBlockCount;
00095 friend class FixedHeap;
00096 protected:
00097 BlockHeap m_clHeap;
00098 };
00099
00100 //-----
00104 class FixedHeap
00105 {
00106 public:
00122 void Create(void *pvHeap_, HeapConfig *pclHeapConfig_);
00123
00135 void *Alloc(K_USHORT usSize_);
00136
00148 static void Free(void *pvNode_);
00149
00150 private:
00151 HeapConfig *m_paclHeaps;
00152 };
00153
00154 #endif
00155

```

## 14.57 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h File Reference

Font structure definitions.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "fontport.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [Glyph\\_t](#)
- struct [Font\\_t](#)

### Macros

- #define [GLYPH\\_SIZE](#)(x) (((K\_USHORT)((x->ucWidth + 7) >> 3) \* (K\_USHORT)(x->ucHeight)) + sizeof([Glyph\\_t](#)) - 1)

*The size of the glyph is the width\*height (in bytes), plus the overhead of the struct parameters.*

### 14.57.1 Detailed Description

Font structure definitions.

Definition in file [font.h](#).

## 14.58 font.h

```

00001 /*-----
00002 _____

```





```

00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "graphics.h"
00021 #include "draw.h"
00022 #include "driver.h"
00023 #include "colorspace.h"
00024 #include "font.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 void GraphicsDriver::ClearScreen()
00028 {
00029 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00030 stPoint.uColor = COLOR_BLACK;
00031
00032 for (stPoint.usX = 0; stPoint.usX < m_usResX; stPoint.usX++)
00033 {
00034 for (stPoint.usY = 0; stPoint.usY < m_usResY; stPoint.usY++)
00035 {
00036 // Pixel Write
00037 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00038 }
00039 }
00040 }
00041 //-----
00042 void GraphicsDriver::Point(DrawPoint_t *pstPoint_)
00043 {
00044 DrawPixel(pstPoint_);
00045 }
00046
00047 //-----
00048 void GraphicsDriver::Line(DrawLine_t *pstLine_)
00049 {
00050 // Bresenham Line drawing algorithm, adapted from:
00051 // www.cs.unc.edu/~mcmillan/compl36/Lecture6/Lines.html
00052
00053 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00054 K_SHORT sX1 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usX1;
00055 K_SHORT sX2 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usX2;
00056 K_SHORT sY1 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usY1;
00057 K_SHORT sY2 = (K_SHORT)pstLine_>usY2;
00058 K_SHORT sDeltaY = sY2 - sY1;
00059 K_SHORT sDeltaX = sX2 - sX1;
00060 K_CHAR cStepx, cStepy;
00061 stPoint.uColor = pstLine_>uColor;
00062
00063 if (sDeltaY < 0)
00064 {
00065 sDeltaY = -sDeltaY;
00066 cStepy = -1;
00067 }
00068 else
00069 {
00070 cStepy = 1;
00071 }
00072
00073 if (sDeltaX < 0)
00074 {
00075 sDeltaX = -sDeltaX;
00076 cStepx = -1;
00077 }
00078 else
00079 {
00080 cStepx = 1;
00081 }
00082
00083 // Scale by a factor of 2 in each direction
00084 sDeltaY <= 1;
00085 sDeltaX <= 1;
00086
00087 stPoint.usX = sX1;
00088 stPoint.usY = sY1;
00089 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00090
00091 if (sDeltaX > sDeltaY)
00092 {
00093 K_SHORT sFraction = sDeltaY - (sDeltaX >> 1);
00094
00095 while (sX1 != sX2)
00096 {
00097 if (sFraction >= 0)
00098 {
00099 sY1 += cStepy;
00100 sFraction -= sDeltaX;

```

```

00101 }
00102 sX1 += cStepx;
00103 sFraction += sDeltaY;
00104
00105 stPoint.usX = sX1;
00106 stPoint.usY = sY1;
00107 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00108 }
00109 }
00110 else
00111 {
00112 K_SHORT sFraction = sDeltaX - (sDeltaY >> 1);
00113 while (sY1 != sY2)
00114 {
00115 if (sFraction >= 0)
00116 {
00117 sX1 += cStepx;
00118 sFraction -= sDeltaY;
00119 }
00120 sY1 += cStepy;
00121 sFraction += sDeltaX;
00122
00123 stPoint.usX = sX1;
00124 stPoint.usY = sY1;
00125 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00126 }
00127 }
00128 }
00129
00130 //-----
00131 void GraphicsDriver::Rectangle(DrawRectangle_t *pstRectangle_)
00132 {
00133 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00134
00135 // if drawing a background fill color (optional)
00136 if (pstRectangle_>bFill == true)
00137 {
00138 stPoint.uColor = pstRectangle_>uFillColor;
00139 for (stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft; stPoint.usX <= pstRectangle_>
usRight; stPoint.usX++)
00140 {
00141 for (stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop; stPoint.usY <= pstRectangle_>
usBottom; stPoint.usY++)
00142 {
00143 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00144 }
00145 }
00146 }
00147
00148 // Draw four orthogonal lines...
00149 stPoint.uColor = pstRectangle_>uLineColor;
00150 stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop;
00151 for (stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft; stPoint.usX <= pstRectangle_>
usRight; stPoint.usX++)
00152 {
00153 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00154 }
00155
00156 stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usBottom;
00157 for (stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft; stPoint.usX <= pstRectangle_>
usRight; stPoint.usX++)
00158 {
00159 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00160 }
00161
00162 stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usLeft;
00163 for (stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop; stPoint.usY <= pstRectangle_>
usBottom; stPoint.usY++)
00164 {
00165 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00166 }
00167
00168 stPoint.usX = pstRectangle_>usRight;
00169 for (stPoint.usY = pstRectangle_>usTop; stPoint.usY <= pstRectangle_>
usBottom; stPoint.usY++)
00170 {
00171 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00172 }
00173 }
00174
00175 //-----
00176 void GraphicsDriver::Circle(DrawCircle_t *pstCircle_)
00177 {
00178 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00179 K_SHORT sX;
00180 K_SHORT sY;
00181 K_ULONG ulRadSquare;

```

```

00182
00183 K_ULONG ulXSquare;
00184 K_ULONG ulYSquare;
00185
00186 // Get the radius squared value...
00187 ulRadSquare = (K_ULONG)pstCircle_>usRadius;
00188 ulRadSquare *= ulRadSquare;
00189
00190 // Look at the upper-right quarter of the circle
00191 for (sX = 0; sX <= (K_SHORT)pstCircle_>usRadius; sX++)
00192 {
00193 ulXSquare = (K_ULONG)sX;
00194 ulXSquare *= ulXSquare;
00195 for (sY = 0; sY <= (K_SHORT)pstCircle_>usRadius; sY++)
00196 {
00197 ulYSquare = (K_ULONG)sY;
00198 ulYSquare *= ulYSquare;
00199
00200 // if filled...
00201 if (pstCircle_>bFill == true)
00202 {
00203 stPoint.uColor = pstCircle_>uFillColor;
00204 if (ulXSquare + ulYSquare <= ulRadSquare)
00205 {
00206 // Draw the fill color at the appropriate locations (quadrature...)
00207 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00208 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00209 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00210 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00211 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00212 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00213 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00214 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00215 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00216 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00217 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00218 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00219 }
00220 }
00221 // Check for edge...
00222 if (
00223 ((ulXSquare + ulYSquare) >= (ulRadSquare - pstCircle_>usRadius)) &&
00224 ((ulXSquare + ulYSquare) <= (ulRadSquare + pstCircle_>usRadius))
00225)
00226 {
00227 stPoint.uColor = pstCircle_>uLineColor;
00228
00229 // Draw the fill color at the appropriate locations (quadrature...)
00230 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00231 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00232 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00233 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00234 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY + sY;
00235 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00236 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX + sX;
00237 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00238 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00239 stPoint.usX = pstCircle_>usX - sX;
00240 stPoint.usY = pstCircle_>usY - sY;
00241 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00242 }
00243 }
00244 }
00245 }
00246
00247 //-----
00248 void GraphicsDriver::Ellipse(DrawEllipse_t *pstEllipse_)
00249 {
00250 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00251 K_SHORT sX;
00252 K_SHORT sY;
00253 K_ULONG ulRadius;
00254 K_ULONG ulHSquare;
00255 K_ULONG ulVSquare;
00256 K_ULONG ulXSquare;
00257 K_ULONG ulYSquare;
00258
00259 ulHSquare = (K_ULONG)pstEllipse_>usWidth;
00260 ulHSquare *= ulHSquare;
00261
00262 ulVSquare = (K_ULONG)pstEllipse_>usHeight;
00263 ulVSquare *= ulVSquare;
00264
00265 ulRadius = ulHSquare * ulVSquare;
00266
00267 for (sX = 0; sX <= (K_SHORT)pstEllipse_>usWidth; sX++)
00268 {

```

```

00269 ulXSquare = (K_ULONG)sX;
00270 ulXSquare *= ulXSquare;
00271 ulXSquare *= ulHSquare;
00272
00273 for (sY = 0; sY <= (K_SHORT)pstEllipse->usHeight; sY++)
00274 {
00275 ulYSquare = (K_ULONG)sY;
00276 ulYSquare *= ulYSquare;
00277 ulYSquare *= ulVSquare;
00278
00279 if ((ulXSquare + ulYSquare) <= ulRadius)
00280 {
00281 // Draw the fill color at the appropriate locations (quadrature...)
00282 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX + sX;
00283 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY + sY;
00284 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00285 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX - sX;
00286 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY + sY;
00287 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00288 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX + sX;
00289 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY - sY;
00290 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00291 stPoint.usX = pstEllipse->usX - sX;
00292 stPoint.usY = pstEllipse->usY - sY;
00293 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00294 }
00295 }
00296 }
00297 }
00298
00299 //-----
00300 void GraphicsDriver::Bitmap(DrawBitmap_t *pstBitmap_)
00301 {
00302 K_USHORT usRow;
00303 K_USHORT usCol;
00304
00305 K_USHORT usIndex;
00306
00307 K_UCHAR ucRed = 0;
00308 K_UCHAR ucBlue = 0;
00309 K_UCHAR ucGreen = 0;
00310
00311 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00312
00313 usIndex = 0;
00314 for (usRow = pstBitmap->usY; usRow < (pstBitmap->usY + pstBitmap->
00315 usHeight); usRow++)
00316 {
00317 for (usCol = pstBitmap->usX; usCol < (pstBitmap->usX + pstBitmap->
00318 usWidth); usCol++)
00319 {
00320 stPoint.usX = usCol;
00321 stPoint.usY = usRow;
00322
00323 // Build the color based on the bitmap value... This algorithm
00324 // is slow, but it automatically converts any 8/16/24 bit bitmap into the
00325 // current colorspace defined...
00326 switch(pstBitmap->ucBPP)
00327 {
00328 case 1:
00329 {
00330 // 3:2:3, RGB
00331 ucRed = ((pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex]) & 0xE0) << 1;
00332 ucGreen = ((pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex]) & 0x18) << 3;
00333 ucBlue = ((pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex]) & 0x07) << 5;
00334 }
00335 break;
00336 case 2:
00337 {
00338 K_USHORT usTemp;
00339 usTemp = pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex];
00340 usTemp <= 8;
00341 usTemp |= pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex + 1];
00342
00343 // 5:6:5, RGB
00344 ucRed = (K_UCHAR)((usTemp >> 11) & 0x001F) << 3;
00345 ucGreen = (K_UCHAR)((usTemp >> 5) & 0x003F) << 2;
00346 ucBlue = (K_UCHAR)(usTemp & 0x001F) << 3;
00347 }
00348 break;
00349 case 3:
00350 {
00351 K_ULONG ulTemp;
00352 ulTemp = pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex];
00353 ulTemp <= 8;
00354 ulTemp |= pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex + 1];

```

```

00354 ulTemp <= 8;
00355 ulTemp |= pstBitmap->pucData[usIndex + 2];
00356
00357 // 8:8:8 RGB
00358 ucRed = (K_UCHAR) ((ulTemp & 0x00FF0000) >> 16);
00359 ucGreen = (K_UCHAR) ((ulTemp & 0x0000FF00) >> 8);
00360 ucBlue = (K_UCHAR) ((ulTemp & 0x000000FF));
00361 }
00362 break;
00363 default:
00364 break;
00365 }
00366
00367 // Convert the R,G,B values into the correct colorspace for display
00368 #if DRAW_COLOR_2BIT
00369 //1-bit
00370 ucRed >>= 7;
00371 ucGreen >>= 7;
00372 ucBlue >>= 7;
00373 #elif DRAW_COLOR_8BIT
00374 //3:2:3 R:G:B
00375 ucRed >>= 5;
00376 ucGreen >>= 6;
00377 ucBlue >>= 5;
00378 #elif DRAW_COLOR_16BIT
00379 //5:6:5 R:G:B
00380 ucRed >>= 3;
00381 ucGreen >>= 2;
00382 ucBlue >>= 3;
00383 #elif DRAW_COLOR_24BIT
00384 // No conversion required
00385 #endif
00386 // Build the color.
00387 stPoint.uColor = RGB_COLOR(ucRed,ucGreen,ucBlue);
00388
00389 // Draw the point.
00390 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00391
00392 // Stamps are opaque, don't fill in the BG
00393 usIndex += m_ucBPP / 8;
00394 }
00395 }
00396 }
00397
00398 //-----
00399 void GraphicsDriver::Stamp(DrawStamp_t *pstStamp_)
00400 {
00401 K_USHORT usRow;
00402 K_USHORT usCol;
00403 K_USHORT usShift;
00404 K_USHORT usIndex;
00405 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00406
00407 usIndex = 0;
00408 for (usRow = pstStamp_->usY; usRow < (pstStamp_->usY + pstStamp_->
00409 usHeight); usRow++)
00410 {
00411 usShift = 0x80;
00412 for (usCol = pstStamp_->usX; usCol < (pstStamp_->usX + pstStamp_->
00413 usWidth); usCol++)
00414 {
00415 // If the packed bit in the bitmap is a "1", draw the color.
00416 if (pstStamp_->pucData[usIndex] & usShift)
00417 {
00418 stPoint.usX = usCol;
00419 stPoint.usY = usRow;
00420 stPoint.uColor = pstStamp_->uColor;
00421 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00422 }
00423 // Stamps are opaque, don't fill in the BG
00424
00425 // Shift to the next bit in the field
00426 usShift >>= 1;
00427
00428 // Rollover - next bit in the bitmap.
00429 // This obviously works best for stamps that are multiples of 8x8
00430 if (usShift == 0)
00431 {
00432 usShift = 0x80;
00433 usIndex++;
00434 }
00435 }
00436 }
00437 }
00438 //-----
00439 void GraphicsDriver::Move(DrawMove_t *pstMove_)

```

```

00439 {
00440 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00441 K_LONG sX;
00442 K_LONG sY;
00443 K_LONG sXInc = 0;
00444 K_LONG sYInc = 0;
00445
00446 K_BOOL bLeftToRight = false;
00447 K_BOOL bTopToBottom = false;
00448
00449 if (pstMove_>usSrcX > pstMove_>usDstX)
00450 {
00451 bLeftToRight = true;
00452 }
00453 if (pstMove_>usSrcY > pstMove_>usDstY)
00454 {
00455 bTopToBottom = true;
00456 }
00457
00458 if (bLeftToRight)
00459 {
00460 sXInc++;
00461 }
00462 else
00463 {
00464 sXInc--;
00465 pstMove_>usSrcX += pstMove_>usCopyWidth - 1;
00466 pstMove_>usDstX += pstMove_>usCopyWidth - 1;
00467 }
00468
00469 if (bTopToBottom)
00470 {
00471 sYInc++;
00472 }
00473 else
00474 {
00475 sYInc--;
00476 pstMove_>usSrcY += pstMove_>usCopyHeight - 1;
00477 pstMove_>usDstY += pstMove_>usCopyHeight - 1;
00478 }
00479
00480 // Hideously inefficient memory move...
00481 for (sX = 0; sX < pstMove_>usCopyWidth; sX++)
00482 {
00483 for (sY = 0; sY < pstMove_>usCopyHeight; sY++)
00484 {
00485 // Read from source (value read into the point struct)
00486 stPoint.usY = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usSrcY + ((K_LONG)sY * sYInc));
00487 stPoint.usX = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usSrcX + ((K_LONG)sX * sXInc));
00488 ReadPixel(&stPoint);
00489
00490 // Copy to dest
00491 stPoint.usY = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usDstY + ((K_LONG)sY * sYInc));
00492 stPoint.usX = (K_USHORT) ((K_LONG)pstMove_>usDstX + ((K_LONG)sX * sXInc));
00493 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00494 }
00495 }
00496 }
00497
00498 //-----
00499 void GraphicsDriver::Text(DrawText_t *pstText_)
00500 {
00501 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00502 K_USHORT usStartX;
00503 K_USHORT usStartY;
00504 K_USHORT usCharOffsetX;
00505 K_USHORT usCharIndex = 0;
00506 K_UCHAR *pucData = (K_UCHAR*)pstText_>pstFont->pucFontData;
00507 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00508
00509 // set the color for this element.
00510 stPoint.uColor = pstText_>uColor;
00511
00512 usCharOffsetX = 0;
00513
00514 // Draw every character in the string, one at a time
00515 while (pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex] != 0)
00516 {
00517 K_USHORT usOffset = 0;
00518
00519 K_UCHAR ucWidth;
00520 K_UCHAR ucHeight;
00521 K_UCHAR ucVOffset;
00522 K_UCHAR ucBitmask;
00523
00524 // Read the glyphs from memory until we arrive at the one we wish to print
00525 for (usX = 0; usX < pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex]; usX++)

```

```

00526 {
00527 // Glyphs are variable-sized for efficiency - to look up a particular
00528 // glyph, we must traverse all preceding glyphs in the list
00529 ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00530 ucHeight = Font_ReadByte(usOffset + 1, pucData);
00531
00532 // Adjust the offset to point to the next glyph
00533 usOffset += (((K_USHORT)ucWidth + 7) >> 3) * (K_USHORT)ucHeight)
00534 + (sizeof(Glyph_t) - 1);
00535 }
00536
00537 // Header information: glyph size and vertical offset
00538 ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset++, pucData);
00539 ucHeight = Font_ReadByte(usOffset++, pucData);
00540 ucVOffset = Font_ReadByte(usOffset++, pucData);
00541
00542 usStartY = pstText_>usTop + (K_USHORT)ucVOffset;
00543 usStartX = pstText_>usLeft;
00544
00545 // Draw the font from left->right, top->bottom
00546 for (usY = usStartY;
00547 usY < usStartY + (K_USHORT)ucHeight;
00548 usY++)
00549 {
00550 K_UCHAR ucTempChar = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00551 ucBitmask = 0x80;
00552
00553 for (usX = usCharOffsetX + usStartX;
00554 usX < usCharOffsetX + usStartX + (K_USHORT)ucWidth;
00555 usX++)
00556 {
00557 if (!ucBitmask)
00558 {
00559 ucBitmask = 0x80;
00560 usOffset++;
00561 ucTempChar = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00562 }
00563
00564 if (ucTempChar & ucBitmask)
00565 {
00566 // Update the location
00567 stPoint.usX = usX;
00568 stPoint.usY = usY;
00569
00570 // Draw the point.
00571 DrawPixel(&stPoint);
00572 }
00573
00574 ucBitmask >>= 1;
00575 }
00576
00577 usOffset++;
00578 }
00579
00580 // Next character
00581 usCharIndex++;
00582 usCharOffsetX += (K_USHORT)ucWidth + 1;
00583 }
00584 }
00585
00586 //-----
00587 K_USHORT GraphicsDriver::TextWidth(DrawText_t *pstText_)
00588 {
00589 K_USHORT usCharOffsetX;
00590 K_USHORT usCharIndex = 0;
00591 K_USHORT usX;
00592 K_UCHAR *pucData = (K_UCHAR*)pstText_>pstFont->pucFontData;
00593
00594 usCharOffsetX = 0;
00595
00596 // Draw every character in the string, one at a time
00597 while (pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex] != 0)
00598 {
00599 K_USHORT usOffset = 0;
00600
00601 K_UCHAR ucWidth;
00602 K_UCHAR ucHeight;
00603
00604 // Read the glyphs from memory until we arrive at the one we wish to print
00605 for (usX = 0; usX < pstText_>pcString[usCharIndex]; usX++)
00606 {
00607 // Glyphs are variable-sized for efficiency - to look up a particular
00608 // glyph, we must traverse all preceding glyphs in the list
00609 ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00610 ucHeight = Font_ReadByte(usOffset + 1, pucData);
00611
00612 // Adjust the offset to point to the next glyph

```

```

00613 usOffset += (((K_USHORT)ucWidth + 7) >> 3) * (K_USHORT)ucHeight)
00614 + (sizeof(Glyph_t) - 1);
00615 }
00616
00617 // Header information: glyph size and vertical offset
00618 ucWidth = Font_ReadByte(usOffset, pucData);
00619 usOffset += (sizeof(Glyph_t) - 1);
00620
00621 // Next character
00622 usCharIndex++;
00623 usCharOffsetX += (K_USHORT)ucWidth + 1;
00624 }
00625
00626 return usCharOffsetX;
00627 }
00628
00629 //-----
00630 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleWire(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_)
00631 {
00632 DrawLine_t stLine;
00633
00634 stLine.uColor = pstPoly_>uColor;
00635
00636 stLine.usX1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usX;
00637 stLine.usY1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY;
00638 stLine.usX2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usX;
00639 stLine.usY2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY;
00640 Line(&stLine);
00641
00642 stLine.usX1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usX;
00643 stLine.usY1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY;
00644 stLine.usX2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usX;
00645 stLine.usY2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usY;
00646 Line(&stLine);
00647
00648 stLine.usX1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usX;
00649 stLine.usY1 = pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usY;
00650 stLine.usX2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usX;
00651 stLine.usY2 = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY;
00652 Line(&stLine);
00653 }
00654 //-----
00655 void GraphicsDriver::TriangleFill(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_)
00656 {
00657 // Drawing a raster-filled triangle:
00658 K_UCHAR ucMaxEdge = 0;
00659 K_UCHAR ucMinEdge1 = 0, ucMinEdge2 = 0;
00660 K_SHORT sMax = 0;
00661 K_SHORT sTemp;
00662
00663 K_SHORT sDeltaX1, sDeltaX2;
00664 K_SHORT sDeltaY1, sDeltaY2;
00665 K_CHAR cStepX1, cStepX2;
00666 K_CHAR cStepY;
00667 K_SHORT sX1, sX2, sX3, sY1, sY2, sY3;
00668 K_SHORT sTempX1, sTempY1, sTempX2, sTempY2;
00669 K_SHORT sFraction1;
00670 K_SHORT sFraction2;
00671 K_SHORT i;
00672 DrawPoint_t stPoint;
00673
00674 // Figure out which line segment is the longest
00675 sTemp = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY - (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>
pstVector[1].usY;
00676 if(sTemp < 0) { sTemp = -sTemp; }
00677 if(sTemp > sMax) { sMax = sTemp; ucMaxEdge = 0; ucMinEdge1 = 1; ucMinEdge2 = 2; }
00678
00679 sTemp = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY - (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>
pstVector[2].usY;
00680 if(sTemp < 0) { sTemp = -sTemp; }
00681 if(sTemp > sMax) { sMax = sTemp; ucMaxEdge = 1; ucMinEdge1 = 2; ucMinEdge2 = 0; }
00682
00683 sTemp = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[2].usY - (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>
pstVector[0].usY;
00684 if(sTemp < 0) { sTemp = -sTemp; }
00685 if(sTemp > sMax) { sMax = sTemp; ucMaxEdge = 2; ucMinEdge1 = 0; ucMinEdge2 = 1; }
00686
00687 // Label the vectors and copy into temporary signed buffers
00688 sX1 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMaxEdge].usX;
00689 sX2 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge1].usX;
00690 sX3 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge2].usX;
00691
00692 sY1 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMaxEdge].usY;
00693 sY2 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge1].usY;
00694 sY3 = (K_SHORT)pstPoly_>pstVector[ucMinEdge2].usY;
00695
00696 // Figure out whether or not we're drawing up-down or down-up

```



```

00697 sDeltaY1 = sY1 - sY2;
00698 if (sDeltaY1 < 0) { cStepY = -1; sDeltaY1 = -sDeltaY1; } else { cStepY = 1; }
00699
00700 sDeltaX1 = sX1 - sX2;
00701 if (sDeltaX1 < 0) { cStepX1 = -1; sDeltaX1 = -sDeltaX1; } else { cStepX1 = 1; }
00702
00703 sDeltaY2 = sY1 - sY3;
00704 if (sDeltaY2 < 0) { cStepY = -1; sDeltaY2 = -sDeltaY2; } else { cStepY = 1; }
00705
00706 sDeltaX2 = sX1 - sX3;
00707 if (sDeltaX2 < 0) { cStepX2 = -1; sDeltaX2 = -sDeltaX2; } else { cStepX2 = 1; }
00708
00709 sDeltaX1 <= 1;
00710 sDeltaX2 <= 1;
00711 sDeltaY1 <= 1;
00712 sDeltaY2 <= 1;
00713
00714 sFraction1 = sDeltaX1; // - (sDeltaY1 >> 1);
00715 sFraction2 = sDeltaX2; // - (sDeltaY2 >> 1);
00716
00717 sTempY1 = sY1;
00718 sTempY2 = sY1;
00719 sTempX1 = sX1;
00720 sTempX2 = sX1;
00721
00722 stPoint.uColor = pstPoly->uColor;
00723
00724 if(sDeltaY2 != 0)
00725 {
00726 while (sTempY2 != sY3)
00727 {
00728 stPoint.usY = sTempY2;
00729 if(sTempX1 < sTempX2) {
00730 for(i = sTempX1; i <= sTempX2; i++) {
00731 stPoint.usX = i;
00732 Point(&stPoint);
00733 }
00734 } else {
00735 for(i = sTempX2; i <= sTempX1; i++) {
00736 stPoint.usX = i;
00737 Point(&stPoint);
00738 }
00739 }
00740
00741 while (sFraction2 >= sDeltaY2)
00742 {
00743 sTempX2 -= cStepX2;
00744 sFraction2 -= sDeltaY2;
00745 }
00746 sTempY2 -= cStepY;
00747 sFraction2 += sDeltaX2;
00748
00749 while (sFraction1 >= sDeltaY1)
00750 {
00751 sTempX1 -= cStepX1;
00752 sFraction1 -= sDeltaY1;
00753 }
00754 sTempY1 -= cStepY;
00755 sFraction1 += sDeltaX1;
00756 }
00757 }
00758
00759 sDeltaY2 = sY3 - sY2;
00760 sDeltaX2 = sX3 - sX2;
00761
00762 if (sDeltaX2 < 0) { cStepX2 = -1; sDeltaX2 = -sDeltaX2; } else { cStepX2 = 1; }
00763 if (sDeltaY2 < 0) { cStepY = -1; sDeltaY2 = -sDeltaY2; } else { cStepY = 1; }
00764
00765 sDeltaX2 <= 1;
00766 sDeltaY2 <= 1;
00767
00768 sFraction2 = sDeltaX2; // - (sDeltaY2 >> 1);
00769
00770 sTempY2 = sY3;
00771 sTempX2 = sX3;
00772
00773 if(sDeltaY2 != 0)
00774 {
00775 while (sTempY2 != sY2)
00776 {
00777 stPoint.usY = sTempY2;
00778 if(sTempX1 < sTempX2) {
00779 for(i = sTempX1; i <= sTempX2; i++) {
00780 stPoint.usX = i;
00781 Point(&stPoint);
00782 }
00783 } else {

```

```

00784 for(i = sTempX2; i <= sTempX1; i++) {
00785 stPoint.usX = i;
00786 Point(&stPoint);
00787 }
00788 }
00789
00790 while (sFraction2 >= sDeltaY2)
00791 {
00792 sTempX2 -= cStepX2;
00793 sFraction2 -= sDeltaY2;
00794 }
00795 sTempY2 -= cStepY;
00796 sFraction2 += sDeltaX2;
00797
00798 while (sFraction1 >= sDeltaY1)
00799 {
00800 sTempX1 -= cStepX1;
00801 sFraction1 -= sDeltaY1;
00802 }
00803 sTempY1 -= cStepY;
00804 sFraction1 += sDeltaX1;
00805 }
00806 }
00807 }
00808
00809 //-----
00810 void GraphicsDriver::Polygon(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_)
00811 {
00812 K_USHORT i,j,k;
00813 K_BOOL bState = false;
00814
00815 DrawPoly_t stTempPoly;
00816 DrawVector_t astTempVec[3];
00817
00818 if (pstPoly_>usNumPoints < 3)
00819 {
00820 return;
00821 }
00822
00823 stTempPoly.uColor = pstPoly_>uColor;
00824 stTempPoly.bFill = pstPoly_>bFill;
00825 stTempPoly.pstVector = astTempVec;
00826 stTempPoly.usNumPoints = 3;
00827
00828 astTempVec[0].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usX;
00829 astTempVec[1].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usX;
00830 astTempVec[0].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[0].usY;
00831 astTempVec[1].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[1].usY;
00832
00833 j = 2;
00834 astTempVec[2].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 1].usX;
00835 astTempVec[2].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 1].usY;
00836
00837 k = pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 2;
00838
00839 if(pstPoly_>bFill)
00840 {
00841 TriangleFill(&stTempPoly);
00842 }
00843 else
00844 {
00845 TriangleWire(&stTempPoly);
00846 }
00847
00848 // Filled polygon/wireframe polygon using triangle decomp.
00849 for(i = 0; i < pstPoly_>usNumPoints - 3; i++)
00850 {
00851 astTempVec[0].usX = astTempVec[1].usX;
00852 astTempVec[1].usX = astTempVec[2].usX;
00853 astTempVec[0].usY = astTempVec[1].usY;
00854 astTempVec[1].usY = astTempVec[2].usY;
00855
00856 if(!bState)
00857 {
00858 bState = true;
00859 astTempVec[2].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[j].usX;
00860 astTempVec[2].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[j].usY;
00861 j++;
00862 }
00863 else
00864 {
00865 bState = false;
00866 astTempVec[2].usX = pstPoly_>pstVector[k].usX;
00867 astTempVec[2].usY = pstPoly_>pstVector[k].usY;
00868 k--;
00869 }
00870 if(pstPoly_>bFill)

```

```

00871 {
00872 TriangleFill(&stTempPoly);
00873 }
00874 else
00875 {
00876 TriangleWire(&stTempPoly);
00877 }
00878 }
00879 }
00880
00881 //-----
00882 void GraphicsDriver::SetWindow(DrawWindow_t *pstWindow_)
00883 {
00884 if ((pstWindow_>usLeft <= pstWindow_>usRight) &&
00885 (pstWindow_>usRight < m_usResX) &&
00886 (pstWindow_>usLeft < m_usResX))
00887 {
00888 m_usLeft = pstWindow_>usLeft;
00889 m_usRight = pstWindow_>usRight;
00890 }
00891
00892 if ((pstWindow_>usTop <= pstWindow_>usBottom) &&
00893 (pstWindow_>usTop < m_usResY) &&
00894 (pstWindow_>usBottom < m_usResY))
00895 {
00896 m_usTop = pstWindow_>usTop;
00897 m_usBottom = pstWindow_>usBottom;
00898 }
00899 }
00900 }
00901
00902 //-----
00903 void GraphicsDriver::ClearWindow()
00904 {
00905 m_usLeft = 0;
00906 m_usTop = 0;
00907 m_usRight = m_usResX - 1;
00908 m_usBottom = m_usResY - 1;
00909 }

```

## 14.61 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h File Reference

Graphics driver class declaration.

```

#include "driver.h"
#include "draw.h"

```

### Classes

- class [GraphicsDriver](#)

*Defines the base graphics driver class, which is inherited by all other graphics drivers.*

#### 14.61.1 Detailed Description

Graphics driver class declaration.

Definition in file [graphics.h](#).

## 14.62 graphics.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----

```

```

00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __GRAPHICSX_H__
00020 #define __GRAPHICSX_H__
00021
00022 #include "driver.h"
00023 #include "draw.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00032 class GraphicsDriver : public Driver
00033 {
00034 public:
00035 //-----
00036 /*
00037 The base graphics driver does not implement the set of
00038 virtual methods inherited from the Driver class. This
00039 is left to the actual hardware implementation.
00040 */
00041 //-----
00042
00049 virtual void DrawPixel(DrawPoint_t *pstPoint_) {};
00050
00058 virtual void ReadPixel(DrawPoint_t *pstPoint_) {};
00059
00060 //-----
00061 /*
00062 Raster operations defined using per-pixel rendering.
00063 Can be overridden in inheriting classes.
00064 */
00065 //-----
00071 virtual void ClearScreen();
00072
00078 virtual void Point(DrawPoint_t *pstPoint_);
00079
00085 virtual void Line(DrawLine_t *pstLine_);
00086
00092 virtual void Rectangle(DrawRectangle_t *pstRectangle_);
00093
00099 virtual void Circle(DrawCircle_t *pstCircle_);
00100
00106 virtual void Ellipse(DrawEllipse_t *pstEllipse_);
00107
00113 virtual void Bitmap(DrawBitmap_t *pstBitmap_);
00114
00120 virtual void Stamp(DrawStamp_t *pstStamp_);
00121
00131 virtual void Move(DrawMove_t *pstMove_);
00132
00138 virtual void TriangleWire(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_);
00139
00145 virtual void TriangleFill(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_);
00146
00152 virtual void Polygon(DrawPoly_t *pstPoly_);
00153
00159 virtual void Text(DrawText_t *pstText_);
00160
00167 virtual K_USHORT TextWidth(DrawText_t *pstText_);
00168
00174 void SetWindow(DrawWindow_t *pstWindow_);
00175
00181 void ClearWindow();
00182 protected:
00183
00184 K_USHORT m_usResX;
00185 K_USHORT m_usResY;
00186
00187 K_USHORT m_usLeft;
00188 K_USHORT m_usTop;
00189 K_USHORT m_usRight;
00190 K_USHORT m_usBottom;
00191
00192 K_UCHAR m_ucBPP;
00193 };
00194
00195 #endif
00196

```

## 14.63 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp File Reference

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure definitions.

```
#include "message.h"
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "gui.h"
#include "system_heap.h"
#include "fixed_heap.h"
#include "memutil.h"
```

### 14.63.1 Detailed Description

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure definitions.

Definition in file [gui.cpp](#).

## 14.64 gui.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "message.h"
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "gui.h"
00022 #include "system_heap.h"
00023 #include "fixed_heap.h"
00024 #include "memutil.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 void GuiWindow::AddControl(GuiControl *pclControl_,
00028 GuiControl *pclParent_)
00029 {
00030 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::AddControl\n");
00031 m_clControlList.Add(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclControl_));
00032 m_pclInFocus = pclControl_;
00033 m_ucControlCount++;
00034 pclControl_>SetParentWindow(this);
00035 pclControl_>SetParentControl(pclParent_);
00037 }
00038
00039 //-----
00040 void GuiWindow::RemoveControl(GuiControl *pclControl_)
00041 {
00042 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::RemoveControl\n");
00043 if (pclControl_>GetPrev())
00044 {
00045 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclControl_>
00046 GetPrev());
00047 }
00048 else if (pclControl_>GetNext())
00049 {
00050 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclControl_>
00051 GetNext());
00052 }
00053 else
00054 {
00055 m_pclInFocus = NULL;
00056 }
00057 m_clControlList.Remove(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclControl_));
00058 m_ucControlCount--;
00059 }
00060 //-----
00061 K_UCHAR GuiWindow::GetMaxZOrder()
00062 {
```

```

00063 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::GetMaxZOrder\n");
00064
00065 LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00066 K_UCHAR ucZ = 0;
00067 K_UCHAR ucTempZ;
00068
00069 pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00070
00071 while (pclTempNode)
00072 {
00073 ucTempZ = (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode))->GetZOrder();
00074 if (ucTempZ > ucZ)
00075 {
00076 ucZ = ucTempZ;
00077 }
00078 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00079 }
00080
00081 return ucZ;
00082 }
00083
00084 //-----
00085 void GuiWindow::Redraw(K_BOOL bRedrawAll_)
00086 {
00087 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::Redraw\n");
00088
00089 K_UCHAR ucControlsLeft = m_ucControlCount;
00090 K_UCHAR ucCurrentZ = 0;
00091 K_UCHAR ucMaxZ;
00092
00093 ucMaxZ = GetMaxZOrder();
00094
00095 // While there are still controls left to process (and we're less than
00096 // the maximum Z-order, just a sanity check.), redraw each object that
00097 // has its stale flag set, or all controls if the bRedrawAll_ parameter
00098 // is true.
00099 while (ucControlsLeft && (ucCurrentZ <= ucMaxZ))
00100 {
00101 LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00102
00103 pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00104 while (pclTempNode)
00105 {
00106 GuiControl* pclTempControl = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00107 if (pclTempControl->GetZOrder() == ucCurrentZ)
00108 {
00109 if ((bRedrawAll_) || (pclTempControl->IsStale()))
00110 {
00111 pclTempControl->Draw();
00112 pclTempControl->ClearStale();
00113 }
00114
00115 ucControlsLeft--;
00116 }
00117
00118 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00119 }
00120 ucCurrentZ++;
00121 }
00122 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" Current Z: %d\n", ucCurrentZ);
00123 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" Controls Left: %d\n", ucControlsLeft);
00124 }
00125
00126 //-----
00127 void GuiWindow::InvalidateRegion(K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT
usWidth_, K_USHORT usHeight_)
00128 {
00129 LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00130 K_USHORT usLeft1, usLeft2, usRight1, usRight2, usTop1, usTop2, usBottom1, usBottom2;
00131
00132 pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00133
00134 usLeft1 = usLeft_;
00135 usRight1 = usLeft_ + usWidth_ - 1;
00136 usTop1 = usTop_;
00137 usBottom1 = usTop_ + usHeight_ - 1;
00138
00139 while (pclTempNode)
00140 {
00141 GuiControl *pclControl = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00142 K_USHORT usX, usY;
00143
00144 bool bMatch = false;
00145
00146 // Get the absolute display coordinates
00147 pclControl->GetControlOffset(&usX, &usY);
00148

```

```

00149
00150 usLeft2 = pclControl->GetLeft() + usX;
00151 usRight2 = usLeft2 + pclControl->GetWidth() - 1;
00152 usTop2 = pclControl->GetTop() + usY;
00153 usBottom2 = usTop2 + pclControl->GetHeight() - 1;
00154
00155 // If the control has any pixels in the bounding box.
00156 if (
00157 (
00158 (
00159 (usLeft1 >= usLeft2) &&
00160 (usLeft1 <= usRight2)
00161) ||
00162 (
00163 (usRight1 >= usLeft2) &&
00164 (usRight1 <= usRight2)
00165) ||
00166 ((usLeft1 <= usLeft2) && (usRight1 >= usRight2))
00167) &&
00168 (
00169 (
00170 (usTop1 >= usTop2) &&
00171 (usTop1 <= usBottom2)
00172) ||
00173 (
00174 (usBottom1 >= usTop2) &&
00175 (usBottom1 <= usBottom2)
00176) ||
00177 ((usTop1 <= usTop2) && (usBottom1 >= usBottom2))
00178)
00179)
00180 {
00181 bMatch = true;
00182 }
00183 else if(
00184 (
00185 (
00186 (usLeft2 >= usLeft1) &&
00187 (usLeft2 <= usRight1)
00188) ||
00189 (
00190 (usRight2 >= usLeft1) &&
00191 (usRight2 <= usRight1)
00192) ||
00193 ((usLeft2 <= usLeft1) && (usRight2 >= usRight1))
00194) &&
00195 (
00196 (
00197 (usTop2 >= usTop1) &&
00198 (usTop2 <= usBottom1)
00199) ||
00200 (
00201 (usBottom2 >= usTop1) &&
00202 (usBottom2 <= usBottom1)
00203) ||
00204 ((usTop2 <= usTop1) && (usBottom2 >= usBottom1))
00205)
00206)
00207 {
00208 bMatch = true;
00209 }
00210
00211 if (bMatch)
00212 {
00213 pclControl->SetStale();
00214
00215 // Invalidate all child controls as well (since redrawing a parent could cause them to
00216 disappear)
00217 GuiControl *pclChild = static_cast<GuiControl*>(
00218 m_clControlList.GetHead());
00219
00220 // Go through all controls and check for parental ancestry
00221 while (pclChild)
00222 {
00223 GuiControl *pclParent = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclChild->
00224 GetParentControl());
00225
00226 // If this control is a descendant of the current control at some level
00227 while (pclParent)
00228 {
00229 if (pclParent == pclControl)
00230 {
00231 // Set the control as stale
00232 pclChild->SetStale();
00233 break;
00234 }
00235 pclParent = pclParent->GetParentControl();
00236 }
00237 pclChild = pclChild->GetNextControl();
00238 }
00239 }

```

```

00233 pclParent = pclParent->GetParentControl();
00234 }
00235
00236 pclChild = static_cast<GuiControl*>((static_cast<
LinkListNode*>(pclChild))->GetNext());
00237 }
00238 }
00239
00240 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00241 }
00242 }
00243
00244 //-----
00245 void GuiWindow::ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00246 {
00247 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::ProcessEvent\n");
00248
00249 // If the event is for broadcast - send it to all controls,
00250 // without regard to order.
00251 if ((TARGET_ID_BROADCAST == pstEvent_->ucTargetID)
00252 || (TARGET_ID_BROADCAST_Z == pstEvent_->ucTargetID))
00253 {
00254 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" TARGET_ID_BROADCAST(_Z)\n");
00255
00256 LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00257 pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00258
00259 while (pclTempNode)
00260 {
00261 GuiReturn_t eRet;
00262 eRet = (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode))->ProcessEvent(pstEvent_);
00263 if (GUI_EVENT_CONSUMED == eRet)
00264 {
00265 break;
00266 }
00267 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00268 }
00269 }
00270 // Send the event only to the currently-selected object.
00271 else if (TARGET_ID_FOCUS == pstEvent_->ucTargetID)
00272 {
00273 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" TARGET_ID_FOCUS\n");
00274 GuiReturn_t eReturn = GUI_EVENT_OK;
00275
00276 // Try to let the control process the event on its own
00277 if (m_pclInFocus)
00278 {
00279 eReturn = m_pclInFocus->ProcessEvent(pstEvent_);
00280 }
00281
00282 // If the event was not consumed, use default logic to process the event
00283 if (GUI_EVENT_CONSUMED != eReturn)
00284 {
00285 if (EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD == pstEvent_->ucEventType)
00286 {
00287 if (KEYCODE_TAB == pstEvent_->stKey.ucKeyCode)
00288 {
00289 if (pstEvent_->stKey.bKeyState)
00290 {
00291 CycleFocus(true);
00292 }
00293 }
00294 }
00295 else if (EVENT_TYPE_JOYSTICK == pstEvent_->
ucEventType)
00296 {
00297 if (pstEvent_->stJoystick.bUp || pstEvent_->
stJoystick.bLeft)
00298 {
00299 // Cycle focus *backwards*
00300 CycleFocus(false);
00301 }
00302 else if (pstEvent_->stJoystick.bRight || pstEvent_->
stJoystick.bDown)
00303 {
00304 // Cycle focus *forewards*
00305 CycleFocus(true);
00306 }
00307 }
00308 }
00309 }
00310 else if (TARGET_ID_HIGH_Z == pstEvent_->ucTargetID)
00311 {
00312 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(" TARGET_ID_HIGH_Z\n");
00313
00314 K_USHORT usTargetX, usTargetY;
00315 K_USHORT usOffsetX, usOffsetY;

```



```

00316 K_UCHAR ucMaxZ = 0;
00317
00318 LinkListNode *pclTempNode;
00319 pclTempNode = m_clControlList.GetHead();
00320
00321 switch (pstEvent_>ucEventType)
00322 {
00323 case EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE:
00324 case EVENT_TYPE_TOUCH:
00325 {
00326 GuiControl *pclTargetControl = NULL;
00327
00328 // Read the target X/Y coordinates out of the event struct
00329 if (EVENT_TYPE_TOUCH == pstEvent_>ucEventType)
00330 {
00331 usTargetX = pstEvent_>stTouch.usX;
00332 usTargetY = pstEvent_>stTouch.usY;
00333 }
00334 else
00335 {
00336 usTargetX = pstEvent_>stMouse.usX;
00337 usTargetY = pstEvent_>stMouse.usY;
00338 }
00339
00340 // Go through every control on the window, checking to see if the
00341 // event falls within the bounding box
00342 while (pclTempNode)
00343 {
00344 GuiControl *pclControl = (static_cast<GuiControl*>)(pclTempNode);
00345
00346 pclControl->GetControlOffset(&usOffsetX, &usOffsetY);
00347
00348 // Compare event coordinates to bounding box (with offsets)
00349 if (((usTargetX >= (usOffsetX + pclControl->GetLeft()) &&
00350 (usTargetX <= (usOffsetX + pclControl->GetLeft() + pclControl->
00351 GetWidth() - 1)))) &&
00352 ((usTargetY >= (usOffsetY + pclControl->GetTop()) &&
00353 (usTargetY <= (usOffsetY + pclControl->GetTop() + pclControl->
00354 GetHeight() - 1)))))
00355 {
00356 // If this control is higher in Z-Order, set this as the newest
00357 // candidate control to accept the event
00358 if (pclControl->GetZOrder() >= ucMaxZ)
00359 {
00360 pclTargetControl = pclControl;
00361 ucMaxZ = pclControl->GetZOrder();
00362 }
00363 }
00364 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00365 }
00366
00367 // If a suitable control was found on the event surface, pass the event off
00368 // for processing.
00369 if (pclTargetControl)
00370 {
00371 // If the selected control is different from the current in-focus
00372 // control, then deactivate that control.
00373 if (m_pclInFocus && (m_pclInFocus != pclTargetControl))
00374 {
00375 m_pclInFocus->Activate(false);
00376 m_pclInFocus = NULL;
00377 }
00378 (static_cast<GuiControl*>)(pclTargetControl)->ProcessEvent(pstEvent_);
00379 }
00380 break;
00381 default:
00382 break;
00383 }
00384 }
00385 }
00386 //-----
00387 void GuiWindow::SetFocus(GuiControl *pclControl_)
00388 {
00389 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::SetFocus\n");
00390
00391 m_pclInFocus = pclControl_;
00392 }
00393 //-----
00394 void GuiWindow::CycleFocus(bool bForward_)
00395 {
00396 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiWindow::CycleFocus\n");
00397
00398 // Set starting point and cached copy of current nodes
00399 LinkListNode *pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(
00400

```

```

 m_clControlList.GetHead());
00401 LinkListNode *pclStartNode = m_pclInFocus;
00402
00403 if (bForward_)
00404 {
00405 // If there isn't a current focus node, set the focus to the beginning
00406 // of the list
00407 if (!m_pclInFocus)
00408 {
00409 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00410 if (!m_pclInFocus)
00411 {
00412 return;
00413 }
00414 pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus);
00415 pclStartNode = NULL;
00416 }
00417 else
00418 {
00419 // Deactivate the control that's losing focus
00420 static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus)->Activate(false);
00421
00422 // Otherwise start with the next node
00423 pclStartNode = pclStartNode->GetNext();
00424 }
00425
00426 // Go through the whole control list and find the next one to accept
00427 // the focus
00428 while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00429 {
00430 if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00431 {
00432 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00433 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00434 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00435 return;
00436 }
00437 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00438 }
00439
00440 pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_clControlList.
GetHead());
00441 while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00442 {
00443 if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00444 {
00445 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00446 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00447 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00448 return;
00449 }
00450 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00451 }
00452 }
00453 else
00454 {
00455 pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_clControlList.
GetTail());
00456 pclStartNode = m_pclInFocus;
00457
00458 // If there isn't a current focus node, set the focus to the end
00459 // of the list
00460 if (!m_pclInFocus)
00461 {
00462 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00463 if (!m_pclInFocus)
00464 {
00465 return;
00466 }
00467 pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus);
00468 pclStartNode = NULL;
00469 }
00470 else
00471 {
00472 // Deactivate the control that's losing focus
00473 static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_pclInFocus)->Activate(false);
00474
00475 // Otherwise start with the previous node
00476 pclStartNode = pclStartNode->GetPrev();
00477 }
00478
00479 // Go through the whole control list and find the next one to accept
00480 // the focus
00481 while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00482 {
00483 if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00484 {

```

```

00485 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00486 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00487 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00488 return;
00489 }
00490 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetPrev();
00491 }
00492
00493 pclTempNode = static_cast<GuiControl*>(m_clControllist.
GetTail());
00494 while (pclTempNode && pclTempNode != pclStartNode)
00495 {
00496 if (static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode)->AcceptsFocus())
00497 {
00498 m_pclInFocus = static_cast<GuiControl*>(pclTempNode);
00499 m_pclInFocus->Activate(true);
00500 SetFocus(m_pclInFocus);
00501 return;
00502 }
00503 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetPrev();
00504 }
00505 }
00506 }
00507 //-----
00508 GuiWindow *GuiEventSurface::FindWindowByName(const K_CHAR *
szName_)
00509 {
00510 LinkListNode *pclTempNode = static_cast<LinkListNode*>(
m_clWindowList.GetHead());
00511 while (pclTempNode)
00512 {
00513 if (MemUtil::CompareStrings(szName_, static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->
GetName()))
00514 {
00515 return static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode);
00516 }
00517 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00518 }
00519 return NULL;
00520 }
00521
00522 }
00523
00524 //-----
00525 void GuiEventSurface::AddWindow(GuiWindow *pclWindow_)
00526 {
00527 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::AddWindow\n");
00528 m_clWindowList.Add(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclWindow_));
00529 }
00530
00531 //-----
00532 void GuiEventSurface::RemoveWindow(GuiWindow *pclWindow_)
00533 {
00534 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::RemoveWindow\n");
00535 m_clWindowList.Remove(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclWindow_));
00536 }
00537
00538 //-----
00539 K_BOOL GuiEventSurface::SendEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_)
00540 {
00541 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::SendEvent\n");
00542 // Allocate a message from the global message pool
00543 Message *pclMessage = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();
00544 // No messages available? Return a failure
00545 if (!pclMessage)
00546 {
00547 return false;
00548 }
00549 // Allocate a copy of the event from the heap
00550 GuiEvent_t *pstEventCopy = static_cast<GuiEvent_t*>(
SystemHeap::Alloc(sizeof(GuiEvent_t)));
00551 // If the allocation fails, push the message back to the global pool and bail
00552 if (!pstEventCopy)
00553 {
00554 GlobalMessagePool::Push(pclMessage);
00555 return false;
00556 }
00557 // Copy the source event into the destination event buffer
00558 CopyEvent(pstEventCopy, pstEvent_);
00559 }

```

```

00567 // Set the new event as the message payload
00568 pclMessage->SetData(static_cast<void*>(pstEventCopy));
00569
00570 // Send the event to the message queue
00571 m_clMessageQueue.Send(pclMessage);
00572
00573 return true;
00574 }
00575
00576 //-----
00577 K_BOOL GuiEventSurface::ProcessEvent()
00578 {
00579 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::ProcessEvent\n");
00580
00581 // read the event from the queue (blocking call)
00582 Message *pclMessage = m_clMessageQueue.Receive();
00583 GuiEvent_t stLocalEvent;
00584
00585 // If we failed to get something from the queue,
00586 // bail out
00587 if (!pclMessage)
00588 {
00589 return false;
00590 }
00591
00592 // Copy the event data from the message into a local copy
00593 CopyEvent(&stLocalEvent,
00594 static_cast<GuiEvent_t*>(pclMessage->GetData()));
00595
00596 // Free the message and event as soon as possible, since
00597 // they are shared system resources
00598 SystemHeap::Free(pclMessage->GetData());
00599 GlobalMessagePool::Push(pclMessage);
00600
00601 // Special case check - target ID is the highest Z-ordered window(s) ONLY.
00602 if (stLocalEvent.ucTargetID == TARGET_ID_BROADCAST_Z)
00603 {
00604 LinkListNode* pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.
00605 GetHead();
00606 K_UCHAR ucMaxZ = 0;
00607 while (pclTempNode)
00608 {
00609 if (ucMaxZ < (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode))->GetZOrder())
00610 {
00611 ucMaxZ = static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode)->GetZOrder();
00612 }
00613 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00614 }
00615
00616 // Iterate through all windows again - may have multiple windows
00617 // at the same z-order.
00618 pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.GetHead();
00619 while (pclTempNode)
00620 {
00621 if (ucMaxZ == (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode))->GetZOrder())
00622 {
00623 (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode))->ProcessEvent(&stLocalEvent);
00624 }
00625 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00626 }
00627 }
00628 // Broadcast the event - sending it to *all* windows. Let the individual
00629 // windows figure out what to do with the events.
00630 else
00631 {
00632 LinkListNode* pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.
00633 GetHead();
00634 while (pclTempNode)
00635 {
00636 (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode))->ProcessEvent(&stLocalEvent);
00637 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00638 }
00639 }
00640 // Return out
00641 return true;
00642 }
00643
00644 //-----
00645 void GuiEventSurface::CopyEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstDst_,
00646 GuiEvent_t *pstSrc_)
00647 {
00648 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiEventSurface::CopyEvent\n");
00649 K_UCHAR *pucDst_ = (K_UCHAR*)pstDst_;
00650 K_UCHAR *pucSrc_ = (K_UCHAR*)pstSrc_;
00651 K_UCHAR i;

```

```

00651 for (i = 0; i < sizeof(GuiEvent_t); i++)
00652 {
00653 *pucDst_++ = *pucSrc_++;
00654 }
00655 }
00656
00657 //-----
00658 void GuiEventSurface::InvalidateRegion(K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_,
 K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT usHeight_)
00659 {
00660 LinkListNode* pclTempNode = m_clWindowList.GetHead();
00661 while (pclTempNode)
00662 {
00663 (static_cast<GuiWindow*>(pclTempNode))->InvalidateRegion(usLeft_, usTop_, usWidth_,
usWidth_);
00664 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00665 }
00666 }
00667
00668 //-----
00669 void GuiControl::GetControlOffset(K_USHORT *pusX_, K_USHORT *pusY_)
00670 {
00671 GUI_DEBUG_PRINT("GuiControl::GetControlOffset\n");
00672 GuiControl *pclTempControl = m_pclParentControl;
00673 *pusX_ = 0;
00674 *pusY_ = 0;
00675 while (pclTempControl)
00676 {
00677 *pusX_ += pclTempControl->GetLeft();
00678 *pusY_ += pclTempControl->GetTop();
00679 pclTempControl = pclTempControl->GetParentControl();
00680 }
00681
00682 if (m_pclParentWindow)
00683 {
00684 *pusX_ += m_pclParentWindow->GetLeft();
00685 *pusY_ += m_pclParentWindow->GetTop();
00686 }
00687 }

```

## 14.65 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h File Reference

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "graphics.h"
#include "message.h"
#include "keycodes.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [KeyEvent\\_t](#)  
*Keyboard UI event structure definition.*
- struct [MouseEvent\\_t](#)  
*Mouse UI event structure.*
- struct [TouchEvent\\_t](#)  
*Touch UI event structure.*
- struct [JoystickEvent\\_t](#)  
*Joystick UI event structure.*
- struct [TimerEvent\\_t](#)  
*Timer UI event structure.*
- struct [GuiEvent\\_t](#)  
*Composite UI event structure.*
- class [GuiWindow](#)

- *Basic Window Class.*
- class [GuiEventSurface](#)  
*GUI Event Surface Object.*
- class [GuiControl](#)  
*GUI Control Base Class.*
- class [StubControl](#)  
*Stub control class, used for testing out the GUI framework where certain controls have not yet been implemented.*

## Macros

- #define [GUI\\_DEBUG](#) (0)
- #define [GUI\\_DEBUG\\_PRINT](#)(...)
- #define [EVENT\\_STATE\\_UP](#) (0)  
*Event state definitions, used for determining whether or not a button or key is in the "up" or "down" contact state.*
- #define [EVENT\\_STATE\\_DOWN](#) (1)
- #define [MAX\\_WINDOW\\_CONTROLS](#) (251)  
*Maximum number of controls per window.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_BROADCAST\\_Z](#) (252)  
*Broadcast event to all controls in the topmost window.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_BROADCAST](#) (253)  
*Send event to all controls in all windows.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_FOCUS](#) (254)  
*Send event to the in-focus control.*
- #define [TARGET\\_ID\\_HIGH\\_Z](#) (255)  
*Send event to the highest Z-order control.*

## Enumerations

- enum [GuiEventType\\_t](#) {  
[EVENT\\_TYPE\\_KEYBOARD](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_MOUSE](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_TOUCH](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_JOYSTICK](#),  
[EVENT\\_TYPE\\_TIMER](#), [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_COUNT](#) }  
*Enumeration defining the various UI event codes.*
- enum [GuiReturn\\_t](#) {  
[GUI\\_EVENT\\_OK](#) = 0, [GUI\\_EVENT\\_CONSUMED](#), [GUI\\_EVENT\\_CANCEL](#), [GUI\\_EVENT\\_RETRY](#),  
[GUI\\_EVENT\\_COUNT](#) }

### 14.65.1 Detailed Description

Graphical User Interface classes and data structure declarations.

Definition in file [gui.h](#).

### 14.65.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 14.65.2.1 enum [GuiEventType\\_t](#)

Enumeration defining the various UI event codes.

#### Enumerator

- [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_KEYBOARD](#)** Keypress event.
- [EVENT\\_TYPE\\_MOUSE](#)** Mouse movement or click event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_TOUCH** Touchscreen movement event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_JOYSTICK** Joystick event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_TIMER** Timer event.

**EVENT\_TYPE\_COUNT** Count of different event types supported.

Definition at line 65 of file [gui.h](#).

#### 14.65.2.2 enum GuiReturn\_t

Enumerator

**GUI\_EVENT\_OK** No problem.

**GUI\_EVENT\_CONSUMED** Event was consumed.

**GUI\_EVENT\_CANCEL** Event processing canceled.

**GUI\_EVENT\_RETRY** Retry processing the event.

Definition at line 203 of file [gui.h](#).

## 14.66 gui.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 00004 00005 00006 00007 00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __GUI_H__
00020 #define __GUI_H__
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "ll.h"
00024 #include "driver.h"
00025 #include "graphics.h"
00026
00027 #include "message.h"
00028
00029 #include "keycodes.h"
00030
00031 #define GUI_DEBUG (0)
00032
00033 #if GUI_DEBUG
00034 #include <stdio.h>
00035 #include <stdlib.h>
00036 #include <string.h>
00037
00038 #define GUI_DEBUG_PRINT printf
00039 #else
00040 #define GUI_DEBUG_PRINT(...)
00041 #endif
00042
00043
00044 //-----
00049 #define EVENT_STATE_UP (0)
00050 #define EVENT_STATE_DOWN (1)
00051
00052 //-----
00053 #define MAX_WINDOW_CONTROLS (251)
00054
00055 #define TARGET_ID_BROADCAST_Z (252)
00056 #define TARGET_ID_BROADCAST (253)
00057 #define TARGET_ID_FOCUS (254)
00058 #define TARGET_ID_HIGH_Z (255)
00059
00060
00061 //-----

```

```

00065 typedef enum
00066 {
00067 EVENT_TYPE_KEYBOARD,
00068 EVENT_TYPE_MOUSE,
00069 EVENT_TYPE_TOUCH,
00070 EVENT_TYPE_JOYSTICK,
00071 EVENT_TYPE_TIMER,
00072 /*---
00073 EVENT_TYPE_COUNT
00074 } GuiEventType_t;
00075
00076 //-----
00080 typedef struct
00081 {
00082 K_UCHAR ucKeyCode;
00083 union
00084 {
00085 K_UCHAR ucFlags;
00086 struct
00087 {
00088 unsigned int bKeyState:1;
00089 unsigned int bShiftState:1;
00090 unsigned int bCtrlState:1;
00091 unsigned int bAltState:1;
00092 unsigned int bWinState:1;
00093 unsigned int bFnState:1;
00094 };
00095 };
00096 } KeyEvent_t;
00097
00098 //-----
00102 typedef struct
00103 {
00104 K_USHORT usX;
00105 K_USHORT usY;
00106 union
00107 {
00108 K_UCHAR ucFlags;
00109 struct
00110 {
00111 unsigned int bLeftState:1;
00112 unsigned int bRightState:1;
00113 unsigned int bMiddleState:1;
00114 unsigned int bScrollUp:1;
00115 unsigned int bScrollDown:1;
00116 };
00117 };
00118 };
00119 } MouseEvent_t;
00120
00121 //-----
00125 typedef struct
00126 {
00127 K_USHORT usX;
00128 K_USHORT usY;
00129 union
00130 {
00131 {
00132 K_USHORT ucFlags;
00133 struct
00134 {
00135 unsigned int bTouch:1;
00136 };
00137 };
00138 } TouchEvent_t;
00139
00140 //-----
00144 typedef struct
00145 {
00146 union
00147 {
00148 K_USHORT usRawData;
00149 struct
00150 {
00151 unsigned int bUp:1;
00152 unsigned int bDown:1;
00153 unsigned int bLeft:1;
00154 unsigned int bRight:1;
00155
00156 unsigned int bButton1:1;
00157 unsigned int bButton2:1;
00158 unsigned int bButton3:1;
00159 unsigned int bButton4:1;
00160 unsigned int bButton5:1;
00161 unsigned int bButton6:1;
00162 unsigned int bButton7:1;
00163 unsigned int bButton8:1;

```



```

00164 unsigned int bButton9:1;
00165 unsigned int bButton10:1;
00166
00167 unsigned int bSelect:1;
00168 unsigned int bStart:1;
00169 };
00170 };
00171 } JoystickEvent_t;
00172
00173 //-----
00177 typedef struct
00178 {
00179 K_USHORT usTicks;
00180 } TimerEvent_t;
00181
00182 //-----
00187 typedef struct
00188 {
00189 K_UCHAR ucEventType;
00190 K_UCHAR ucTargetID;
00191 union
00192 {
00193 KeyEvent_t stKey;
00194 MouseEvent_t stMouse;
00195 TouchEvent_t stTouch;
00196 JoystickEvent_t stJoystick;
00197 TimerEvent_t stTimer;
00198 };
00199 } GuiEvent_t;
00200 } GuiEvent_t;
00201
00202 //-----
00203 typedef enum
00204 {
00205 GUI_EVENT_OK = 0,
00206 GUI_EVENT_CONSUMED,
00207 GUI_EVENT_CANCEL,
00208 GUI_EVENT_RETRY,
00209 } GuiReturn_t;
00210
00211 } GuiReturn_t;
00212
00213 class GuiControl;
00214
00215 //-----
00223 class GuiWindow : public LinkListNode
00224 {
00225 public:
00226 void Init()
00227 {
00228 m_ucControlCount = 0;
00229 m_pclDriver = NULL;
00230 m_szName = "";
00231 }
00232
00233 void SetDriver(GraphicsDriver *pclDriver_) {
00234 m_pclDriver = pclDriver_; }
00235
00236 GraphicsDriver *GetDriver() { return m_pclDriver; }
00237
00238 void AddControl(GuiControl *pclControl_, GuiControl *pclParent_);
00239
00240 void RemoveControl(GuiControl *pclControl_);
00241
00242 K_UCHAR GetMaxZOrder();
00243
00244 void Redraw(K_BOOL bRedrawAll_);
00245
00246 void ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_);
00247
00248 void SetFocus(GuiControl *pclControl_);
00249
00250 K_BOOL IsInFocus(GuiControl *pclControl_)
00251 {
00252 if (m_pclInFocus == pclControl_)
00253 {
00254 return true;
00255 }
00256 return false;
00257 }
00258
00259 void SetTop(K_USHORT usTop_) { m_usTop = usTop_; }
00260
00261 void SetLeft(K_USHORT usLeft_) { m_usLeft = usLeft_; }
00262
00263 void SetHeight(K_USHORT usHeight_) { m_usHeight = usHeight_; }

```

```

00352
00358 void SetWidth(K_USHORT usWidth_) { m_usWidth = usWidth_; }
00359
00365 K_USHORT GetTop() { return m_usTop; }
00366
00372 K_USHORT GetLeft() { return m_usLeft; }
00373
00379 K_USHORT GetHeight() { return m_usHeight; }
00380
00386 K_USHORT GetWidth() { return m_usWidth; }
00387
00391 K_UCHAR GetZOrder() { return m_ucZ; }
00392
00396 void SetZOrder(K_UCHAR ucZ_) { m_ucZ = ucZ_; }
00397
00405 void CycleFocus(bool bForward_);
00406
00410 void SetName(const K_CHAR *szName_) { m_szName = szName_; }
00411
00415 const K_CHAR *GetName() { return m_szName; }
00416
00422 void InvalidateRegion(K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT
usHeight_);
00423
00424 private:
00425 K_USHORT m_usTop;
00426 K_USHORT m_usLeft;
00427 K_USHORT m_usHeight;
00428 K_USHORT m_usWidth;
00429
00430 K_UCHAR m_ucZ;
00431 const K_CHAR *m_szName;
00432
00433 DoubleLinkedList m_clControlList;
00434 GuiControl *m_pclInFocus;
00435 K_UCHAR m_ucControlCount;
00436 GraphicsDriver *m_pclDriver;
00437 };
00438
00439 //-----
00452 class GuiEventSurface
00453 {
00454 public:
00459 void Init() { m_clMessageQueue.Init(); }
00460
00466 void AddWindow(GuiWindow *pclWindow_);
00467
00473 void RemoveWindow(GuiWindow *pclWindow_);
00474
00482 K_BOOL SendEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_);
00483
00488 K_BOOL ProcessEvent();
00489
00493 K_UCHAR GetEventCount() { return m_clMessageQueue.
GetCount(); }
00494
00498 GuiWindow *FindWindowByName(const K_CHAR *szName_);
00499
00505 void InvalidateRegion(K_USHORT usLeft_, K_USHORT usTop_, K_USHORT usWidth_, K_USHORT
usHeight_);
00506
00507 private:
00514 void CopyEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstDst_, GuiEvent_t *pstSrc_);
00515
00516 private:
00520 DoubleLinkedList m_clWindowList;
00521
00525 MessageQueue m_clMessageQueue;
00526 };
00527
00528 //-----
00538 class GuiControl : public LinkListNode
00539 {
00540 public:
00547 virtual void Init() = 0;
00548
00554 virtual void Draw() = 0;
00555
00563 virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_) = 0;
00564
00570 void SetTop(K_USHORT usTop_) { m_usTop = usTop_; }
00571
00577 void SetLeft(K_USHORT usLeft_) { m_usLeft = usLeft_; }
00578
00584 void SetHeight(K_USHORT usHeight_) { m_usHeight = usHeight_; }
00585
00591 void SetWidth(K_USHORT usWidth_) { m_usWidth = usWidth_; }

```

```

00592
00598 void SetZOrder(K_UCHAR ucZ_) { m_ucZOrder = ucZ_; }
00599
00606 void SetControlIndex(K_UCHAR ucIdx_) { m_ucControlIndex = ucIdx_; }
00607
00613 K_USHORT GetTop() { return m_usTop; }
00614
00620 K_USHORT GetLeft() { return m_usLeft; }
00621
00627 K_USHORT GetHeight() { return m_usHeight; }
00628
00634 K_USHORT GetWidth() { return m_usWidth; }
00635
00641 K_UCHAR GetZOrder() { return m_ucZOrder; }
00642
00648 K_UCHAR GetControlIndex() { return m_ucControlIndex; }
00649
00655 K_BOOL IsStale() { return m_bStale; }
00656
00668 void GetControlOffset(K_USHORT *pusX_, K_USHORT *pusY_);
00669
00677 K_BOOL IsInFocus()
00678 {
00679 return m_pclParentWindow->IsInFocus(this);
00680 }
00681
00689 virtual void Activate(bool bActivate_) = 0;
00690
00691 protected:
00692 friend class GuiWindow;
00693 friend class GuiEventSurface;
00694
00706 void SetParentControl(GuiControl *pclParent_) {
00707 m_pclParentControl = pclParent_; }
00707
00717 void SetParentWindow(GuiWindow *pclWindow_) {
00718 m_pclParentWindow = pclWindow_; }
00718
00725 GuiControl *GetParentControl() { return
00726 m_pclParentControl; }
00726
00733 GuiWindow *GetParentWindow() { return
00734 m_pclParentWindow; }
00734
00741 void ClearStale() { m_bStale = false; }
00742
00746 void SetStale() { m_bStale = true; }
00747
00751 void SetAcceptFocus(bool bFocus_) {
00752 m_bAcceptsFocus = bFocus_; }
00752
00756 bool AcceptsFocus() { return
00757 m_bAcceptsFocus; }
00757
00757 private:
00759 K_BOOL m_bStale;
00760
00762 K_BOOL m_bAcceptsFocus;
00763
00766 K_UCHAR m_ucZOrder;
00767
00770 K_UCHAR m_ucControlIndex;
00771
00773 K_USHORT m_usTop;
00774
00776 K_USHORT m_usLeft;
00777
00779 K_USHORT m_usWidth;
00780
00782 K_USHORT m_usHeight;
00783
00785 GuiControl *m_pclParentControl;
00786
00788 GuiWindow *m_pclParentWindow;
00789 };
00790
00791 //-----
00796 class StubControl : public GuiControl
00797 {
00798 public:
00799 virtual void Init() { }
00800 virtual void Draw() { }
00801 virtual GuiReturn_t ProcessEvent(GuiEvent_t *pstEvent_) { return
00802 GUI_EVENT_OK; }
00802 virtual void Activate(bool bActivate_) { }
00803 };
00804
00805 #endif

```

00806

## 14.67 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp File Reference

[Kernel](#) initialization and startup code.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "scheduler.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
#include "message.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "profile.h"
#include "kprofile.h"
#include "tracebuffer.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
```

### Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ KERNEL_CPP`

### 14.67.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel](#) initialization and startup code.

Definition in file [kernel.cpp](#).

## 14.68 kernel.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00023
00024 #include "kernel.h"
00025 #include "scheduler.h"
00026 #include "thread.h"
00027 #include "threadport.h"
00028 #include "timerlist.h"
00029 #include "message.h"
00030 #include "driver.h"
00031 #include "profile.h"
00032 #include "kprofile.h"
00033 #include "tracebuffer.h"
00034 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00035
00036 bool Kernel::m_bIsStarted;
00037
00038 //-----
00039 #if defined __FILE_ID__
```

```

00040 #undef __FILE_ID__
00041 #endif
00042 #define __FILE_ID__ KERNEL_CPP
00043
00044 //-----
00045 void Kernel::Init(void)
00046 {
00047 m_bIsStarted = false;
00048 #if KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00049 TraceBuffer::Init();
00050 #endif
00051 KERNEL_TRACE(STR_MARK3_INIT);
00052
00053 // Initialize the global kernel data - scheduler, timer-scheduler, and
00054 // the global message pool.
00055 Scheduler::Init();
00056 #if KERNEL_USE_DRIVER
00057 DriverList::Init();
00058 #endif
00059 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00060 TimerScheduler::Init();
00061 #endif
00062 #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00063 GlobalMessagePool::Init();
00064 #endif
00065 #if KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00066 Profiler::Init();
00067 #endif
00068 }
00069
00070 //-----
00071 void Kernel::Start(void)
00072 {
00073 KERNEL_TRACE(STR_THREAD_START);
00074 m_bIsStarted = true;
00075 ThreadPort::StartThreads();
00076 KERNEL_TRACE(STR_START_ERROR);
00077
00078 }

```

## 14.69 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h File Reference

[Kernel](#) initialization and startup class.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Classes

- class [Kernel](#)

*Class that encapsulates all of the kernel startup functions.*

### 14.69.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel](#) initialization and startup class. The [Kernel](#) namespace provides functions related to initializing and starting up the kernel.

The [Kernel::Init\(\)](#) function must be called before any of the other functions in the kernel can be used.

Once the initial kernel configuration has been completed (i.e. first threads have been added to the scheduler), the [Kernel::Start\(\)](#) function can then be called, which will transition code execution from the "main()" context to the threads in the scheduler.

Definition in file [kernel.h](#).

## 14.70 kernel.h

```
00001 /*=====
```

```

00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00032 #ifndef __KERNEL_H__
00033 #define __KERNEL_H__
00034
00035 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00036 //-----
00040 class Kernel
00041 {
00042 public:
00051 static void Init(void);
00052
00065 static void Start(void);
00066
00072 static bool IsStarted() { return m_bIsStarted; }
00073
00074 private:
00075
00076 static bool m_bIsStarted;
00077 };
00078
00079 #endif
00080

```

## 14.71 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel\_debug.h File Reference

Macros and functions used for assertions, kernel traces, etc.

```

#include "debug_tokens.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "tracebuffer.h"

```

### Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ 0`
- `#define KERNEL_TRACE(x)`
- `#define KERNEL_TRACE_1(x, arg1)`
- `#define KERNEL_TRACE_2(x, arg1, arg2)`
- `#define KERNEL_ASSERT(x)`

### 14.71.1 Detailed Description

Macros and functions used for assertions, kernel traces, etc.

Definition in file [kernel\\_debug.h](#).

## 14.72 kernel\_debug.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----

```

```

00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #ifndef __KERNEL_DEBUG_H__
00021 #define __KERNEL_DEBUG_H__
00022
00023 #include "debug_tokens.h"
00024 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00025 #include "tracebuffer.h"
00026
00027 //-----
00028 #if KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00029
00030 //-----
00031 #define __FILE_ID__ STR_UNDEFINED
00032
00033 //-----
00034 #define KERNEL_TRACE(x) \
00035 { \
00036 K_USHORT ausMsg__[5]; \
00037 ausMsg__[0] = 0xACDC; \
00038 ausMsg__[1] = __FILE_ID__; \
00039 ausMsg__[2] = __LINE__; \
00040 ausMsg__[3] = TraceBuffer::Increment(); \
00041 ausMsg__[4] = (K_USHORT)(x); \
00042 TraceBuffer::Write(ausMsg__, 5); \
00043 };
00044
00045 //-----
00046 #define KERNEL_TRACE_1(x, arg1) \
00047 { \
00048 K_USHORT ausMsg__[6]; \
00049 ausMsg__[0] = 0xACDC; \
00050 ausMsg__[1] = __FILE_ID__; \
00051 ausMsg__[2] = __LINE__; \
00052 ausMsg__[3] = TraceBuffer::Increment(); \
00053 ausMsg__[4] = (K_USHORT)(x); \
00054 ausMsg__[5] = arg1; \
00055 TraceBuffer::Write(ausMsg__, 6); \
00056 }
00057
00058 //-----
00059 #define KERNEL_TRACE_2(x, arg1, arg2) \
00060 { \
00061 K_USHORT ausMsg__[7]; \
00062 ausMsg__[0] = 0xACDC; \
00063 ausMsg__[1] = __FILE_ID__; \
00064 ausMsg__[2] = __LINE__; \
00065 ausMsg__[3] = TraceBuffer::Increment(); \
00066 ausMsg__[4] = (K_USHORT)(x); \
00067 ausMsg__[5] = arg1; \
00068 ausMsg__[6] = arg2; \
00069 TraceBuffer::Write(ausMsg__, 7); \
00070 }
00071
00072 //-----
00073 #define KERNEL_ASSERT(x) \
00074 { \
00075 if((x) == false) \
00076 { \
00077 K_USHORT ausMsg__[5]; \
00078 ausMsg__[0] = 0xACDC; \
00079 ausMsg__[1] = __FILE_ID__; \
00080 ausMsg__[2] = __LINE__; \
00081 ausMsg__[3] = TraceBuffer::Increment(); \
00082 ausMsg__[4] = STR_ASSERT_FAILED; \
00083 TraceBuffer::Write(ausMsg__, 5); \
00084 } \
00085 }
00086
00087 #else
00088 //-----
00089 #define __FILE_ID__ 0
00090 //-----
00091 #define KERNEL_TRACE(x)
00092 //-----
00093 #define KERNEL_TRACE_1(x, arg1)
00094 //-----
00095 #define KERNEL_TRACE_2(x, arg1, arg2)
00096 //-----
00097 #define KERNEL_ASSERT(x)
00098
00099 #endif // KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00100
00101 #endif

```

## 14.73 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp File Reference

**Kernel** Software interrupt implementation for ATmega328p.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "kernelswi.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>
```

### 14.73.1 Detailed Description

**Kernel** Software interrupt implementation for ATmega328p.

Definition in file [kernelswi.cpp](#).

## 14.74 kernelswi.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "kernelswi.h"
00024
00025 #include <avr/io.h>
00026 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00027
00028 //-----
00029 void KernelSWI::Config(void)
00030 {
00031 PORTD &= ~0x04; // Clear INTO
00032 DDRD |= 0x04; // Set PortD, bit 2 (INT0) As Output
00033 EICRA |= (1 << ISC00) | (1 << ISC01); // Rising edge on INT0
00034 }
00035
00036 //-----
00037 void KernelSWI::Start(void)
00038 {
00039 EIFR &= ~(1 << INTF0); // Clear any pending interrupts on INT0
00040 EIMSK |= (1 << INT0); // Enable INT0 interrupt (as K_LONG as I-bit is set)
00041 }
00042
00043 //-----
00044 void KernelSWI::Stop(void)
00045 {
00046 EIMSK &= ~(1 << INT0); // Disable INT0 interrupts
00047 }
00048
00049 //-----
00050 K_UCHAR KernelSWI::DI()
00051 {
00052 K_UCHAR bEnabled = ((EIMSK & (1 << INT0)) != 0);
00053 EIMSK &= ~(1 << INT0);
00054 return bEnabled;
00055 }
00056
00057 //-----
00058 void KernelSWI::RI(K_UCHAR bEnable_)
00059 {
00060 if (bEnable_)
00061 {
00062 EIMSK |= (1 << INT0);
00063 }
00064 else
00065 {
00066 EIMSK &= ~(1 << INT0);
```



## 14.75 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h File Reference

```

00078 static K_UCHAR DI();
00079
00087 static void RI(K_UCHAR bEnable_);
00088 };
00089
00090
00091 #endif // __KERNELSIW_H_

```

## 14.77 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp File Reference

[Kernel Timer](#) Implementation for ATmega328p.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "kerneltimer.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>

```

### Macros

- **#define TCCR1B\_INIT** ((1 << WGM12) | (1 << CS12))
- **#define TIMER\_IMSK** (1 << OCIE1A)
- **#define TIMER\_IFR** (1 << OCF1A)

### 14.77.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel Timer](#) Implementation for ATmega328p.

Definition in file [kerneltimer.cpp](#).

## 14.78 kerneltimer.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | | | | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | | | | |
00007 | | | | | | | | | | |
00008 | | | | | | | | | | |
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "kerneltimer.h"
00023
00024 #include <avr/io.h>
00025 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00026
00027 #define TCCR1B_INIT ((1 << WGM12) | (1 << CS12))
00028 #define TIMER_IMSK (1 << OCIE1A)
00029 #define TIMER_IFR (1 << OCF1A)
00030
00031 //-----
00032 void KernelTimer::Config(void)
00033 {
00034 TCCR1B = TCCR1B_INIT;
00035 }
00036
00037 //-----
00038 void KernelTimer::Start(void)
00039 {
00040 TCNT1 = 0;
00041 TIFR1 &= ~TIMER_IFR;
00042 TIMSK1 |= TIMER_IMSK;
00043 TCCR1B |= (1 << CS12); // Enable count...

```

```

00044 }
00045
00046 //-----
00047 void KernelTimer::Stop(void)
00048 {
00049 TIFR1 &= ~TIMER_IFR;
00050 TIMSK1 &= ~TIMER_IMSK;
00051 TCCR1B &= ~(1 << CS12); // Disable count...
00052 TCNT1 = 0;
00053 OCR1A = 0;
00054 }
00055
00056 //-----
00057 K_USHORT KernelTimer::Read(void)
00058 {
00059 volatile K_USHORT usRead1;
00060 volatile K_USHORT usRead2;
00061
00062 do {
00063 usRead1 = TCNT1;
00064 usRead2 = TCNT1;
00065 } while (usRead1 != usRead2);
00066
00067 return usRead1;
00068 }
00069
00070 //-----
00071 K_ULONG KernelTimer::SubtractExpiry(K_ULONG ulInterval_)
00072 {
00073 OCR1A -= (K_USHORT)ulInterval_;
00074 return (K_ULONG)OCR1A;
00075 }
00076
00077 //-----
00078 K_ULONG KernelTimer::TimeToExpiry(void)
00079 {
00080 K_USHORT usRead = KernelTimer::Read();
00081 K_USHORT usOCR1A = OCR1A;
00082
00083 if (usRead >= usOCR1A)
00084 {
00085 return 0;
00086 }
00087 else
00088 {
00089 return (K_ULONG)(usOCR1A - usRead);
00090 }
00091 }
00092
00093 //-----
00094 K_ULONG KernelTimer::GetOvertime(void)
00095 {
00096 return KernelTimer::Read();
00097 }
00098
00099 //-----
00100 K_ULONG KernelTimer::SetExpiry(K_ULONG ulInterval_)
00101 {
00102 K_USHORT usSetInterval;
00103 if (ulInterval_ > 65535)
00104 {
00105 usSetInterval = 65535;
00106 }
00107 else
00108 {
00109 usSetInterval = (K_USHORT)ulInterval_ ;
00110 }
00111 OCR1A = usSetInterval;
00112 return (K_ULONG)usSetInterval;
00113 }
00114
00115 //-----
00116 void KernelTimer::ClearExpiry(void)
00117 {
00118 OCR1A = 65535; // Clear the compare value
00119 }
00120
00121 //-----
00122 K_UCHAR KernelTimer::DI(void)
00123 {
00124 K_UCHAR bEnabled = ((TIMSK1 & (TIMER_IMSK)) != 0);
00125 TIFR1 &= ~TIMER_IFR; // Clear interrupt flags
00126 TIMSK1 &= ~TIMER_IMSK; // Disable interrupt
00127 return bEnabled;
00128 }
00129
00130 //-----

```



## 14.81 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h File Reference

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

- #define **K\_BOOL** uint8\_t
- #define **K\_CHAR** char
- #define **K\_UCHAR** uint8\_t
- #define **K\_USHORT** uint16\_t
- #define **K\_SHORT** int16\_t
- #define **K\_ULONG** uint32\_t
- #define **K\_LONG** int32\_t
- #define **K\_ADDR** uint32\_t

Definition in file [kerneltypes.h](#).

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | |
00007 | | | | | | | |
00008 | | | | | | | |
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010

```

```

00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include <stdint.h>
00020
00021 #ifndef __KERNELTYPES_H__
00022 #define __KERNELTYPES_H__
00023
00024 #if defined(bool)
00025 #define K_BOOL bool
00026 #else
00027 #define K_BOOL uint8_t
00028 #endif
00029
00030 #define K_CHAR char
00031 #define K_UCHAR uint8_t
00032 #define K_USHORT uint16_t
00033 #define K_SHORT int16_t
00034 #define K_ULONG uint32_t
00035 #define K_LONG int32_t
00036
00037 #if !defined(K_ADDR)
00038 #define K_ADDR uint32_t
00039 #endif
00040
00041
00042 #endif

```

## 14.83 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h File Reference

Standard ASCII keyboard codes.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

## Enumerations

```

• enum KEYCODE {
 KEYCODE_LBUTTON = 0x01, KEYCODE_RBUTTON, KEYCODE_CANCEL, KEYCODE_MBUTTON,
 KEYCODE_BACK = 0x08, KEYCODE_TAB, KEYCODE_CLEAR = 0x0C, KEYCODE_RETURN,
 KEYCODE_SHIFT = 0x10, KEYCODE_CONTROL, KEYCODE_MENU, KEYCODE_PAUSE,
 KEYCODE_CAPITAL, KEYCODE_ESCAPE = 0x1B, KEYCODE_SPACE, KEYCODE_PRIOR,
 KEYCODE_NEXT, KEYCODE_END, KEYCODE_HOME, KEYCODE_LEFT,
 KEYCODE_UP, KEYCODE_RIGHT, KEYCODE_DOWN, KEYCODE_SELECT,
 KEYCODE_PRINT, KEYCODE_EXECUTE, KEYCODE_SNAPSHOT, KEYCODE_INSERT,
 KEYCODE_DELETE, KEYCODE_HELP = 0x2F, KEYCODE_0, KEYCODE_1,
 KEYCODE_2, KEYCODE_3, KEYCODE_4, KEYCODE_5,
 KEYCODE_6, KEYCODE_7, KEYCODE_8, KEYCODE_9,
 KEYCODE_A, KEYCODE_B, KEYCODE_C, KEYCODE_D,
 KEYCODE_E, KEYCODE_F, KEYCODE_G, KEYCODE_H,
 KEYCODE_I, KEYCODE_J, KEYCODE_K, KEYCODE_L,
 KEYCODE_M, KEYCODE_N, KEYCODE_O, KEYCODE_P,
 KEYCODE_Q, KEYCODE_R, KEYCODE_S, KEYCODE_T,
 KEYCODE_U, KEYCODE_V, KEYCODE_W, KEYCODE_X,
 KEYCODE_Y, KEYCODE_Z, KEYCODE_NUMPAD0 = 0x60, KEYCODE_NUMPAD1,
 KEYCODE_NUMPAD2, KEYCODE_NUMPAD3, KEYCODE_NUMPAD4, KEYCODE_NUMPAD5,
 KEYCODE_NUMPAD6, KEYCODE_NUMPAD7, KEYCODE_NUMPAD8, KEYCODE_NUMPAD9,
 KEYCODE_SEPARATOR = 0x6C, KEYCODE_SUBTRACT, KEYCODE_DECIMAL, KEYCODE_DIVIDE,
 KEYCODE_F1, KEYCODE_F2, KEYCODE_F3, KEYCODE_F4,
 KEYCODE_F5, KEYCODE_F6, KEYCODE_F7, KEYCODE_F8,
 KEYCODE_F9, KEYCODE_F10, KEYCODE_F11, KEYCODE_F12,
 KEYCODE_F13, KEYCODE_F14, KEYCODE_F15, KEYCODE_F16,
 KEYCODE_F17, KEYCODE_F18, KEYCODE_F19, KEYCODE_F20,
 KEYCODE_F21, KEYCODE_F22, KEYCODE_F23, KEYCODE_F24,
 KEYCODE_NUMLOCK = 0x90, KEYCODE_SCROLL, KEYCODE_LSHIFT = 0xA0, KEYCODE_RSHIFT,
 KEYCODE_LCONTROL, KEYCODE_RCONTROL, KEYCODE_LMENU, KEYCODE_RMENU,
 KEYCODE_PLAY = 0xFA, KEYCODE_ZOOM }

```

## 14.83.1 Detailed Description

Standard ASCII keyboard codes.

Definition in file [keycodes.h](#).

## 14.84 keycodes.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #ifndef __KEYCODES_H_
00021 #define __KEYCODES_H_
00022
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024
00025 typedef enum
00026 {
00027 KEYCODE_LBUTTON = 0x01,
00028 KEYCODE_RBUTTON,
00029 KEYCODE_CANCEL,

```

```
00030 KEYCODE_MBUTTON,
00031 KEYCODE_BACK = 0x08,
00032 KEYCODE_TAB,
00033 KEYCODE_CLEAR = 0x0C,
00034 KEYCODE_RETURN,
00035 KEYCODE_SHIFT = 0x10,
00036 KEYCODE_CONTROL,
00037 KEYCODE_MENU,
00038 KEYCODE_PAUSE,
00039 KEYCODE_CAPITAL,
00040 KEYCODE_ESCAPE = 0x1B,
00041 KEYCODE_SPACE,
00042 KEYCODE_PRIOR,
00043 KEYCODE_NEXT,
00044 KEYCODE_END,
00045 KEYCODE_HOME,
00046 KEYCODE_LEFT,
00047 KEYCODE_UP,
00048 KEYCODE_RIGHT,
00049 KEYCODE_DOWN,
00050 KEYCODE_SELECT,
00051 KEYCODE_PRINT,
00052 KEYCODE_EXECUTE,
00053 KEYCODE_SNAPSHOT,
00054 KEYCODE_INSERT,
00055 KEYCODE_DELETE,
00056 KEYCODE_HELP = 0x2F,
00057 KEYCODE_0,
00058 KEYCODE_1,
00059 KEYCODE_2,
00060 KEYCODE_3,
00061 KEYCODE_4,
00062 KEYCODE_5,
00063 KEYCODE_6,
00064 KEYCODE_7,
00065 KEYCODE_8,
00066 KEYCODE_9,
00067 KEYCODE_A,
00068 KEYCODE_B,
00069 KEYCODE_C,
00070 KEYCODE_D,
00071 KEYCODE_E,
00072 KEYCODE_F,
00073 KEYCODE_G,
00074 KEYCODE_H,
00075 KEYCODE_I,
00076 KEYCODE_J,
00077 KEYCODE_K,
00078 KEYCODE_L,
00079 KEYCODE_M,
00080 KEYCODE_N,
00081 KEYCODE_O,
00082 KEYCODE_P,
00083 KEYCODE_Q,
00084 KEYCODE_R,
00085 KEYCODE_S,
00086 KEYCODE_T,
00087 KEYCODE_U,
00088 KEYCODE_V,
00089 KEYCODE_W,
00090 KEYCODE_X,
00091 KEYCODE_Y,
00092 KEYCODE_Z,
00093 KEYCODE_NUMPAD0 = 0x60,
00094 KEYCODE_NUMPAD1,
00095 KEYCODE_NUMPAD2,
00096 KEYCODE_NUMPAD3,
00097 KEYCODE_NUMPAD4,
00098 KEYCODE_NUMPAD5,
00099 KEYCODE_NUMPAD6,
00100 KEYCODE_NUMPAD7,
00101 KEYCODE_NUMPAD8,
00102 KEYCODE_NUMPAD9,
00103 KEYCODE_SEPARATOR = 0x6C,
00104 KEYCODE_SUBTRACT,
00105 KEYCODE_DECIMAL,
00106 KEYCODE_DIVIDE,
00107 KEYCODE_F1,
00108 KEYCODE_F2,
00109 KEYCODE_F3,
00110 KEYCODE_F4,
00111 KEYCODE_F5,
00112 KEYCODE_F6,
00113 KEYCODE_F7,
00114 KEYCODE_F8,
00115 KEYCODE_F9,
00116 KEYCODE_F10,
```



```

00117 KEYCODE_F11,
00118 KEYCODE_F12,
00119 KEYCODE_F13,
00120 KEYCODE_F14,
00121 KEYCODE_F15,
00122 KEYCODE_F16,
00123 KEYCODE_F17,
00124 KEYCODE_F18,
00125 KEYCODE_F19,
00126 KEYCODE_F20,
00127 KEYCODE_F21,
00128 KEYCODE_F22,
00129 KEYCODE_F23,
00130 KEYCODE_F24,
00131 KEYCODE_NUMLOCK = 0x90,
00132 KEYCODE_SCROLL,
00133 KEYCODE_LSHIFT = 0xA0,
00134 KEYCODE_RSHIFT,
00135 KEYCODE_LCONTROL,
00136 KEYCODE_RCONTROL,
00137 KEYCODE_LMENU,
00138 KEYCODE_RMENU,
00139 KEYCODE_PLAY = 0xFA,
00140 KEYCODE_ZOOM
00141 } KEYCODE;
00142
00143 #endif //__KEYCODES_H__

```

## 14.85 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp File Reference

### ATMega328p Profiling timer implementation.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "profile.h"
#include "kprofile.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>
```

## Functions

- **ISR** (TIMER0\_OVF\_vect)

### 14.85.1 Detailed Description

ATMega328p Profiling timer implementation.

Definition in file [kprofile.cpp](#).

## 14.86 kprofile.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "mark3cfg.h"

```

```

00022 #include "profile.h"
00023 #include "kprofile.h"
00024 #include "threadport.h"
00025 #include <avr/io.h>
00026 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00027
00028 #if KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00029 K_ULONG Profiler::m_ulEpoch;
00030
00031 //-----
00032 void Profiler::Init()
00033 {
00034 TCCR0A = 0;
00035 TCCR0B = 0;
00036 TIFR0 = 0;
00037 TIMSK0 = 0;
00038 m_ulEpoch = 0;
00039 }
00040
00041 //-----
00042 void Profiler::Start()
00043 {
00044 TIFR0 = 0;
00045 TCNT0 = 0;
00046 TCCR0B |= (1 << CS01);
00047 TIMSK0 |= (1 << TOIE0);
00048 }
00049
00050 //-----
00051 void Profiler::Stop()
00052 {
00053 TIFR0 = 0;
00054 TCCR0B &= ~(1 << CS01);
00055 TIMSK0 &= ~(1 << TOIE0);
00056 }
00057 //-----
00058 K_USHORT Profiler::Read()
00059 {
00060 K_USHORT usRet;
00061 CS_ENTER();
00062 TCCR0B &= ~(1 << CS01);
00063 usRet = TCNT0;
00064 TCCR0B |= (1 << CS01);
00065 CS_EXIT();
00066 return usRet;
00067 }
00068
00069 //-----
00070 void Profiler::Process()
00071 {
00072 CS_ENTER();
00073 m_ulEpoch++;
00074 CS_EXIT();
00075 }
00076
00077 //-----
00078 ISR(TIMER0_OVF_vect)
00079 {
00080 Profiler::Process();
00081 }
00082
00083 #endif

```

## 14.87 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h File Reference

Profiling timer hardware interface.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Profiler](#)

*System profiling timer interface.*

## Macros

- `#define TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW (256)`
- `#define CLOCK_DIVIDE (8)`

### 14.87.1 Detailed Description

Profiling timer hardware interface.

Definition in file [kprofile.h](#).

## 14.88 kprofile.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00022 #include "ll.h"
00023
00024 #ifndef __KPROFILE_H__
00025 #define __KPROFILE_H__
00026
00027 #if KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00028
00029 //-----
00030 #define TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW (256)
00031 #define CLOCK_DIVIDE (8)
00032
00033 //-----
00037 class Profiler
00038 {
00039 public:
00046 static void Init();
00047
00053 static void Start();
00054
00060 static void Stop();
00061
00067 static K_USHORT Read();
00068
00072 static void Process();
00073
00077 static K_ULONG GetEpoch() { return m_ulEpoch; }
00078 private:
00079
00080 static K_ULONG m_ulEpoch;
00081 };
00082
00083 #endif //KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00084
00085 #endif
00086

```

## 14.89 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp File Reference

[Semaphore](#) Blocking-Object Implemenation.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
```

## Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ SEMAPHORE_CPP`

## Functions

- `void TimedSemaphore_Callback (Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_)`

### 14.89.1 Detailed Description

[Semaphore](#) Blocking-Object Implementation.

Definition in file [ksemaphore.cpp](#).

## 14.90 ksemaphore.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include "ksemaphore.h"
00026 #include "blocking.h"
00027 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00028 //-----
00029 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00030 #undef __FILE_ID__
00031 #endif
00032 #define __FILE_ID__ SEMAPHORE_CPP
00033
00034 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00035
00036 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00037 #include "timerlist.h"
00038
00039 //-----
00040 void TimedSemaphore_Callback(Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_)
00041 {
00042 Semaphore *pclSemaphore = static_cast<Semaphore*>(pvData_);
00043
00044 // Indicate that the semaphore has expired on the thread
00045 pclSemaphore->SetExpired(true);
00046
00047 // Wake up the thread that was blocked on this semaphore.
00048 pclSemaphore->WakeMe(pclOwner_);
00049
00050 if (pclOwner_->GetPriority() > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
 GetPriority())
00051 {
00052 Thread::Yield();
00053 }
```

```

00054 }
00055
00056 //-----
00057 void Semaphore::WakeMe(Thread *pclChosenOne_)
00058 {
00059 // Remove from the semaphore waitlist and back to its ready list.
00060 Unblock(pclChosenOne_);
00061 }
00062
00063 #endif // KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00064
00065 //-----
00066 K_UCHAR Semaphore::WakeNext()
00067 {
00068 Thread *pclChosenOne;
00069
00070 pclChosenOne = m_clBlockList.HighestWaiter();
00071
00072 // Remove from the semaphore waitlist and back to its ready list.
00073 Unblock(pclChosenOne);
00074
00075 // Call a task switch only if higher priority thread
00076 if (pclChosenOne->GetPriority() > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
 GetPriority())
00077 {
00078 return 1;
00079 }
00080 return 0;
00081 }
00082
00083 //-----
00084 void Semaphore::Init(K_USHORT usInitVal_, K_USHORT usMaxVal_)
00085 {
00086 // Copy the paramters into the object - set the maximum value for this
00087 // semaphore to implement either binary or counting semaphores, and set
00088 // the initial count. Clear the wait list for this object.
00089 m_usValue = usInitVal_;
00090 m_usMaxValue = usMaxVal_;
00091 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00092 m_bExpired = false;
00093 #endif
00094 m_clBlockList.Init();
00095 }
00096
00097 //-----
00098 bool Semaphore::Post()
00099 {
00100 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_SEMAPHORE_POST_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID());
00101
00102 K_UCHAR bThreadWake = 0;
00103 K_BOOL bBail = false;
00104 // Increment the semaphore count - we can mess with threads so ensure this
00105 // is in a critical section. We don't just disable the scheudler since
00106 // we want to be able to do this from within an interrupt context as well.
00107 CS_ENTER();
00108
00109 // If nothing is waiting for the semaphore
00110 if (m_clBlockList.GetHead() == NULL)
00111 {
00112 // Check so see if we've reached the maximum value in the semaphore
00113 if (m_usValue < m_usMaxValue)
00114 {
00115 // Increment the count value
00116 m_usValue++;
00117 }
00118 else
00119 {
00120 // Maximum value has been reached, bail out.
00121 bBail = true;
00122 }
00123 }
00124 else
00125 {
00126 // Otherwise, there are threads waiting for the semaphore to be
00127 // posted, so wake the next one (highest priority goes first).
00128 bThreadWake = WakeNext();
00129 }
00130
00131 CS_EXIT();
00132
00133 // If we weren't able to increment the semaphore count, fail out.
00134 if (bBail)
00135 {
00136 return false;
00137 }
00138
00139 // if bThreadWake was set, it means that a higher-priority thread was

```

```

00140 // woken. Trigger a context switch to ensure that this thread gets
00141 // to execute next.
00142 if (bThreadWake)
00143 {
00144 Thread::Yield();
00145 }
00146 return true;
00147 }
00148
00149 #if !KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00150 //-----
00151 // No timers, no timed pend
00152 void Semaphore::Pend()
00153 #else
00154 //-----
00155 // Redirect the untimed pend API to the timed pend, with a null timeout.
00156 void Semaphore::Pend()
00157 {
00158 Pend(0);
00159 }
00160 //-----
00161 bool Semaphore::Pend(K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_)
00162 #endif
00163 {
00164 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_SEMAPHORE_PEND_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID());
00165
00166 // Decrement the semaphore count - if 0, wait.
00167 K_UCHAR bThreadWait = 0;
00168
00169 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00170 Timer clSemTimer;
00171
00172 m_bExpired = false;
00173 #endif
00174
00175 // Once again, messing with thread data - ensure
00176 // we're doing all of these operations from within a thread-safe context.
00177 CS_ENTER();
00178
00179 // Check to see if we need to take any action based on the semaphore count
00180 if (m_usValue != 0)
00181 {
00182 // The semaphore count is non-zero, we can just decrement the count
00183 // and go along our merry way.
00184 m_usValue--;
00185 }
00186 else
00187 {
00188 Thread *pclThread;
00189
00190 // Get the current thread pointer.
00191 pclThread = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00192
00193 // The semaphore count is zero - we need to block the current thread
00194 // and wait until the semaphore is posted from elsewhere.
00195 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00196 if (ulWaitTimeMS_)
00197 {
00198 clSemTimer.Start(0, ulWaitTimeMS_, TimedSemaphore_Callback, (void*)this);
00199 }
00200 #endif
00201 Block(pclThread);
00202 bThreadWait = 1;
00203 }
00204
00205 // If bThreadWait was set, it means that the current thread is blocked.
00206 // We need to call a context switch to ensure the highest-priority
00207 // ready thread gets to run next.
00208 if (bThreadWait)
00209 {
00210 // Switch Threads immediately
00211 Thread::Yield();
00212 }
00213
00214 CS_EXIT();
00215
00216
00217 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00218 if (ulWaitTimeMS_ && bThreadWait)
00219 {
00220 clSemTimer.Stop();
00221 }
00222 return (m_bExpired == 0);
00223 #endif
00224 }
00225
00226 //-----

```

```

00227 K_USHORT Semaphore::GetCount ()
00228 {
00229 K_USHORT usRet;
00230 CS_ENTER();
00231 usRet = m_usValue;
00232 CS_EXIT();
00233 return usRet;
00234 }
00235
00236 #endif

```

## 14.91 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h File Reference

[Semaphore](#) Blocking Object class declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "threadlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Semaphore](#)  
*Counting semaphore, based on [BlockingObject](#) base class.*

#### 14.91.1 Detailed Description

[Semaphore](#) Blocking Object class declarations.

Definition in file [ksemaphore.h](#).

## 14.92 ksemaphore.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #ifndef __KSEMAPHORE_H__
00023 #define __KSEMAPHORE_H__
00024
00025 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00026 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00027
00028 #include "blocking.h"
00029 #include "threadlist.h"
00030
00031 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00032
00033 //-----
00037 class Semaphore : public BlockingObject
00038 {
00039 public:
00049 void Init(K_USHORT usInitVal_, K_USHORT usMaxVal_);
00050
00059 bool Post();
00060
00067 void Pend();
00068
00069

```





```

00028 #undef __FILE_ID__
00029 #endif
00030 #define __FILE_ID__ LL_CPP
00031
00032 //-----
00033 void LinkedList::ClearNode()
00034 {
00035 next = NULL;
00036 prev = NULL;
00037 }
00038
00039 //-----
00040 void DoubleLinkedList::Add(LinkedListNode *node_)
00041 {
00042 KERNEL_ASSERT(node_);
00043
00044 // Add a node to the end of the linked list.
00045 if (!m_pstHead)
00046 {
00047 // If the list is empty, initilize the nodes
00048 m_pstHead = node_;
00049 m_pstTail = node_;
00050
00051 m_pstHead->prev = NULL;
00052 m_pstTail->next = NULL;
00053 return;
00054 }
00055
00056 // Move the tail node, and assign it to the new node just passed in
00057 m_pstTail->next = node_;
00058 node_->prev = m_pstTail;
00059 node_->next = NULL;
00060 m_pstTail = node_;
00061 }
00062
00063 //-----
00064 void DoubleLinkedList::Remove(LinkedListNode *node_)
00065 {
00066 KERNEL_ASSERT(node_);
00067
00068 if (node_->prev)
00069 {
00070 node_->prev->next = node_->next;
00071 }
00072 if (node_->next)
00073 {
00074 node_->next->prev = node_->prev;
00075 }
00076 if (node_ == m_pstHead)
00077 {
00078 m_pstHead = node_->next;
00079 }
00080 if (node_ == m_pstTail)
00081 {
00082 m_pstTail = node_->prev;
00083 }
00084
00085 node_->ClearNode();
00086 }
00087
00088 //-----
00089 void CircularLinkedList::Add(LinkedListNode *node_)
00090 {
00091 KERNEL_ASSERT(node_);
00092
00093 // Add a node to the end of the linked list.
00094 if (!m_pstHead)
00095 {
00096 // If the list is empty, initilize the nodes
00097 m_pstHead = node_;
00098 m_pstTail = node_;
00099
00100 m_pstHead->prev = m_pstHead;
00101 m_pstHead->next = m_pstHead;
00102 return;
00103 }
00104
00105 // Move the tail node, and assign it to the new node just passed in
00106 m_pstTail->next = node_;
00107 node_->prev = m_pstTail;
00108 node_->next = m_pstHead;
00109 m_pstTail = node_;
00110 m_pstHead->prev = node_;
00111 }
00112
00113 //-----
00114 void CircularLinkedList::Remove(LinkedListNode *node_)

```

```

00115 {
00116 KERNEL_ASSERT(node_);
00117
00118 // Check to see if this is the head of the list...
00119 if ((node_ == m_pstHead) && (m_pstHead == m_pstTail))
00120 {
00121 // Clear the head and tail pointers - nothing else left.
00122 m_pstHead = NULL;
00123 m_pstTail = NULL;
00124 return;
00125 }
00126
00127 // This is a circularly linked list - no need to check for connection,
00128 // just remove the node.
00129 node_>next->prev = node_>prev;
00130 node_>prev->next = node_>next;
00131
00132 if (node_ == m_pstHead)
00133 {
00134 m_pstHead = m_pstHead->next;
00135 }
00136 if (node_ == m_pstTail)
00137 {
00138 m_pstTail = m_pstTail->prev;
00139 }
00140 node_>ClearNode();
00141 }
00142
00143 //-----
00144 void CircularLinkedList::PivotForward()
00145 {
00146 if (m_pstHead)
00147 {
00148 m_pstHead = m_pstHead->next;
00149 m_pstTail = m_pstTail->next;
00150 }
00151 }
00152
00153 //-----
00154 void CircularLinkedList::PivotBackward()
00155 {
00156 if (m_pstHead)
00157 {
00158 m_pstHead = m_pstHead->prev;
00159 m_pstTail = m_pstTail->prev;
00160 }
00161 }

```

## 14.95 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h File Reference

Core linked-list declarations, used by all kernel list types.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Classes

- class [LinkedListNode](#)  
*Basic linked-list node data structure.*
- class [LinkedList](#)  
*Abstract-data-type from which all other linked-lists are derived.*
- class [DoubleLinkedList](#)  
*Doubly-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.*
- class [CircularLinkedList](#)  
*Circular-linked-list data type, inherited from the base [LinkedList](#) type.*

### Macros

- `#define NULL (0)`
- `#define SAFE_UNLINK (0)`

*"Safe unlinking" performs extra checks on data to make sure that there are no consistencies when performing node operations.*

### 14.95.1 Detailed Description

Core linked-list declarations, used by all kernel list types. At the heart of RTOS data structures are linked lists. Having a robust and efficient set of linked-list types that we can use as a foundation for building the rest of our kernel types allows us to keep our RTOS code efficient and logically-separated.

So what data types rely on these linked-list classes?

-Threads -ThreadLists -The [Scheduler](#) -Timers, -The [Timer Scheduler](#) -Blocking objects (Semaphores, Mutexes, etc...)

Pretty much everything in the kernel uses these linked lists. By having objects inherit from the base linked-list node type, we're able to leverage the double and circular linked-list classes to manager virtually every object type in the system without duplicating code. These functions are very efficient as well, allowing for very deterministic behavior in our code.

Definition in file [ll.h](#).

## 14.96 ll.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 00004 00005 00006 00007 00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00043 #ifndef __LL_H__
00044 #define __LL_H__
00045
00046 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00047
00048 //-----
00049 #ifndef NULL
00050 #define NULL (0)
00051 #endif
00052
00053 //-----
00058 #define SAFE_UNLINK (0)
00059
00060 //-----
00066 class LinkList;
00067 class DoubleLinkList;
00068 class CircularLinkList;
00069
00070 //-----
00075 class LinkListNode
00076 {
00077 protected:
00078
00079 LinkListNode *next;
00080 LinkListNode *prev;
00081
00087 void ClearNode();
00088
00089 public:
00097 LinkListNode *GetNext(void) { return next; }
00098
00106 LinkListNode *GetPrev(void) { return prev; }
00107
00108 friend class LinkList;
00109 friend class DoubleLinkList;
00110 friend class CircularLinkList;
00111 };
00112
00113 //-----

```



## 14.99 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h File Reference

Mark3 [Kernel](#) Configuration.

### Macros

- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_TIMERS](#) (1)  
*The following options is related to all kernel time-tracking.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_QUANTUM](#) (1)  
*Do you want to enable time quanta? This is useful when you want to have tasks in the same priority group share time in a controlled way.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_SEMAPHORE](#) (1)  
*Do you want the ability to use counting/binary semaphores for thread synchronization? Enabling this features provides fully-blocking semaphores and enables all API functions declared in [semaphore.h](#).*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_MESSAGE](#) (1)  
*Enable inter-thread messaging using named mailboxes.*
- #define [GLOBAL\\_MESSAGE\\_POOL\\_SIZE](#) (8)  
*If Messages are enabled, define the size of the default kernel message pool.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_MUTEX](#) (1)  
*Do you want the ability to use mutual exclusion semaphores (mutex) for resource/block protection? Enabling this feature provides mutexes, with priority inheritance, as declared in [mutex.h](#).*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_SLEEP](#) (1)  
*Do you want to be able to set threads to sleep for a specified time? This enables the [Thread::Sleep\(\)](#) API.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_DRIVER](#) (1)  
*Enabling device drivers provides a posix-like filesystem interface for peripheral device drivers.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_THREADNAME](#) (1)  
*Provide [Thread](#) method to allow the user to set a name for each thread in the system.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_DYNAMIC\\_THREADS](#) (1)  
*Provide extra [Thread](#) methods to allow the application to create (and more importantly destroy) threads at runtime.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_PROFILER](#) (1)  
*Provides extra classes for profiling the performance of code.*
- #define [KERNEL\\_USE\\_DEBUG](#) (0)  
*Provides extra logic for kernel debugging, and instruments the kernel with extra asserts, and kernel trace functionality.*

### 14.99.1 Detailed Description

Mark3 [Kernel](#) Configuration. This file is used to configure the kernel for your specific application in order to provide the optimal set of features for a given use case.

Since you only pay the price (code space/RAM) for the features you use, you can usually find a sweet spot between features and resource usage by picking and choosing features a-la-carte. This config file is written in an "interactive" way, in order to minimize confusion about what each option provides, and to make dependencies obvious.

As of 7.6.2012 on AVR, these are the costs associated with the various features:

Base [Kernel](#): 2888 bytes Tickless Timers: 1194 bytes Semaphores: 224 bytes [Message](#) Queues: 332 bytes (+ Semaphores) Mutexes: 290 bytes [Thread](#) Sleep: 162 bytes (+ Semaphores/Timers) Round-Robin: 304 bytes (+ Timers) Drivers: 144 bytes Dynamic Threads: 68 bytes [Thread](#) Names: 8 bytes Profiling Timers: 624 bytes

Definition in file [mark3cfg.h](#).

## 14.99.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 14.99.2.1 `#define GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE` (8)

If Messages are enabled, define the size of the default kernel message pool.

Messages can be manually added to the message pool, but this mechanism is more convenient and automatic.

Definition at line 99 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

### 14.99.2.2 `#define KERNEL_USE_DRIVER` (1)

Enabling device drivers provides a posix-like filesystem interface for peripheral device drivers.

When enabled, the size of the filesystem table is specified in `DRIVER_TABLE_SIZE`. Permissions are enforced for driver access by thread ID and group when `DRIVER_USE_PERMS` are enabled.

Definition at line 127 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

### 14.99.2.3 `#define KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS` (1)

Provide extra [Thread](#) methods to allow the application to create (and more importantly destroy) threads at runtime.

Useful for designs implementing worker threads, or threads that can be restarted after encountering error conditions.

Definition at line 142 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

### 14.99.2.4 `#define KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE` (1)

Enable inter-thread messaging using named mailboxes.

If per-thread mailboxes are defined, each thread is allocated a default mailbox of a depth specified by `THREAD_MAILBOX_SIZE`.

Definition at line 88 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

### 14.99.2.5 `#define KERNEL_USE_MUTEX` (1)

Do you want the ability to use mutual exclusion semaphores (mutex) for resource/block protection? Enabling this feature provides mutexes, with priority inheritance, as declared in [mutex.h](#).

Enabling per-thread mutex automatically allocates a mutex for each thread.

Definition at line 108 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

### 14.99.2.6 `#define KERNEL_USE_PROFILER` (1)

Provides extra classes for profiling the performance of code.

Useful for debugging and development, but uses an additional timer.

Definition at line 148 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

### 14.99.2.7 `#define KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM` (1)

Do you want to enable time quanta? This is useful when you want to have tasks in the same priority group share time in a controlled way.

This allows equal tasks to use unequal amounts of the CPU, which is a great way to set up CPU budgets per thread in a round-robin scheduling system. If enabled, you can specify a number of ticks that serves as the default time period (quantum). Unless otherwise specified, every thread in a priority will get the default quantum.

Definition at line 68 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.99.2.8 #define KERNEL\_USE\_SEMAPHORE (1)

Do you want the ability to use counting/binary semaphores for thread synchronization? Enabling this features provides fully-blocking semaphores and enables all API functions declared in semaphore.h.

If you have to pick one blocking mechanism, this is the one to choose. By also enabling per-thread semaphores, each thread will receive it's own built-in semaphore.

Definition at line 80 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.99.2.9 #define KERNEL\_USE\_THREADNAME (1)

Provide [Thread](#) method to allow the user to set a name for each thread in the system.

Adds to the size of the thread member data.

Definition at line 134 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

#### 14.99.2.10 #define KERNEL\_USE\_TIMERS (1)

The following options is related to all kernel time-tracking.

-timers provide a way for events to be periodically triggered in a lightweight manner. These can be periodic, or one-shot.

-Thread [Quantum](#) (used for round-robin scheduling) is dependent on this module, as is [Thread](#) Sleep functionality.

Definition at line 56 of file [mark3cfg.h](#).

## 14.100 mark3cfg.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00044 #ifndef __MARK3CFG_H__
00045 #define __MARK3CFG_H__
00046
00056 #define KERNEL_USE_TIMERS (1)
00057
00067 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00068 #define KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM (1)
00069 #else
00070 #define KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM (0)
00071 #endif
00072
00080 #define KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE (1)
00081
00087 #if KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00088 #define KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE (1)
00089 #else
00090 #define KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE (0)
00091 #endif
00092
00098 #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00099 #define GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE (8)
00100 #endif
00101
00108 #define KERNEL_USE_MUTEX (1)
00109

```

```

00114 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS && KERNEL_USE_SEMAPHORE
00115 #define KERNEL_USE_SLEEP (1)
00116 #else
00117 #define KERNEL_USE_SLEEP (0)
00118 #endif
00119
00120
00127 #define KERNEL_USE_DRIVER (1)
00128
00134 #define KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME (1)
00135
00142 #define KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS (1)
00143
00148 #define KERNEL_USE_PROFILER (1)
00149
00154 #define KERNEL_USE_DEBUG (0)
00155
00156
00157 #endif

```

## 14.101 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp File Reference

Implementation of memory, string, and conversion routines.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "memutil.h"

```

### 14.101.1 Detailed Description

Implementation of memory, string, and conversion routines.

Definition in file [memutil.cpp](#).

## 14.102 memutil.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00025 #include "memutil.h"
00026
00027 //-----
00028 void MemUtil::DecimalToHex(K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_)
00029 {
00030 K_UCHAR ucTmp = ucData_;
00031 K_UCHAR ucMax;
00032
00033 KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00034
00035 if (ucTmp >= 0x10)
00036 {
00037 ucMax = 2;
00038 }
00039 else
00040 {
00041 ucMax = 1;
00042 }
00043

```



```

00044 ucTmp = ucData_;
00045 szText_[ucMax] = 0;
00046 while (ucMax--)
00047 {
00048 if ((ucTmp & 0x0F) <= 9)
00049 {
00050 szText_[ucMax] = '0' + (ucTmp & 0x0F);
00051 }
00052 else
00053 {
00054 szText_[ucMax] = 'A' + ((ucTmp & 0x0F) - 10);
00055 }
00056 ucTmp>>=4;
00057 }
00058 }
00059
00060 //-----
00061 void MemUtil::DecimalToHex(K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_)
00062 {
00063 K_USHORT usTmp = usData_;
00064 K_USHORT usMax = 1;
00065 K_USHORT usCompare = 0x0010;
00066
00067 KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00068
00069 while (usData_ > usCompare && usMax < 4)
00070 {
00071 usMax++;
00072 usCompare <= 4;
00073 }
00074
00075 usTmp = usData_;
00076 szText_[usMax] = 0;
00077 while (usMax--)
00078 {
00079 if ((usTmp & 0x0F) <= 9)
00080 {
00081 szText_[usMax] = '0' + (usTmp & 0x0F);
00082 }
00083 else
00084 {
00085 szText_[usMax] = 'A' + ((usTmp & 0x0F) - 10);
00086 }
00087 usTmp>>=4;
00088 }
00089 }
00090
00091 //-----
00092 void MemUtil::DecimalToHex(K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_)
00093 {
00094 K_ULONG ulTmp = ulData_;
00095 K_ULONG ulMax = 1;
00096 K_ULONG ulCompare = 0x0010;
00097
00098 KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00099
00100 while (ulData_ > ulCompare && ulMax < 8)
00101 {
00102 ulMax++;
00103 ulCompare <= 4;
00104 }
00105
00106 ulTmp = ulData_;
00107 szText_[ulMax] = 0;
00108 while (ulMax--)
00109 {
00110 if ((ulTmp & 0x0F) <= 9)
00111 {
00112 szText_[ulMax] = '0' + (ulTmp & 0x0F);
00113 }
00114 else
00115 {
00116 szText_[ulMax] = 'A' + ((ulTmp & 0x0F) - 10);
00117 }
00118 ulTmp>>=4;
00119 }
00120 }
00121 //-----
00122 void MemUtil::DecimalToString(K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_)
00123 {
00124 K_UCHAR ucTmp = ucData_;
00125 K_UCHAR ucMax;
00126
00127 KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00128
00129 // Find max index to print...
00130 if (ucData_ >= 100)

```

```

00131 {
00132 ucMax = 3;
00133 }
00134 else if (ucData_ >= 10)
00135 {
00136 ucMax = 2;
00137 }
00138 else
00139 {
00140 ucMax = 1;
00141 }
00142
00143 szText_[ucMax] = 0;
00144 while (ucMax--)
00145 {
00146 szText_[ucMax] = '0' + (ucTmp % 10);
00147 ucTmp/=10;
00148 }
00149 }
00150
00151 //-----
00152 void MemUtil::DecimalToString(K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_)
00153 {
00154 K_USHORT usTmp = usData_;
00155 K_USHORT usMax = 1;
00156 K_USHORT usCompare = 10;
00157
00158 KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00159
00160 while (usData_ >= usCompare && usMax < 5)
00161 {
00162 usCompare *= 10;
00163 usMax++;
00164 }
00165
00166 szText_[usMax] = 0;
00167 while (usMax--)
00168 {
00169 szText_[usMax] = '0' + (usTmp % 10);
00170 usTmp/=10;
00171 }
00172 }
00173
00174 //-----
00175 void MemUtil::DecimalToString(K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_)
00176 {
00177 K_ULONG ulTmp = ulData_;
00178 K_ULONG ulMax = 1;
00179 K_ULONG ulCompare = 10;
00180
00181 KERNEL_ASSERT(szText_);
00182
00183 while (ulData_ >= ulCompare && ulMax < 12)
00184 {
00185 ulCompare *= 10;
00186 ulMax++;
00187 }
00188
00189 szText_[ulMax] = 0;
00190 while (ulMax--)
00191 {
00192 szText_[ulMax] = '0' + (ulTmp % 10);
00193 ulTmp/=10;
00194 }
00195 }
00196
00197 //-----
00198 // Basic checksum routines
00199 K_UCHAR MemUtil::Checksum8(const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00200 {
00201 K_UCHAR ucRet = 0;
00202 K_UCHAR *pcData = (K_UCHAR*)pvSrc_;
00203
00204 KERNEL_ASSERT(pvSrc_);
00205
00206 // 8-bit CRC, computed byte at a time
00207 while (usLen_--)
00208 {
00209 ucRet += *pcData++;
00210 }
00211 return ucRet;
00212 }
00213
00214 //-----
00215 K_USHORT MemUtil::Checksum16(const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00216 {
00217 K_USHORT usRet = 0;

```

```

00218 K_UCHAR *pcData = (K_UCHAR*)pvSrc_;
00219
00220 KERNEL_ASSERT(pvSrc_);
00221
00222 // 16-bit CRC, computed byte at a time
00223 while (usLen--)
00224 {
00225 usRet += *pcData++;
00226 }
00227 return usRet;
00228 }
00229
00230 //-----
00231 // Basic string routines
00232 K_USHORT MemUtil::StringLength(const char *szStr_)
00233 {
00234 K_UCHAR *pcData = (K_UCHAR*)szStr_;
00235 K_USHORT usLen = 0;
00236
00237 KERNEL_ASSERT(szStr_);
00238
00239 while (*pcData++)
00240 {
00241 usLen++;
00242 }
00243 return usLen;
00244 }
00245
00246 //-----
00247 bool MemUtil::CompareStrings(const char *szStr1_, const char *szStr2_)
00248 {
00249 char *szTmp1 = (char*) szStr1_;
00250 char *szTmp2 = (char*) szStr2_;
00251
00252 KERNEL_ASSERT(szStr1_);
00253 KERNEL_ASSERT(szStr2_);
00254
00255 while (*szTmp1 && *szTmp2)
00256 {
00257 if (*szTmp1++ != *szTmp2++)
00258 {
00259 return false;
00260 }
00261 }
00262
00263 // Both terminate at the same length
00264 if (!(*szTmp1) && !(*szTmp2))
00265 {
00266 return true;
00267 }
00268
00269 return false;
00270 }
00271
00272 //-----
00273 void MemUtil::CopyMemory(void *pvDst_, const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00274 {
00275 char *szDst = (char*) pvDst_;
00276 char *szSrc = (char*) pvSrc_;
00277
00278 KERNEL_ASSERT(pvDst_);
00279 KERNEL_ASSERT(pvSrc_);
00280
00281 // Run through the strings verifying that each character matches
00282 // and the lengths are the same.
00283 while (usLen--)
00284 {
00285 *szDst++ = *szSrc++;
00286 }
00287 }
00288
00289 //-----
00290 void MemUtil::CopyString(char *szDst_, const char *szSrc_)
00291 {
00292 char *szDst = (char*) szDst_;
00293 char *szSrc = (char*) szSrc_;
00294
00295 KERNEL_ASSERT(szDst_);
00296 KERNEL_ASSERT(szSrc_);
00297
00298 // Run through the strings verifying that each character matches
00299 // and the lengths are the same.
00300 while (*szSrc)
00301 {
00302 *szDst++ = *szSrc++;
00303 }
00304 }

```

```

00305
00306 //-----
00307 K_SHORT MemUtil::StringSearch(const char *szBuffer_, const char *szPattern_)
00308 {
00309 char *szTmpPat = (char*)szPattern_;
00310 K_SHORT il6Idx = 0;
00311 K_SHORT il6Start;
00312 KERNEL_ASSERT(szBuffer_);
00313 KERNEL_ASSERT(szPattern_);
00314
00315 // Run through the big buffer looking for a match of the pattern
00316 while (szBuffer_[il6Idx])
00317 {
00318 // Reload the pattern
00319 il6Start = il6Idx;
00320 szTmpPat = (char*)szPattern_;
00321 while (*szTmpPat && szBuffer_[il6Idx])
00322 {
00323 if (*szTmpPat != szBuffer_[il6Idx])
00324 {
00325 break;
00326 }
00327 szTmpPat++;
00328 il6Idx++;
00329 }
00330 // Made it to the end of the pattern, it's a match.
00331 if (*szTmpPat == '\0')
00332 {
00333 return il6Start;
00334 }
00335 il6Idx++;
00336 }
00337
00338 return -1;
00339 }
00340
00341 //-----
00342 bool MemUtil::CompareMemory(const void *pvMem1_, const void *pvMem2_, K_USHORT
usLen_)
00343 {
00344 char *szTmp1 = (char*) pvMem1_;
00345 char *szTmp2 = (char*) pvMem2_;
00346
00347 KERNEL_ASSERT(pvMem1_);
00348 KERNEL_ASSERT(pvMem2_);
00349
00350 // Run through the strings verifying that each character matches
00351 // and the lengths are the same.
00352 while (usLen_--)
00353 {
00354 if (*szTmp1++ != *szTmp2++)
00355 {
00356 return false;
00357 }
00358 }
00359 return true;
00360 }
00361
00362 //-----
00363 void MemUtil::SetMemory(void *pvDst_, K_UCHAR ucVal_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00364 {
00365 char *szDst = (char*)pvDst_;
00366
00367 KERNEL_ASSERT(pvDst_);
00368
00369 while (usLen_--)
00370 {
00371 *szDst++ = ucVal_;
00372 }
00373 }
00374
00375 //-----
00376 K_UCHAR MemUtil::Tokenize(const K_CHAR *szBuffer_, Token_t *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR
ucMaxTokens_)
00377 {
00378 K_UCHAR ucCurrArg = 0;
00379 K_UCHAR ucLastArg = 0;
00380 K_UCHAR i = 0;
00381
00382 K_UCHAR bEscape = false;
00383
00384 KERNEL_ASSERT(szBuffer_);
00385 KERNEL_ASSERT(pastTokens_);
00386
00387 while (szBuffer_[i])
00388 {
00389 //-- Handle unescaped quotes

```

```

00390 if (szBuffer_[i] == '\\')
00391 {
00392 if (bEscape)
00393 {
00394 bEscape = false;
00395 }
00396 else
00397 {
00398 bEscape = true;
00399 }
00400 i++;
00401 continue;
00402 }
00403
00404 //-- Handle all escaped chars - by ignoring them
00405 if (szBuffer_[i] == '\\')
00406 {
00407 i++;
00408 if (szBuffer_[i])
00409 {
00410 i++;
00411 }
00412 continue;
00413 }
00414
00415 //-- Process chars based on current escape characters
00416 if (bEscape)
00417 {
00418 // Everything within the quote is treated as literal, but escaped chars are still treated the
00419 same
00420 i++;
00421 continue;
00422 }
00423
00424 //-- Non-escaped case
00425 if (szBuffer_[i] != ' ')
00426 {
00427 i++;
00428 continue;
00429 }
00430
00431 pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].pcToken = &(szBuffer_[ucLastArg]);
00432 pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].ucLen = i - ucLastArg;
00433 ucCurrArg++;
00434 if (ucCurrArg >= ucMaxTokens_)
00435 {
00436 return ucMaxTokens_;
00437 }
00438
00439 i++;
00440 while (szBuffer_[i] && szBuffer_[i] == ' ')
00441 {
00442 i++;
00443 }
00444 ucLastArg = i;
00445 }
00446 if (i && !szBuffer_[i] && (i - ucLastArg))
00447 {
00448 pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].pcToken = &(szBuffer_[ucLastArg]);
00449 pastTokens_[ucCurrArg].ucLen = i - ucLastArg;
00450 ucCurrArg++;
00451 }
00452 return ucCurrArg;
00453 }
00454
00455

```

## 14.103 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h File Reference

Utility class containing memory, string, and conversion routines.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

## Classes

- struct [Token\\_t](#)  
*Token descriptor struct format.*
- class [MemUtil](#)  
*String and Memory manipulation class.*

### 14.103.1 Detailed Description

Utility class containing memory, string, and conversion routines.

Definition in file [memutil.h](#).

### 14.104 memutil.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ | | | | | | | |
00005 | \ | | | | | | | |
00006 | \ | | | | | | | |
00007 | \ | | | | | | | |
00008 | \ | | | | | | | |
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #ifndef __MEMUTIL_H__
00022 #define __MEMUTIL_H__
00023
00024 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00025 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00026 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00027
00028 //-----
00032 typedef struct
00033 {
00034 const K_CHAR *pcToken;
00035 K_UCHAR ucLen;
00036 } Token_t;
00037
00038 //-----
00047 class MemUtil
00048 {
00049
00050 public:
00051
00052 //-----
00061 static void DecimalToHex(K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_);
00062 static void DecimalToHex(K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_);
00063 static void DecimalToHex(K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_);
00064
00065 //-----
00074 static void DecimalToString(K_UCHAR ucData_, char *szText_);
00075 static void DecimalToString(K_USHORT usData_, char *szText_);
00076 static void DecimalToString(K_ULONG ulData_, char *szText_);
00077
00078 //-----
00088 static K_UCHAR Checksum8(const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00089
00090 //-----
00100 static K_USHORT Checksum16(const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00101
00102 //-----
00112 static K_USHORT StringLength(const char *szStr_);
00113
00114 //-----
00124 static bool CompareStrings(const char *szStr1_, const char *szStr2_);
00125
00126 //-----
00136 static void CopyMemory(void *pvDst_, const void *pvSrc_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00137
00138 //-----
00147 static void CopyString(char *szDst_, const char *szSrc_);
00148

```

```

00149 //-----
00159 static K_SHORT StringSearch(const char *szBuffer_, const char *szPattern_);
00160
00161 //-----
00173 static bool CompareMemory(const void *pvMem1_, const void *pvMem2_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00174
00175 //-----
00185 static void SetMemory(void *pvDst_, K_UCHAR ucVal_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00186
00187 //-----
00197 static K_UCHAR Tokenize(const char *szBuffer_, Token_t *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR
ucMaxTokens_);
00198 };
00199
00200
00201 #endif //__MEMUTIL_H__
00202
00203
00204
00205

```

## 14.105 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp File Reference

Inter-thread communications via message passing.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "message.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "timerlist.h"

```

### Macros

- #define \_\_FILE\_ID\_\_ MESSAGE\_CPP

### 14.105.1 Detailed Description

Inter-thread communications via message passing.

Definition in file [message.cpp](#).

## 14.106 message.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include "message.h"
00026 #include "threadport.h"
00027 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00028
00029 //-----
00030 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00031 #undef __FILE_ID__

```

```

00032 #endif
00033 #define __FILE_ID__ MESSAGE_CPP
00034
00035
00036 #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00037
00038 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00039 #include "timerlist.h"
00040 #endif
00041
00042 Message GlobalMessagePool::m_aclMessagePool[8];
00043 DoubleLinkedList GlobalMessagePool::m_clList;
00044
00045 //-----
00046 void GlobalMessagePool::Init()
00047 {
00048 K_UCHAR i;
00049 for (i = 0; i < GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE; i++)
00050 {
00051 GlobalMessagePool::m_aclMessagePool[i].
00052 Init();
00053 GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.Add(&(GlobalMessagePool::m_aclMessagePool
00054 [i]));
00055 }
00056 }
00057 //-----
00058 void GlobalMessagePool::Push(Message *pclMessage_)
00059 {
00060 KERNEL_ASSERT(pclMessage_);
00061 CS_ENTER();
00062 GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.Add(pclMessage_);
00063 CS_EXIT();
00064 }
00065 //-----
00066 Message *GlobalMessagePool::Pop()
00067 {
00068 Message *pclRet;
00069 CS_ENTER();
00070 pclRet = static_cast<Message*>(GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.GetHead());
00071 if (0 != pclRet)
00072 {
00073 GlobalMessagePool::m_clList.Remove(static_cast<LinkListNode*>(pclRet));
00074 }
00075 CS_EXIT();
00076 return pclRet;
00077 }
00078 //-----
00079 void MessageQueue::Init()
00080 {
00081 m_clSemaphore.Init(0, GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE);
00082 }
00083 //-----
00084 Message *MessageQueue::Receive()
00085 {
00086 Message *pclRet;
00087 // Block the current thread on the counting semaphore
00088 m_clSemaphore.Pend();
00089 CS_ENTER();
00090 // Pop the head of the message queue and return it
00091 pclRet = static_cast<Message*>(m_clLinkList.GetHead());
00092 m_clLinkList.Remove(static_cast<Message*>(pclRet));
00093 CS_EXIT();
00094 return pclRet;
00095 }
00096 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00097 //-----
00098 Message *MessageQueue::Receive(K_ULONG ulTimeWaitMS_)
00099 {
00100 Message *pclRet;
00101 // Block the current thread on the counting semaphore
00102 if (!m_clSemaphore.Pend(ulTimeWaitMS_))

```



```

00117 {
00118 return NULL;
00119 }
00120
00121 CS_ENTER();
00122
00123 // Pop the head of the message queue and return it
00124 pclRet = static_cast<Message*>(m_clLinkedList.GetHead());
00125 m_clLinkedList.Remove(static_cast<Message*>(pclRet));
00126
00127 CS_EXIT();
00128
00129 return pclRet;
00130 }
00131 #endif
00132 //-----
00133 void MessageQueue::Send(Message *pclSrc_)
00134 {
00135 KERNEL_ASSERT(pclSrc_);
00136
00137 CS_ENTER();
00138
00139 // Add the message to the head of the linked list
00140 m_clLinkedList.Add(pclSrc_);
00141
00142 // Post the semaphore, waking the blocking thread for the queue.
00143 m_clSemaphore.Post();
00144
00145 CS_EXIT();
00146 }
00147
00148 //-----
00149 K_USHORT MessageQueue::GetCount()
00150 {
00151 return m_clSemaphore.GetCount();
00152 }
00153 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE

```

## 14.107 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h File Reference

Inter-thread communication via message-passing.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "timerlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Message](#)  
*Class to provide message-based IPC services in the kernel.*
- class [GlobalMessagePool](#)  
*Implements a list of message objects shared between all threads.*
- class [MessageQueue](#)  
*List of messages, used as the channel for sending and receiving messages between threads.*

### 14.107.1 Detailed Description

Inter-thread communication via message-passing. Embedded systems guru Jack Ganssle once said that without a robust form of interprocess communications (IPC), an RTOS is just a toy. Mark3 implements a form of IPC to provide safe and flexible messaging between threads.

Using kernel-managed IPC offers significant benefits over other forms of data sharing (i.e. Global variables) in that it avoids synchronization issues and race conditions common to the practice. Using IPC also enforces a more disciplined coding style that keeps threads decoupled from one another and minimizes global data preventing careless and hard-to-debug errors.

### 14.107.2 Using Messages, Queues, and the Global Message Pool

```
// Declare a message queue shared between two threads
MessageQueue my_queue;

int main()
{
 ...
 // Initialize the message queue
 my_queue.init();
 ...
}

void Thread1()
{
 // Example TX thread - sends a message every 10ms
 while(1)
 {
 // Grab a message from the global message pool
 Message *tx_message = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();

 // Set the message data/parameters
 tx_message->SetCode(1234);
 tx_message->SetData(NULL);

 // Send the message on the queue.
 my_queue.Send(tx_message);
 Thread::Sleep(10);
 }
}

void Thread2()
{
 while()
 {
 // Blocking receive - wait until we have messages to process
 Message *rx_message = my_queue.Recv();

 // Do something with the message data...

 // Return back into the pool when done
 GlobalMessagePool::Push(rx_message);
 }
}
```

Definition in file [message.h](#).

## 14.108 message.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00007 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00080 #ifndef __MESSAGE_H__
00081 #define __MESSAGE_H__
00082
00083 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00084 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00085
00086 #include "ll.h"
00087 #include "ksemaphore.h"
00088
00089 #if KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00090
00091 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00092 #include "timerlist.h"
00093 #endif
00094
00095 //-----
00099 class Message : public LinkListNode
00100 {
00101 public:
```

```

00107 void Init() { m_pvData = NULL; m_usCode = 0; }
00108
00116 void SetData(void *pvData_) { m_pvData = pvData_; }
00117
00125 void *GetData() { return m_pvData; }
00126
00134 void SetCode(K_USHORT usCode_) { m_usCode = usCode_; }
00135
00143 K_USHORT GetCode() { return m_usCode; }
00144 private:
00145
00147 void *m_pvData;
00148
00150 K_USHORT m_usCode;
00151 };
00152
00153 //-----
00157 class GlobalMessagePool
00158 {
00159 public:
00165 static void Init();
00166
00176 static void Push(Message *pclMessage_);
00177
00186 static Message *Pop();
00187
00188 private:
00190 static Message m_aclMessagePool[
00191 GLOBAL_MESSAGE_POOL_SIZE];
00192
00193 static DoubleLinkedList m_clList;
00194 };
00195
00196 //-----
00201 class MessageQueue
00202 {
00203 public:
00209 void Init();
00210
00219 Message *Receive();
00220
00221 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00222
00236 Message *Receive(K_ULONG ulTimeWaitMS_);
00237 #endif
00238
00247 void Send(Message *pclSrc_);
00248
00249
00257 K_USHORT GetCount();
00258 private:
00259
00261 Semaphore m_clSemaphore;
00262
00264 DoubleLinkedList m_clLinkList;
00265 };
00266
00267 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MESSAGE
00268
00269 #endif

```

## 14.109 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp File Reference

Mutual-exclusion object.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "mutex.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### Macros

- #define \_\_FILE\_ID\_\_ MUTEX\_CPP

## Functions

- void **TimedMutex\_Callback** ([Thread](#) \*pclOwner\_, void \*pvData\_)

### 14.109.1 Detailed Description

Mutual-exclusion object.

Definition in file [mutex.cpp](#).

### 14.110 mutex.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ / | | \ / | | \ / | | \ / |
00005 | \ / | | \ / | | \ / | | \ / |
00006 | \ / | | \ / | | \ / | | \ / |
00007 | \ / | | \ / | | \ / | | \ / |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00022
00023 #include "blocking.h"
00024 #include "mutex.h"
00025 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00026 //-----
00027 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00028 #undef __FILE_ID__
00029 #endif
00030 #define __FILE_ID__ MUTEX_CPP
00031
00032
00033 #if KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00034
00035 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00036
00037 //-----
00038 void TimedMutex_Callback(Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_)
00039 {
00040 Mutex *pclMutex = static_cast<Mutex*>(pvData_);
00041
00042 // Indicate that the semaphore has expired on the thread
00043 pclMutex->SetExpired(true);
00044
00045 // Wake up the thread that was blocked on this semaphore.
00046 pclMutex->WakeMe(pclOwner_);
00047
00048 if (pclOwner_->GetPriority() > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
GetPriority())
00049 {
00050 Thread::Yield();
00051 }
00052 }
00053
00054 //-----
00055 void Mutex::WakeMe(Thread *pclOwner_)
00056 {
00057 // Remove from the semaphore waitlist and back to its ready list.
00058 UnBlock(pclOwner_);
00059 }
00060
00061 #endif
00062
00063 //-----
00064 K_UCHAR Mutex::WakeNext()
00065 {
00066 Thread *pclChosenOne = NULL;
00067
00068 // Get the highest priority waiter thread
00069 pclChosenOne = m_clBlockList.HighestWaiter();
00070
00071 // Unblock the thread
00072 UnBlock(pclChosenOne);

```

```

00073
00074 // The chosen one now owns the mutex
00075 m_pclOwner = pclChosenOne;
00076
00077 // Signal a context switch if it's a greater than or equal to the current priority
00078 if (pclChosenOne->GetPriority() >= Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()
->GetPriority())
00079 {
00080 return 1;
00081 }
00082 return 0;
00083 }
00084
00085 //-----
00086 void Mutex::Init()
00087 {
00088 // Reset the data in the mutex
00089 m_bReady = 1; // The mutex is free.
00090 m_ucMaxPri = 0; // Set the maximum priority inheritance state
00091 m_pclOwner = NULL; // Clear the mutex owner
00092 m_ucRecurse = 0; // Reset recurse count
00093 }
00094
00095 //-----
00096 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00097 void Mutex::Claim()
00098 {
00099 Claim(0);
00100 }
00101 bool Mutex::Claim(K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_)
00102 #else
00103 void Mutex::Claim()
00104 #endif
00105 {
00106 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_MUTEX_CLAIM_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID());
00107
00108 K_UCHAR bSchedule = 0;
00109 Thread *pclThread;
00110
00111 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00112 Timer clTimer;
00113
00114 m_bExpired = false;
00115 #endif
00116
00117 // Disable the scheduler while claiming the mutex - we're dealing with all
00118 // sorts of private thread data, can't have a thread switch while messing
00119 // with internal data structures.
00120 Scheduler::SetScheduler(0);
00121
00122 // Get the current thread pointer
00123 pclThread = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00124
00125 // Check to see if the mutex is claimed or not
00126 if (m_bReady != 0)
00127 {
00128 // Mutex isn't claimed, claim it.
00129 m_bReady = 0;
00130 m_ucRecurse = 0;
00131 m_ucMaxPri = pclThread->GetPriority();
00132 m_pclOwner = pclThread;
00133 }
00134 else
00135 {
00136 // If the mutex is already claimed, check to see if this is the owner thread,
00137 // since we allow the mutex to be claimed recursively.
00138 if (pclThread == m_pclOwner)
00139 {
00140 // Ensure that we haven't exceeded the maximum recursive-lock count
00141 KERNEL_ASSERT((m_ucRecurse < 255));
00142 m_ucRecurse++;
00143
00144 // Increment the lock count and bail
00145 Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00146 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00147 return true;
00148 #else
00149 return;
00150 #endif
00151 }
00152
00153 // The mutex is claimed already - we have to block now. Move the
00154 // current thread to the list of threads waiting on the mutex.
00155 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00156 if (ulWaitTimeMS_)
00157 {
00158 clTimer.Start(0, ulWaitTimeMS_, (TimerCallback_t)TimedMutex_Callback, (void*)this);

```

```

00159 }
00160 #endif
00161
00162 Block(pclThread);
00163
00164 // Check if priority inheritance is necessary. We do this in order
00165 // to ensure that we don't end up with priority inversions in case
00166 // multiple threads are waiting on the same resource.
00167 if(m_ucMaxPri <= pclThread->GetPriority())
00168 {
00169 m_ucMaxPri = pclThread->GetPriority();
00170
00171 {
00172 Thread *pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(m_clBlockList.GetHead());
00173 while(pclTemp)
00174 {
00175 pclTemp->InheritPriority(m_ucMaxPri);
00176 if(pclTemp == static_cast<Thread*>(m_clBlockList.GetTail())))
00177 {
00178 break;
00179 }
00180 pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(pclTemp->GetNext());
00181 }
00182 m_pclOwner->InheritPriority(m_ucMaxPri);
00183 }
00184 }
00185
00186 // Switch Threads when we exit the critical section.
00187 bSchedule = 1;
00188 }
00189
00190 // Done with thread data -reenable the scheduler
00191 Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00192
00193 if (bSchedule)
00194 {
00195 // Switch threads if this thread acquired the mutex
00196 Thread::Yield();
00197 }
00198
00199 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00200 if (ulWaitTimeMS_)
00201 {
00202 clTimer.Stop();
00203 }
00204 return (m_bExpired == 0);
00205 #endif
00206 }
00207
00208 //-----
00209 void Mutex::Release()
00210 {
00211 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_MUTEX_RELEASE_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstCurrent->GetID());
00212
00213 K_UCHAR bSchedule = 0;
00214 Thread *pclThread;
00215
00216 // Disable the scheduler while we deal with internal data structures.
00217 Scheduler::SetScheduler(0);
00218 pclThread = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00219
00220 // This thread had better be the one that owns the mutex currently...
00221 KERNEL_ASSERT((pclThread == m_pclOwner));
00222
00223 // If the owner had claimed the lock multiple times, decrease the lock
00224 // count and return immediately.
00225 if (m_ucRecurse)
00226 {
00227 m_ucRecurse--;
00228 Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00229 return;
00230 }
00231
00232 // Restore the thread's original priority
00233 if (pclThread->GetCurPriority() != pclThread->GetPriority())
00234 {
00235 pclThread->SetPriority(pclThread->GetPriority());
00236
00237 // In this case, we want to reschedule
00238 bSchedule = 1;
00239 }
00240
00241 // No threads are waiting on this semaphore?
00242 if (m_clBlockList.GetHead() == NULL)
00243 {
00244 // Re-initialize the mutex to its default values
00245 m_bReady = 1;

```

```

00246 m_ucMaxPri = 0;
00247 m_pclOwner = NULL;
00248 }
00249 else
00250 {
00251 // Wake the highest priority Thread pending on the mutex
00252 if(WakeNext())
00253 {
00254 // Switch threads if it's higher or equal priority than the current thread
00255 bSchedule = 1;
00256 }
00257 }
00258
00259 // Must enable the scheduler again in order to switch threads.
00260 Scheduler::SetScheduler(1);
00261 if(bSchedule)
00262 {
00263 // Switch threads if a higher-priority thread was woken
00264 Thread::Yield();
00265 }
00266 }
00267
00268 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MUTEX

```

## 14.111 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h File Reference

Mutual exclusion class declaration.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "blocking.h"
#include "timerlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Mutex](#)

*Mutual-exclusion locks, based on [BlockingObject](#).*

### 14.111.1 Detailed Description

Mutual exclusion class declaration. Resource locks are implemented using mutual exclusion semaphores (`Mutex_t`). Protected blocks can be placed around any resource that may only be accessed by one thread at a time. If additional threads attempt to access the protected resource, they will be placed in a wait queue until the resource becomes available. When the resource becomes available, the thread with the highest original priority claims the resource and is activated. Priority inheritance is included in the implementation to prevent priority inversion. Always ensure that you claim and release your mutex objects consistently, otherwise you may end up with a deadlock scenario that's hard to debug.

### 14.111.2 Initializing

Initializing a mutex object by calling:

```
clMutex.Init();
```

### 14.111.3 Resource protection example

```

clMutex.Claim();
...
<resource protected block>
...
clMutex.Release();

```

Definition in file [mutex.h](#).

## 14.112 mutex.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00007 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00050 #ifndef __MUTEX_H_
00051 #define __MUTEX_H_
00052
00053 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00054 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00055
00056 #include "blocking.h"
00057
00058 #if KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00059
00060 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00061 #include "timerlist.h"
00062 #endif
00063
00064 //-----
00068 class Mutex : public BlockingObject
00069 {
00070 public:
00077 void Init();
00078
00085 void Claim();
00086
00087 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00088
00097 bool Claim(K_ULONG ulWaitTimeMS_);
00098
00111 void WakeMe(Thread *pclOwner_);
00112
00118 void SetExpired(bool bExpired_) { m_bExpired = bExpired_; }
00119 #endif
00120
00127 void Release();
00128
00129 private:
00130
00136 K_UCHAR WakeNext();
00137
00138 K_UCHAR m_ucRecurse;
00139 K_UCHAR m_bReady;
00140 K_UCHAR m_ucMaxPri;
00141 Thread *m_pclOwner;
00142
00143 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00144 bool m_bExpired;
00145 #endif
00146 };
00147
00148 #endif //KERNEL_USE_MUTEX
00149
00150 #endif //__MUTEX_H_
00151

```

## 14.113 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp File Reference

Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) implementation for Mark3.



```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_file.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"
```

### 14.113.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) implementation for Mark3.

Definition in file [nlfs.cpp](#).

## 14.114 nlfs.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "nlfs.h"
00021 #include "nlfs_file.h"
00022 #include "memutil.h"
00023 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 K_CHAR NLFS::Find_Last_Slash(const char *szPath_)
00027 {
00028 K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = 0;
00029 K_UCHAR i = 0;
00030 while (szPath_[i])
00031 {
00032 if (szPath_[i] == '/')
00033 {
00034 ucLastSlash = i;
00035 }
00036 i++;
00037 }
00038 return ucLastSlash;
00039 }
00040
00041 //-----
00042 K_BOOL NLFS::File_Names_Match(const K_CHAR *szPath_,
00043 NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_)
00044 {
00045 K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = Find_Last_Slash(szPath_);
00046 K_UCHAR i;
00047 ucLastSlash++;
00048 for (i = 0; i < FILE_NAME_LENGTH; i++)
00049 {
00050 if (!szPath_[ucLastSlash+i] || !pstNode_>stFileNode.
00051 acFileName[i])
00052 {
00053 break;
00054 }
00055 if (szPath_[ucLastSlash+i] != pstNode_>stFileNode.acFileName[i])
00056 {
00057 return false;
00058 }
00059 }
00060 if (szPath_[ucLastSlash+i] != pstNode_>stFileNode.acFileName[i])
00061 {
00062 return false;
00063 }
00064 return true;
00065 }
```

```

00066
00067 //-----
00068 void NLFS::Print_File_Details(K_USHORT usNode_)
00069 {
00070 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00071 Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00072
00073 DEBUG_PRINT(" Name : %16s\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
acFileName);
00074 DEBUG_PRINT(" Next Peer : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usNextPeer);
00075 DEBUG_PRINT(" Prev Peer : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usPrevPeer);
00076 DEBUG_PRINT(" User|Group : %d|%d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser,
stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup);
00077
00078 DEBUG_PRINT(" Permissions: %04X\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.usPerms);
00079 DEBUG_PRINT(" Parent : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usParent);
00081 DEBUG_PRINT(" First Child: %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild);
00082 DEBUG_PRINT(" Alloc Size : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulAllocSize);
00083 DEBUG_PRINT(" File Size : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulFileSize);
00084
00085 DEBUG_PRINT(" First Block: %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock);
00086 DEBUG_PRINT(" Last Block : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
ulLastBlock);
00087 }
00088
00089 //-----
00090 void NLFS::Print_Dir_Details(K_USHORT usNode_)
00091 {
00092 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00093 Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00094
00095 DEBUG_PRINT(" Name : %16s\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
acFileName);
00096 DEBUG_PRINT(" Next Peer : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usNextPeer);
00097 DEBUG_PRINT(" Prev Peer : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usPrevPeer);
00098 DEBUG_PRINT(" User|Group : %d|%d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser,
stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup);
00099
00100 DEBUG_PRINT(" Permissions: %04X\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usPerms);
00101 DEBUG_PRINT(" Parent : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usParent);
00102 DEBUG_PRINT(" First Child: %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild);
00103 }
00104
00105 //-----
00106 void NLFS::Print_Free_Details(K_USHORT usNode_)
00107 {
00108 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00109 Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00110
00111 DEBUG_PRINT(" Next Free : %d\n" , stFileNode.stFileNode.
usNextPeer);
00112 }
00113
00114 //-----
00115 void NLFS::Print_Node_Details(K_USHORT usNode_)
00116 {
00117 NLFS_Node_t stTempNode;
00118 Read_Node(usNode_, &stTempNode);
00119
00120 DEBUG_PRINT("\nNode: %d\n"
" Node Type: ", usNode_);
00121 switch (stTempNode.eBlockType)
00122 {
00123 case NLFS_NODE_FREE:
00124 DEBUG_PRINT("Free\n");
00125 Print_Free_Details(usNode_);
00126 break;
00127 case NLFS_NODE_ROOT:
00128 DEBUG_PRINT("Root Block\n");
00129 break;
00130 case NLFS_NODE_FILE:
00131 DEBUG_PRINT("File\n");
00132 Print_File_Details(usNode_);
00133 break;
00134 case NLFS_NODE_DIR:
00135 DEBUG_PRINT("Directory\n");
00136 Print_Dir_Details(usNode_);
00137 break;
00138 }

```

```

00139 default:
00140 break;
00141 }
00142 }
00143
00144 //-----
00145 K_USHORT NLFS::Pop_Free_Node(void)
00146 {
00147 K_USHORT usRetVal = m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode;
00148 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00149
00150 if (INVALID_NODE == usRetVal)
00151 {
00152 return 0;
00153 }
00154
00155 // Update Claimed node
00156 Read_Node(usRetVal, &stFileNode);
00157 m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode = stFileNode.
stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00158 stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00159 DEBUG_PRINT("Node %d allocated, next free %d\n", usRetVal, m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode);
00160 Write_Node(usRetVal, &stFileNode);
00161
00162 //Update root node
00163 Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stFileNode);
00164 stFileNode.stRootNode.usNextFreeNode = m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode;
00165 stFileNode.stRootNode.usNumFilesFree--;
00166 Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stFileNode);
00167
00168 return usRetVal;
00169 }
00170
00171 //-----
00172 void NLFS::Push_Free_Node(K_USHORT usNode_)
00173 {
00174 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00175
00176 Read_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00177 stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode;
00178 m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode = usNode_;
00179
00180 Write_Node(usNode_, &stFileNode);
00181
00182 DEBUG_PRINT("Node %d freed\n", usNode_);
00183
00184 //Update root node
00185 Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stFileNode);
00186 stFileNode.stRootNode.usNextFreeNode = m_stLocalRoot.
usNextFreeNode;
00187 stFileNode.stRootNode.usNumFilesFree++;
00188 Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stFileNode);
00189 }
00190
00191 //-----
00192 K_ULONG NLFS::Pop_Free_Block(void)
00193 {
00194 K_ULONG ulRetVal = m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock;
00195 NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00196 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00197
00198 if ((INVALID_BLOCK == ulRetVal) || (0 == m_stLocalRoot.
ulNumBlocksFree))
00199 {
00200 DEBUG_PRINT("Out of data blocks\n");
00201 return 0;
00202 }
00203
00204 Read_Block_Header(ulRetVal, &stFileBlock);
00205
00206 m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock = stFileBlock.
ulNextBlock;
00207 m_stLocalRoot.ulNumBlocksFree--;
00208 stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00209
00210 Write_Block_Header(ulRetVal, &stFileBlock);
00211
00212 Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stFileNode);
00213
00214 stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNextFreeBlock =
m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock;
00215 stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNumBlocksFree--;
00216
00217 Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stFileNode);

```

```

00218
00219 DEBUG_PRINT("Allocated block %d, next free %d\n", ulRetVal, m_stLocalRoot.
00220 ulNextFreeBlock);
00221 return ulRetVal;
00222 }
00223 //-----
00224 void NLFS::Push_Free_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_)
00225 {
00226 NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00227 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00228
00229 Read_Block_Header(ulBlock_, &stFileBlock);
00230
00231 stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = m_stLocalRoot.
00232 ulNextFreeBlock;
00233 m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock = ulBlock_;
00234 Write_Block_Header(ulBlock_, &stFileBlock);
00235
00236 Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00237 stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNextFreeBlock =
00238 m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock;
00239 stFileNode.stRootNode.ulNumBlocksFree++;
00240 Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK , &stFileNode);
00241 DEBUG_PRINT("Block %d freed\n", ulBlock_);
00242 }
00243 //-----
00244 K_ULONG NLFS::Append_Block_To_Node(NLFS_Node_t *pstFile_)
00245 {
00246 K_ULONG ulBlock;
00247 NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00248
00249 // Allocate a new block
00250 ulBlock = Pop_Free_Block();
00251 if (ulBlock == INVALID_BLOCK)
00252 {
00253 return -1;
00254 }
00255
00256 // Initialize the block
00257 DEBUG_PRINT("reading block header\n");
00258 Read_Block_Header(ulBlock, &stFileBlock);
00259 stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00260 stFileBlock.uAllocated = 1;
00261
00262 DEBUG_PRINT("writing block header\n");
00263 Write_Block_Header(ulBlock, &stFileBlock);
00264
00265 // Update the previous last-block links (if there is one)
00266 DEBUG_PRINT("updating previous block %d\n", pstFile_>stFileNode.
00267 ulLastBlock);
00268 if (pstFile_>stFileNode.ulLastBlock != INVALID_BLOCK)
00269 {
00270 Read_Block_Header(pstFile_>stFileNode.
00271 ulLastBlock, &stFileBlock);
00272 stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = ulBlock;
00273 Write_Block_Header(pstFile_>stFileNode.
00274 ulLastBlock, &stFileBlock);
00275 }
00276 else
00277 {
00278 DEBUG_PRINT(" previous block is invalid, setting as first\n");
00279 pstFile_>stFileNode.ulFirstBlock = ulBlock;
00280 }
00281 pstFile_>stFileNode.ulLastBlock = ulBlock;
00282 pstFile_>stFileNode.ulAllocSize += m_stLocalRoot.
00283 ulBlockSize;
00284 RootSync();
00285 return ulBlock;
00286 }
00287 //-----
00288 K_USHORT NLFS::Find_Parent_Dir(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00289 {
00290 int i, j;
00291 K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = 0;
00292 K_USHORT usRetVal;
00293 K_CHAR szTempName[FILE_NAME_LENGTH];
00294 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00295 K_USHORT usTempPeer;
00296
00297

```

```

00298 Read_Node(FS_ROOT_BLOCK, &stFileNode);
00299
00300 usRetVal = FS_ROOT_BLOCK;
00301
00302 if (szPath_[0] != '/')
00303 {
00304 DEBUG_PRINT("Only fully-qualified paths are supported. Bailing\n");
00305 return -1;
00306 }
00307
00308 // Starting from the root fs_block (which is the mount point...)
00309 ucLastSlash = Find_Last_Slash(szPath_);
00310
00311 // a) Search for each "/" if we've got more than one...
00312 if (0 == ucLastSlash)
00313 {
00314 return usRetVal;
00315 }
00316
00317 usTempPeer = stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild;
00318 Read_Node(usTempPeer, &stFileNode);
00319
00320 i = 1;
00321 while (szPath_[i] && i < ucLastSlash)
00322 {
00323 NLFS_Node_t stTempNode;
00324 K_BOOL bMatch = false;
00325
00326 j = 0;
00327 MemUtil::SetMemory(szTempName, 0, FILE_NAME_LENGTH);
00328
00329 while (szPath_[i] && (szPath_[i] != '/') && j < FILE_NAME_LENGTH)
00330 {
00331 szTempName[j] = szPath_[i];
00332 i++;
00333 j++;
00334 }
00335 DEBUG_PRINT("Checking %s\n", szTempName);
00336 if (j == FILE_NAME_LENGTH && szPath_[i] != '/')
00337 {
00338 DEBUG_PRINT("Directory name too long, invalid\n");
00339 return -1;
00340 }
00341 else if (szPath_[i] != '/')
00342 {
00343 i++;
00344 continue;
00345 }
00346
00347 // Check to see if there's a valid peer with this name...
00348 while (INVALID_NODE != usTempPeer)
00349 {
00350 Read_Node(usTempPeer, &stTempNode);
00351 if (NLFS_NODE_DIR == stTempNode.eBlockType)
00352 {
00353 if (true == MemUtil::CompareStrings(stTempNode.
00354 stFileNode.acFileName, szTempName))
00355 {
00356 bMatch = true;
00357 break;
00358 }
00359 usTempPeer = stTempNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00360 }
00361
00362 // Matched the folder name descend into the folder
00363 if (bMatch)
00364 {
00365 DEBUG_PRINT("Matched folder: %s, node %d\n", szTempName, usTempPeer);
00366
00367 usRetVal = usTempPeer;
00368
00369 usTempPeer = stTempNode.stFileNode.usChild;
00370 if (INVALID_NODE != usTempPeer)
00371 {
00372 DEBUG_PRINT("Entering subdirectory %d\n", usTempPeer);
00373 Read_Node(usTempPeer, &stFileNode);
00374 }
00375 else
00376 {
00377 break;
00378 }
00379 }
00380 // Failed to match the folder name, bail
00381 else
00382 {
00383 DEBUG_PRINT("Could not match folder name, bailing\n");

```

```

00384 usRetVal = -1;
00385 break;
00386 }
00387
00388 if (i >= ucLastSlash)
00389 {
00390 break;
00391 }
00392 i++;
00393 }
00394
00395 if (i == ucLastSlash)
00396 {
00397 // No more folders to traverse - we're successful.
00398 DEBUG_PRINT("Found root path for %s\n with node %d\n", szPath_, usRetVal);
00399 return usRetVal;
00400 }
00401 return INVALID_NODE;
00402 }
00403
00404 //-----
00405 K_USHORT NLFS::Find_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00406 {
00407 NLFS_Node_t stTempNode;
00408 NLFS_Node_t stTempDir;
00409
00410 K_USHORT usTempNode;
00411
00412 K_USHORT usParentDir = Find_Parent_Dir(szPath_);
00413
00414 if (INVALID_NODE == usParentDir)
00415 {
00416 DEBUG_PRINT("invalid root dir\n");
00417 return INVALID_NODE;
00418 }
00419
00420 Read_Node(usParentDir, &stTempDir);
00421
00422 if (INVALID_NODE == stTempDir.stFileNode.usChild)
00423 {
00424 return INVALID_NODE;
00425 }
00426
00427 usTempNode = stTempDir.stFileNode.usChild;
00428
00429 // See if there are matching child nodes
00430 while (INVALID_NODE != usTempNode)
00431 {
00432 Read_Node(usTempNode, &stTempNode);
00433
00434 if (true == File_Names_Match(szPath_, &stTempNode))
00435 {
00436 DEBUG_PRINT("matched file: %16s, node %d\n",
00437 stTempNode.stFileNode.acFileName, usTempNode);
00438 return usTempNode;
00439 }
00440
00441 usTempNode = stTempNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00442 }
00443 DEBUG_PRINT("couldn't match file: %s\n", szPath_);
00444 return INVALID_NODE;
00445 }
00446
00447 //-----
00448 void NLFS::Print(void)
00449 {
00450 K_USHORT i;
00451 for (i = 0; i < m_stLocalRoot.usNumFiles; i++)
00452 {
00453 Print_Node_Details(i);
00454 }
00455 }
00456
00457 //-----
00458 void NLFS::Set_Node_Name(NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_, const char *szPath_)
00459 {
00460 K_UCHAR i, j;
00461 K_UCHAR ucLastSlash = 0;
00462
00463 // Search for the last "/", that's where we stop looking.
00464 i = 0;
00465 while (szPath_[i])
00466 {
00467 if (szPath_[i] == '/')
00468 {
00469 ucLastSlash = i;
00470 }

```

```

00471 i++;
00472 }
00473
00474 // Parse out filename
00475 i = ucLastSlash + 1;
00476 j = 0;
00477 while (szPath_[i] && j < FILE_NAME_LENGTH)
00478 {
00479 pstFileNode->stFileNode.acFileName[j] = szPath_[i];
00480 j++;
00481 i++;
00482 }
00483 if (!szPath_[i]) // if no extension, we're done.
00484 {
00485 return;
00486 }
00487 }
00488
00489 //-----
00490 K_USHORT NLFS::Create_File_i(const K_CHAR *szPath_,
 NLFS_Type_t eType_)
00491 {
00492 K_USHORT usNode;
00493 K_USHORT usRootNodes;
00494
00495 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00496 NLFS_Node_t stParentNode;
00497 NLFS_Node_t stPeerNode;
00498
00499 // Tricky part - directory traversal
00500 usRootNodes = Find_Parent_Dir(szPath_);
00501
00502 if (INVALID_NODE == usRootNodes)
00503 {
00504 DEBUG_PRINT("Unable to find path - bailing\n");
00505 return INVALID_NODE;
00506 }
00507
00508 usNode = Pop_Free_Node();
00509 if (!usNode)
00510 {
00511 DEBUG_PRINT("Unable to allocate node. Failing\n");
00512 return INVALID_NODE;
00513 }
00514 DEBUG_PRINT("New file using node %d\n", usNode);
00515
00516 // File node allocated, do something with it...
00517 // Set the file's name and extension
00518
00519 Read_Node(usNode, &stFileNode);
00520
00521 // Set the file path
00522 Set_Node_Name(&stFileNode, szPath_);
00523
00524 // Set block as in-use as a file
00525 stFileNode.eBlockType = eType_;
00526
00527 // Zero-out the file
00528 stFileNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize = 0;
00529
00530 // Set the default user and group, as well as perms
00531 stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser = 0;
00532 stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup = 0;
00533 stFileNode.stFileNode.usPerms = PERM_U_ALL | PERM_G_ALL | PERM_O_ALL;
00534
00535 stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild = INVALID_NODE;
00536 stFileNode.stFileNode.usParent = usRootNodes;
00537
00538 // Update the parent node.
00539 Read_Node(usRootNodes, &stParentNode);
00540
00541 DEBUG_PRINT("Parent's root child: %d\n", stParentNode.stFileNode.
 usChild);
00542 // Insert node at the beginning of the peer list
00543 if (INVALID_NODE != stParentNode.stFileNode.usChild)
00544 {
00545 stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = stParentNode.
 stFileNode.usChild;
00546 stFileNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00547
00548 // Update the peer node.
00549 Read_Node(stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer , &stPeerNode);
00550
00551 stPeerNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = usNode;
00552 stParentNode.stFileNode.usChild = usNode;
00553
00554 DEBUG_PRINT("updating peer's prev: %d\n", stPeerNode.stFileNode.

```

```

 usPrevPeer);
00555 Write_Node(stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer, &stPeerNode);
00556 }
00557 else
00558 {
00559 stParentNode.stFileNode.usChild = usNode;
00560 stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00561 stFileNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00562 }
00563
00564 Write_Node(usNode, &stFileNode);
00565 Write_Node(usRootNodes, &stParentNode);
00566
00567 RootSync();
00568
00569 return usNode;
00570 }
00571
00572 //-----
00573 K_USHORT NLFS::Create_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00574 {
00575
00576 if (INVALID_NODE != Find_File(szPath_))
00577 {
00578 DEBUG_PRINT("Create_File: File already exists\n");
00579 return INVALID_NODE;
00580 }
00581
00582 return Create_File_i(szPath_, NLFS_NODE_FILE);
00583 }
00584
00585 //-----
00586 K_USHORT NLFS::Create_Dir(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00587 {
00588 if (INVALID_NODE != Find_File(szPath_))
00589 {
00590 DEBUG_PRINT("Create_Dir: Dir already exists!\n");
00591 return INVALID_NODE;
00592 }
00593
00594 return Create_File_i(szPath_, NLFS_NODE_DIR);
00595 }
00596
00597 //-----
00598 void NLFS::Cleanup_Node_Links(K_USHORT usNode_,
00599 NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_)
00600 {
00601 DEBUG_PRINT("Cleanup_Node_Links: Entering\n");
00602
00603 if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usParent)
00604 {
00605 NLFS_Node_t stParent;
00606 DEBUG_PRINT("Cleanup_Node_Links: Parent Node: %d\n", pstNode_>
00607 stFileNode.usParent);
00608 Read_Node(pstNode_>stFileNode.usParent, &stParent);
00609
00610 DEBUG_PRINT("0\n");
00611 if (stParent.stFileNode.usChild == usNode_)
00612 {
00613 DEBUG_PRINT("1\n");
00614 stParent.stFileNode.usChild = pstNode_>stFileNode.
00615 usNextPeer;
00616 Write_Node(pstNode_>stFileNode.usParent, &stParent);
00617 DEBUG_PRINT("2\n");
00618 }
00619
00620 DEBUG_PRINT("a\n");
00621 if ((INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usNextPeer) ||
00622 (INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usPrevPeer))
00623 {
00624 NLFS_Node_t stNextPeer;
00625 NLFS_Node_t stPrevPeer;
00626
00627 DEBUG_PRINT("b\n");
00628 if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usNextPeer)
00629 {
00630 DEBUG_PRINT("c\n");
00631 Read_Node(pstNode_>stFileNode.usNextPeer, &stNextPeer);
00632 DEBUG_PRINT("d\n");
00633 }
00634
00635 if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode_>stFileNode.usPrevPeer)
00636 {
00637 DEBUG_PRINT("e\n");
00638 Read_Node(pstNode_>stFileNode.usPrevPeer, &stPrevPeer);
00639 DEBUG_PRINT("f\n");
00640 }
00641 }
00642 }
00643 }

```



```

00638 }
00639
00640 if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode->stFileNode.usNextPeer)
00641 {
00642 DEBUG_PRINT("g\n");
00643 stNextPeer.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = pstNode->
stFileNode.usPrevPeer;
00644 Write_Node(pstNode->stFileNode.usNextPeer, &stNextPeer);
00645 DEBUG_PRINT("h\n");
00646 }
00647
00648 if (INVALID_NODE != pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer)
00649 {
00650 DEBUG_PRINT("i\n");
00651 stPrevPeer.stFileNode.usNextPeer = pstNode->
stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00652 Write_Node(pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer, &stPrevPeer);
00653 DEBUG_PRINT("j\n");
00654 }
00655 }
00656 pstNode->stFileNode.usParent = INVALID_NODE;
00657 pstNode->stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00658 pstNode->stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00659 }
00660
00661 //-----
00662 K_USHORT NLFS::Delete_Folder(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00663 {
00664 K_USHORT usNode = Find_File(szPath_);
00665 NLFS_Node_t stNode;
00666
00667 if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00668 {
00669 DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: File not found!\n");
00670 return INVALID_NODE;
00671 }
00672 if (FS_ROOT_BLOCK == usNode || FS_CONFIG_BLOCK == usNode)
00673 {
00674 DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: Cannot delete root!\n");
00675 return INVALID_NODE;
00676 }
00677
00678 Read_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00679
00680 if (NLFS_NODE_FILE == stNode.eBlockType)
00681 {
00682 DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: Path is not a Folder (is it a file?)");
00683 return INVALID_NODE;
00684 }
00685
00686 if (INVALID_NODE != stNode.stFileNode.usChild)
00687 {
00688 DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_Folder: Folder is not empty!");
00689 return INVALID_NODE;
00690 }
00691
00692 Cleanup_Node_Links(usNode, &stNode);
00693
00694 stNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_FREE;
00695
00696 Write_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00697 Push_Free_Node(usNode);
00698
00699 RootSync();
00700
00701 return usNode;
00702 }
00703
00704 //-----
00705 K_USHORT NLFS::Delete_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_)
00706 {
00707 K_USHORT usNode = Find_File(szPath_);
00708 K_ULONG ulCurr;
00709 K_ULONG ulPrev;
00710 NLFS_Node_t stNode;
00711 NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00712
00713 if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00714 {
00715 DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_File: File not found!\n");
00716 return INVALID_NODE;
00717 }
00718 if (FS_ROOT_BLOCK == usNode || FS_CONFIG_BLOCK == usNode)
00719 {
00720 DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_File: Cannot delete root!\n");
00721 return INVALID_NODE;
00722 }

```

```

00723
00724 Read_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00725
00726 if (NLFS_NODE_DIR == stNode.eBlockType)
00727 {
00728 DEBUG_PRINT("Delete_File: Path is not a file (is it a directory?)");
00729 return INVALID_NODE;
00730 }
00731
00732 Cleanup_Node_Links(usNode, &stNode);
00733 ulCurr = stNode.stFileNode.ulFirstBlock;
00734
00735 while (INVALID_BLOCK != ulCurr)
00736 {
00737 Read_Block_Header(ulCurr, &stBlock);
00738
00739 ulPrev = ulCurr;
00740 ulCurr = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00741
00742 Push_Free_Block(ulPrev);
00743 }
00744
00745 stNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_FREE;
00746
00747 Write_Node(usNode, &stNode);
00748 Push_Free_Node(usNode);
00749
00750 RootSync();
00751
00752 return usNode;
00753 }
00754
00755 //-----
00756 void NLFS::Format(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_, K_ULONG ulTotalSize_, K_USHORT usNumFiles_,
K_USHORT usDataBlockSize_)
00757 {
00758 K_ULONG i;
00759 K_ULONG ulNumBlocks;
00760
00761 NLFS_Node_t stFileNode;
00762 NLFS_Block_t stFileBlock;
00763
00764 // Compute number of data blocks (based on FS Size and the number of file blocks)
00765 ulTotalSize_ -= ((K_ULONG)usNumFiles_) * sizeof(stFileNode);
00766 ulNumBlocks = ulTotalSize_ / (((K_ULONG)usDataBlockSize_) + (sizeof(stFileBlock) - 1) + 3) & ~3);
00767
00768 DEBUG_PRINT("Number of blocks %d\n", ulNumBlocks);
00769
00770 // Set up the local_pointer -> this is used for the low-level, platform-specific
00771 // bits, allowing the FS to be used on RAM buffers, EEPROM's, networks, etc.
00772 m_puHost = puHost_;
00773
00774 // Set the local copies of the data block byte-offset, as well as the data-block size
00775 m_stLocalRoot.usNumFiles = usNumFiles_;
00776 m_stLocalRoot.usNumFilesFree = m_stLocalRoot.usNumFiles - 2;
00777 m_stLocalRoot.usNextFreeNode = 2;
00778
00779 m_stLocalRoot.ulNumBlocks = ulNumBlocks;
00780 m_stLocalRoot.ulNumBlocksFree = ulNumBlocks;
00781 m_stLocalRoot.ulNextFreeBlock = 0;
00782
00783 m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize = (((K_ULONG)usDataBlockSize_) + 3) & ~3);
00784 m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockOffset = (((K_ULONG)usNumFiles_) * sizeof(
NLFS_Node_t));
00785 m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset = m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockOffset
+ ((K_ULONG)ulNumBlocks) * sizeof(
NLFS_Block_t));
00787
00788 // Create root data block node
00789 MemUtil::CopyMemory(&(stFileNode.stRootNode), &
m_stLocalRoot, sizeof(m_stLocalRoot));
00790 stFileNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_ROOT;
00791
00792 DEBUG_PRINT("Writing root node\n");
00793 Write_Node(0, &stFileNode);
00794 DEBUG_PRINT("Done\n");
00795
00796 // Create root mount point (directory)
00797 MemUtil::SetMemory(&stFileNode, 0, sizeof(stFileNode));
00798 stFileNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_DIR;
00799
00800 stFileNode.stFileNode.acFileName[0] = '/';
00801
00802 stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00803 stFileNode.stFileNode.usPrevPeer = INVALID_NODE;

```

```

00804 stFileNode.stFileNode.ucGroup = 0;
00805 stFileNode.stFileNode.ucUser = 0;
00806 stFileNode.stFileNode.usPerms = PERM_U_ALL | PERM_G_ALL | PERM_O_ALL;
00807
00808 stFileNode.stFileNode.usParent = INVALID_NODE;
00809 stFileNode.stFileNode.usChild = INVALID_NODE;
00810
00811 stFileNode.stFileNode.ulAllocSize = 0;
00812 stFileNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize = 0;
00813
00814 stFileNode.stFileNode.ulFirstBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00815 stFileNode.stFileNode.ulLastBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00816
00817 DEBUG_PRINT("Writing mount point\n");
00818 Write_Node(1, &stFileNode);
00819 DEBUG_PRINT("Done\n");
00820
00821 stFileNode.stFileNode.acFileName[0] = 0;
00822 // Format nodes
00823 for (i = 2; i < usNumFiles_; i++)
00824 {
00825 stFileNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_FREE;
00826 if (i != usNumFiles_ - 1)
00827 {
00828 stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = (K_USHORT)(i + 1);
00829 }
00830 else
00831 {
00832 stFileNode.stFileNode.usNextPeer = INVALID_NODE;
00833 }
00834
00835 Write_Node(i, &stFileNode);
00836 }
00837 DEBUG_PRINT("File nodes formatted\n");
00838
00839 // Format file blocks
00840 MemUtil::SetMemory(&stFileBlock, 0, sizeof(stFileBlock));
00841
00842 DEBUG_PRINT("Writing file blocks\n");
00843 for (i = 0; i < ulNumBlocks; i++)
00844 {
00845 if (i == ulNumBlocks - 1)
00846 {
00847 stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00848 }
00849 else
00850 {
00851 stFileBlock.ulNextBlock = i + 1;
00852 }
00853
00854 Write_Block_Header(i, &stFileBlock);
00855 }
00856 }
00857
00858 //-----
00859 void NLFS::Mount(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_)
00860 {
00861 NLFS_Node_t stRootNode;
00862
00863 m_puHost = puHost_;
00864 DEBUG_PRINT("Remounting FS %X - reading config node\n", puHost_);
00865
00866 // Reload the root block into the local cache
00867 Read_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stRootNode);
00868
00869 DEBUG_PRINT("Copying config node\n");
00870 MemUtil::CopyMemory(&m_stLocalRoot, &(stRootNode.
00871 stRootNode), sizeof(m_stLocalRoot));
00872
00873 DEBUG_PRINT("Block Size", m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize);
00874 DEBUG_PRINT("Data Offset", m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset);
00875 DEBUG_PRINT("Block Offset", m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockOffset);
00876 }
00877
00878 //-----
00879 void NLFS::RootSync()
00880 {
00881 NLFS_Node_t stRootNode;
00882
00883 MemUtil::CopyMemory(&(stRootNode.stRootNode), &
00884 m_stLocalRoot, sizeof(m_stLocalRoot));
00885 stRootNode.eBlockType = NLFS_NODE_ROOT;
00886 Write_Node(FS_CONFIG_BLOCK, &stRootNode);
00887 }
00888
00889 //-----

```

```

00890 K_USHORT NLFS::GetFirstChild(K_USHORT usNode_)
00891 {
00892 NLFS_Node_t stTemp;
00893 if (!usNode_ || INVALID_NODE == usNode_)
00894 {
00895 return INVALID_NODE;
00896 }
00897 Read_Node(usNode_, &stTemp);
00898
00899 if (stTemp.eBlockType != NLFS_NODE_DIR)
00900 {
00901 return INVALID_NODE;
00902 }
00903
00904 return stTemp.stFileNode.usChild;
00905 }
00906
00907 //-----
00908 K_USHORT NLFS::GetNextPeer(K_USHORT usNode_)
00909 {
00910 NLFS_Node_t stTemp;
00911 if (!usNode_ || INVALID_NODE == usNode_)
00912 {
00913 return INVALID_NODE;
00914 }
00915 Read_Node(usNode_, &stTemp);
00916 return stTemp.stFileNode.usNextPeer;
00917 }
00918
00919 //-----
00920 K_BOOL NLFS::GetStat(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_File_Stat_t *pstStat_)
00921 {
00922 NLFS_Node_t stTemp;
00923 if (!usNode_ || INVALID_NODE == usNode_)
00924 {
00925 return false;
00926 }
00927 Read_Node(usNode_, &stTemp);
00928 pstStat_>ulAllocSize = stTemp.stFileNode.ulAllocSize;
00929 pstStat_>ulFileSize = stTemp.stFileNode.ulFileSize;
00930 pstStat_>ucGroup = stTemp.stFileNode.ucGroup;
00931 pstStat_>ucUser = stTemp.stFileNode.ucUser;
00932 pstStat_>usPerms = stTemp.stFileNode.usPerms;
00933 MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstStat_>acFileName, stTemp.
 stFileNode.acFileName, 16);
00934 return true;
00935 }
00936

```

## 14.115 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h File Reference

Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) - a simple, embeddable filesystem.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include <stdint.h>

```

### Classes

- struct [NLFS\\_File\\_Node\\_t](#)  
*Data structure for the "file" FS-node type.*
- struct [NLFS\\_Root\\_Node\\_t](#)  
*Data structure for the Root-configuration FS-node type.*
- struct [NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#)  
*Filesystem node data structure.*
- struct [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#)  
*Block data structure.*
- union [NLFS\\_Host\\_t](#)  
*Union used for managing host-specific pointers/data-types.*
- struct [NLFS\\_File\\_Stat\\_t](#)

*Structure used to report the status of a given file.*

- class [NLFS](#)

*Nice Little File System class.*

## Macros

- #define [PERM\\_UX](#) (0x0001)  
*Permission bit definitions.*
- #define [PERM\\_UW](#) (0x0002)
- #define [PERM\\_UR](#) (0x0004)
- #define [PERM\\_U\\_ALL](#) ( [PERM\\_UX](#) | [PERM\\_UW](#) | [PERM\\_UR](#) )
- #define [PERM\\_GX](#) (0x0008)
- #define [PERM\\_GW](#) (0x0010)
- #define [PERM\\_GR](#) (0x0020)
- #define [PERM\\_G\\_ALL](#) ( [PERM\\_GX](#) | [PERM\\_GW](#) | [PERM\\_GR](#) )
- #define [PERM\\_OX](#) (0x0040)
- #define [PERM\\_OW](#) (0x0080)
- #define [PERM\\_OR](#) (0x0100)
- #define [PERM\\_O\\_ALL](#) ( [PERM\\_OX](#) | [PERM\\_OW](#) | [PERM\\_OR](#) )
- #define [INVALID\\_BLOCK](#) (0xFFFFFFFF)
- #define [INVALID\\_NODE](#) (0xFFFF)
- #define [FILE\\_NAME\\_LENGTH](#) (16)
- #define [FS\\_CONFIG\\_BLOCK](#) (0)
- #define [FS\\_ROOT\\_BLOCK](#) (1)

## Enumerations

- enum [NLFS\\_Type\\_t](#) {  
[NLFS\\_NODE\\_FREE](#), [NLFS\\_NODE\\_ROOT](#), [NLFS\\_NODE\\_FILE](#), [NLFS\\_NODE\\_DIR](#),  
[FILE\\_BLOCK\\_COUNTS](#) }

*Enumeration describing the various types of filesystem nodes used by [NLFS](#).*

### 14.115.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little Filesystem ([NLFS](#)) - a simple, embeddable filesystem. Introduction to the Nice-Little-Filesystem ([NLFS](#))

[NLFS](#) is yet-another filesystem intended for use in embedded applications.

It is intended to be portable, lightweight, and flexible in terms of supporting different types of physical storage media. In order to ensure that it's easily embeddable, there are no external library dependencies, aside from library code provided elsewhere in Mark3 (namely the [MemUtil](#) utility class). Balancing code-size with features and functionality is also a tradeoff - [NLFS](#) supports basic operations (create file, create directory, read, write, seek, and delete), without a lot of other bells and whistles. One other feature built into the filesystem is posix-style user-group permissions. While the APIs in the [NLFS](#) classes do not enforce permissions explicitly, application-specific implementations of [NLFS](#) can enforce permissions based on facilities based on the security mechanisms built into the host OS.

The original purpose of this filesystem was to provide a flexible way of packaging files for read-only use within Mark3 (such as scripts and compiled DCPU-16 objects). However, there are all sorts of purposes for this type of filesystem - essentially, any application where a built-in file manifest or resource container format.

[NLFS](#) is a block-based filesystem, composed of three separate regions of data structures within a linearly-addressed blob of storage. These regions are represented on the physical storage in the following order:

[File Nodes][Data Block Headers][Block Data]

The individual regions are as follows:

### 1) File Nodes

This region is composed of a linear array of equally-sized file-node ([NLFS\\_Node\\_t](#)) structures, starting at byte offset 0 in the underlying media.

Each node defines a particular file or directory within the filesystem. Because of the linear layout of the filesystem, the file nodes are all pre-allocated during the time of filesystem creation. As a result, care should be taken to ensure enough file nodes are allocated to meet the needs of your application, without wasting space in the filesystem for nodes that will never be needed.

The first two nodes (node 0 and node 1) are special in the [NLFS](#) implementation.

Node 0 is also known as the root filesystem node. This block contains a different internal data structure from other file nodes, and stores the configuration information for the particular filesystem, such as the number of file nodes, file blocks, block sizes, as well as indexes of the first free file and block nodes in the filesystem. With this information, it is possible to re-mount a filesystem created once in another location.

Node 1 is the mount-point for the filesystem, and is the root directory under which all other files and directories are found. By default Node 1 is simply named "/".

### 2) Block Headers

The block header region of the system comes after the file node region, and consists of a linear array of block node data structures. All storage in a filesystem not allocated towards file nodes is automatically allocated towards data blocks, and for each data block allocated, there is a block node data structure allocated within the block node region.

The [NLFS\\_Block\\_t](#) data structure contains a link to the next node in a block chain. If the block is free, the link points to the index of the next free block in the filesystem. If allocated, the link points to the index of the next block in the file. This structure also contains flags which indicate whether or not a block is free or allocated, and other flags used for filesystem continuity checks.

### 3) Block Data

The block data region is the last linear range in the filesystem, and consists of equally-sized blocks in the filesystem. Each block consists of a region of raw physical storage, without any additional metadata.

The contents of any files read or written to the filesystem is stored within the blocks in this region.

The [NLFS](#) Class has a number of virtual methods, which require that a user provides an implementation appropriate for the underlying physical storage medium from within a class inheriting [NLFS.s](#)

An example implementation for a RAM-based filesystem is provided in the [NLFS\\_RAM](#) class located within [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

Definition in file [nlfs.h](#).

## 14.115.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 14.115.2.1 enum NLFS\_Type\_t

Enumeration describing the various types of filesystem nodes used by [NLFS](#).

A filesystem node is a fixed-sized data structure consisting of a type specifier, and a union of the data structures representing each possible block type.

#### Enumerator

**NLFS\_NODE\_FREE** File node is free.

**NLFS\_NODE\_ROOT** Root filesystem descriptor.

**NLFS\_NODE\_FILE** File node.

**NLFS\_NODE\_DIR** Directory node.

Definition at line 152 of file [nlfs.h](#).

## 14.116 nlfs.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00108 #ifndef __NLFS_H__
00109 #define __NLFS_H__
00110
00111 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00112 #include <stdint.h>
00113
00114 class NLFS_File;
00115
00116 //-----
00120 #define PERM_UX (0x0001)
00121 #define PERM_UW (0x0002)
00122 #define PERM_UR (0x0004)
00123 #define PERM_U_ALL (PERM_UX | PERM_UW | PERM_UR)
00124
00125 #define PERM_GX (0x0008)
00126 #define PERM_GW (0x0010)
00127 #define PERM_GR (0x0020)
00128 #define PERM_G_ALL (PERM_GX | PERM_GW | PERM_GR)
00129
00130 #define PERM_OX (0x0040)
00131 #define PERM_OW (0x0080)
00132 #define PERM_OR (0x0100)
00133 #define PERM_O_ALL (PERM_OX | PERM_OW | PERM_OR)
00134
00135 //-----
00136 #define INVALID_BLOCK (0xFFFFFFFF)
00137 #define INVALID_NODE (0xFFFF)
00138
00139 //-----
00140 #define FILE_NAME_LENGTH (16)
00141
00142 #define FS_CONFIG_BLOCK (0)
00143 #define FS_ROOT_BLOCK (1)
00144
00145 //-----
00152 typedef enum
00153 {
00154 NLFS_NODE_FREE,
00155 NLFS_NODE_ROOT,
00156 NLFS_NODE_FILE,
00157 NLFS_NODE_DIR,
00158 } --
00159 FILE_BLOCK_COUNTS
00160 } NLFS_Type_t;
00161
00162 //-----
00168 typedef struct
00169 {
00170 K_CHAR acFileName[16];
00171
00172 K_USHORT usNextPeer;
00173 K_USHORT usPrevPeer;
00174
00175 K_UCHAR ucGroup;
00176 K_UCHAR ucUser;
00177 K_USHORT usPerms;
00178
00179 K_USHORT usParent;
00180 K_USHORT usChild;
00181
00182 } -- File-specific
00183 K_ULONG ulAllocSize;
00184 K_ULONG ulFileSize;
00185
00186 K_ULONG ulFirstBlock;
00187 K_ULONG ulLastBlock;
00188 } NLFS_File_Node_t;
00189
00190 //-----
00194 typedef struct
00195 {

```

```

00196 K_USHORT usNumFiles;
00197 K_USHORT usNumFilesFree;
00198 K_USHORT usNextFreeNode;
00199
00200 K_ULONG ulNumBlocks;
00201 K_ULONG ulNumBlocksFree;
00202 K_ULONG ulNextFreeBlock;
00203
00204 K_ULONG ulBlockSize;
00205 K_ULONG ulBlockOffset;
00206 K_ULONG ulDataOffset;
00207 } NLFS_Root_Node_t;
00208
00209 //-----
00215 typedef struct
00216 {
00217 NLFS_Type_t eBlockType;
00218
00219 union // Depending on the block type, we use one of the following
00220 {
00221 NLFS_Root_Node_t stRootNode;
00222 NLFS_File_Node_t stFileNode;
00223 };
00224 } NLFS_Node_t;
00225
00226 //-----
00232 typedef struct
00233 {
00234 K_ULONG ulNextBlock;
00235 union
00236 {
00237 K_UCHAR ucFlags;
00238 struct
00239 {
00240 unsigned int uAllocated;
00241 unsigned int uCheckBit;
00242 };
00243 };
00244 } NLFS_Block_t;
00245
00246 //-----
00253 typedef union
00254 {
00255 void *pvData;
00256 uint32_t u32Data;
00257 uint64_t u64Data;
00258 K_ADDR kaData;
00259 } NLFS_Host_t;
00260
00261 //-----
00266 typedef struct
00267 {
00268 K_ULONG ulAllocSize;
00269 K_ULONG ulFileSize;
00270 K_USHORT usPerms;
00271 K_UCHAR ucUser;
00272 K_UCHAR ucGroup;
00273 K_CHAR acFileName[16];
00274 } NLFS_File_Stat_t;
00275
00276 //-----
00280 class NLFS
00281 {
00282 friend class NLFS_File;
00283 public:
00284
00311 void Format(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_, K_ULONG ulTotalSize_, K_USHORT usNumFiles_, K_USHORT
 usDataBlockSize_);
00312
00318 void Mount(NLFS_Host_t *puHost_);
00319
00326 K_USHORT Create_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00327
00334 K_USHORT Create_Dir(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00335
00341 K_USHORT Delete_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00342
00348 K_USHORT Delete_Folder(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00349
00356 void Cleanup_Node_Links(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00357
00364 K_USHORT Find_Parent_Dir(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00365
00371 K_USHORT Find_File(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00372

```



```

00376 void Print(void);
00377
00382 K_ULONG GetBlockSize(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
 ulBlockSize; }
00383
00388 K_ULONG GetNumBlocks(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
 ulNumBlocks; }
00389
00395 K_ULONG GetNumBlocksFree(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
 ulNumBlocksFree; }
00396
00401 K_ULONG GetNumFiles(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
 usNumFiles; }
00402
00407 K_USHORT GetNumFilesFree(void) { return m_stLocalRoot.
 usNumFilesFree; }
00408
00409
00417 K_USHORT GetFirstChild(K_USHORT usNode_);
00418
00424 K_USHORT GetNextPeer(K_USHORT usNode_);
00425
00432 K_BOOL GetStat(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_File_Stat_t *pstStat_);
00433
00434 protected:
00435
00442 K_CHAR Find_Last_Slash(const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00443
00451 K_BOOL File_Names_Match(const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00452
00459 virtual void Read_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_) = 0;
00460
00467 virtual void Write_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_) = 0;
00468
00475 virtual void Read_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
 NLFS_Block_t *pstBlock_) = 0;
00476
00483 virtual void Write_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
 NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_) = 0;
00484
00494 virtual void Read_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_) =
 0;
00495
00506 virtual void Write_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_)
 = 0;
00507
00514 void RootSync();
00515
00520 void Repair() {}
00521
00526 void Print_Free_Details(K_USHORT usNode_);
00527
00528
00533 void Print_File_Details(K_USHORT usNode_);
00534
00539 void Print_Dir_Details(K_USHORT usNode_);
00540
00546 void Print_Node_Details(K_USHORT usNode_);
00547
00552 void Push_Free_Node(K_USHORT usNode_);
00553
00558 K_USHORT Pop_Free_Node(void);
00559
00565 void Push_Free_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_);
00566
00572 K_ULONG Pop_Free_Block(void);
00573
00579 K_ULONG Append_Block_To_Node(NLFS_Node_t *pstFile_);
00580
00587 K_USHORT Create_File_i(const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_Type_t eType_);
00588
00594 void Set_Node_Name(NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_, const K_CHAR *szPath_);
00595
00596 NLFS_Host_t *m_puHost;
00597 NLFS_Root_Node_t m_stLocalRoot;
00598 };
00599
00600 #endif

```

## 14.117 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_config.h File Reference

NLFS configuration parameters.

## Macros

- `#define DEBUG 0`
- `#define DEBUG_PRINT(...)`

### 14.117.1 Detailed Description

NLFS configuration parameters.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_config.h](#).

## 14.118 nlfs\_config.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00005 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00006 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00007 |_____| |_____| |_____| |_____| |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __NLFS_CONFIG_H
00020 #define __NLFS_CONFIG_H
00021
00022 #define DEBUG 0
00023
00024 #if DEBUG
00025 #include <stdio.h>
00026 #include <stdlib.h>
00027 #define DEBUG_PRINT printf
00028 #else
00029 #define DEBUG_PRINT(...)
00030 #endif
00031
00032
00033 #endif // NLFS_CONFIG_H

```

## 14.119 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.cpp File Reference

Nice Little Filesystem - File Access Class.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "nlfs_file.h"
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"

```

### 14.119.1 Detailed Description

Nice Little Filesystem - File Access Class.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_file.cpp](#).

## 14.120 nlfs\_file.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002

```

```

00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "memutil.h"
00021 #include "nlfs_file.h"
00022 #include "nlfs.h"
00023 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 int NLFS_File::Open(NLFS *pclFS_, const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_File_Mode_t eMode_)
00027 {
00028 K_USHORT usNode;
00029 usNode = pclFS_>Find_File(szPath_);
00030
00031 if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00032 {
00033 DEBUG_PRINT("file does not exist in path\n");
00034 if (eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_CREATE)
00035 {
00036 DEBUG_PRINT("Attempt to create\n");
00037 usNode = pclFS_>Create_File(szPath_);
00038 if (INVALID_NODE == usNode)
00039 {
00040 DEBUG_PRINT("unable to create node in path\n");
00041 return -1;
00042 }
00043 }
00044 else
00045 {
00046 return -1;
00047 }
00048 }
00049
00050 DEBUG_PRINT("Current Node: %d\n", usNode);
00051
00052 m_pclFileSystem = pclFS_;
00053 m_pclFileSystem->Read_Node(usNode, &m_stNode);
00054
00055 m_usFile = usNode;
00056
00057 if (eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_APPEND)
00058 {
00059 if (!(eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_WRITE))
00060 {
00061 DEBUG_PRINT("Open file for append in read-only mode? Why!\n");
00062 return -1;
00063 }
00064 if (-1 == Seek(m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize))
00065 {
00066 DEBUG_PRINT("file open failed - error seeking to EOF for append\n");
00067 return -1;
00068 }
00069 }
00070
00071 else if (eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_TRUNCATE)
00072 {
00073 if (!(eMode_ & NLFS_FILE_WRITE))
00074 {
00075 DEBUG_PRINT("Truncate file in read-only mode? Why!\n");
00076 return -1;
00077 }
00078
00079 K_ULONG ulCurr = m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFirstBlock;
00080 K_ULONG ulPrev = ulCurr;
00081
00082 // Go through and clear all blocks allocated to the file
00083 while (INVALID_BLOCK != ulCurr)
00084 {
00085 NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00086 pclFS_>Read_Block_Header(ulCurr, &stBlock);
00087
00088 ulPrev = ulCurr;
00089 ulCurr = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00090
00091 pclFS_>Push_Free_Block(ulPrev);
00092 }
00093
00094 m_ulOffset = 0;

```

```

00095 m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00096 }
00097 else
00098 {
00099 // Open file to beginning of file, regardless of mode.
00100 m_ulOffset = 0;
00101 m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00102 }
00103
00104 m_ucFlags = eMode_;
00105
00106 DEBUG_PRINT("Current Block: %d\n", m_ulCurrentBlock);
00107 DEBUG_PRINT("file open OK\n");
00108 return 0;
00109 }
00110
00111 //-----
00112 int NLFS_File::Seek(K_ULONG ulOffset_)
00113 {
00114 NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00115 m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00116 m_ulOffset = ulOffset_;
00117
00118 if (INVALID_NODE == m_usFile)
00119 {
00120 DEBUG_PRINT("Error - invalid file");
00121 return -1;
00122 }
00123
00124 if (INVALID_BLOCK == m_ulCurrentBlock)
00125 {
00126 DEBUG_PRINT("Invalid block\n");
00127 m_ulOffset = 0;
00128 return -1;
00129 }
00130
00131 m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block_Header(
m_ulCurrentBlock, &stBlock);
00132
00133 while (ulOffset_ >= m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize())
00134 {
00135 ulOffset_ -= m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize();
00136 m_ulCurrentBlock = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00137 if ((ulOffset_) && (INVALID_BLOCK == m_ulCurrentBlock))
00138 {
00139 m_ulCurrentBlock = m_stNode.stFileNode.
ulFirstBlock;
00140 m_ulOffset = 0;
00141 return -1;
00142 }
00143 m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block_Header(
m_ulCurrentBlock, &stBlock);
00144 }
00145
00146 m_ulOffset = ulOffset_;
00147 return 0;
00148 }
00149
00150 //-----
00151 int NLFS_File::Read(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_)
00152 {
00153 K_ULONG ulBytesLeft;
00154 K_ULONG ulOffset;
00155 K_ULONG ulRead = 0;
00156 K_BOOL bBail = false;
00157
00158 K_CHAR *szCharBuf = (K_CHAR*)pvBuf_;
00159
00160 if (INVALID_NODE == m_usFile)
00161 {
00162 DEBUG_PRINT("Error - invalid file");
00163 return -1;
00164 }
00165
00166 if (!(NLFS_FILE_READ & m_ucFlags))
00167 {
00168 DEBUG_PRINT("Error - file not open for read\n");
00169 return -1;
00170 }
00171
00172 DEBUG_PRINT("Reading: %d bytes from file\n", ulLen_);
00173 while (ulLen_ && !bBail)
00174 {
00175 ulOffset = m_ulOffset & (m_pclFileSystem->

```

```

 GetBlockSize() - 1);
00176 ulBytesLeft = m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize() - ulOffset;
00177 if (ulBytesLeft > ulLen_)
00178 {
00179 ulBytesLeft = ulLen_;
00180 }
00181 if (m_ulOffset + ulBytesLeft >= m_stNode.stFileNode.
 ulFileSize)
00182 {
00183 ulBytesLeft = m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize -
 m_ulOffset;
00184 bBail = true;
00185 }
00186
00187 DEBUG_PRINT("%d bytes left in block, %d len, %x block\n", ulBytesLeft, ulLen_,
 m_ulCurrentBlock);
00188 if (ulBytesLeft && ulLen_ && (INVALID_BLOCK != m_ulCurrentBlock))
00189 {
00190 m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block(
 m_ulCurrentBlock, ulOffset, (void*)szCharBuf, ulBytesLeft);
00191
00192 ulRead += ulBytesLeft;
00193 ulLen_ -= ulBytesLeft;
00194 szCharBuf += ulBytesLeft;
00195 m_ulOffset += ulBytesLeft;
00196 DEBUG_PRINT("%d bytes to go\n", ulLen_);
00197 }
00198 if (ulLen_)
00199 {
00200 DEBUG_PRINT("reading next node\n");
00201 NLFS_Block_t stBlock;
00202 m_pclFileSystem->Read_Block_Header(
 m_ulCurrentBlock, &stBlock);
00203 m_ulCurrentBlock = stBlock.ulNextBlock;
00204 }
00205
00206 if (INVALID_BLOCK == m_ulCurrentBlock)
00207 {
00208 break;
00209 }
00210 }
00211
00212 DEBUG_PRINT("Return :%d bytes read\n", ulRead);
00213 return ulRead;
00214 }
00215
00216 //-----
00217 int NLFS_File::Write(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_)
00218 {
00219 K_ULONG ulBytesLeft;
00220 K_ULONG ulOffset;
00221 K_ULONG ulWritten = 0;
00222 K_CHAR *szCharBuf = (K_CHAR*)pvBuf_;
00223
00224 if (INVALID_NODE == m_usFile)
00225 {
00226 DEBUG_PRINT("Error - invalid file");
00227 return -1;
00228 }
00229
00230 if (!(NLFS_FILE_WRITE & m_ucFlags))
00231 {
00232 DEBUG_PRINT("Error - file not open for write\n");
00233 return -1;
00234 }
00235
00236 DEBUG_PRINT("writing: %d bytes to file\n", ulLen_);
00237 while (ulLen_)
00238 {
00239 ulOffset = m_ulOffset & (m_pclFileSystem->
 GetBlockSize() - 1);
00240 ulBytesLeft = m_pclFileSystem->GetBlockSize() - ulOffset;
00241 if (ulBytesLeft > ulLen_)
00242 {
00243 ulBytesLeft = ulLen_;
00244 }
00245 if (ulBytesLeft && ulLen_ && (INVALID_BLOCK != m_ulCurrentBlock))
00246 {
00247 m_pclFileSystem->Write_Block(
 m_ulCurrentBlock, ulOffset, (void*)szCharBuf, ulBytesLeft);
00248 ulWritten += ulBytesLeft;
00249 ulLen_ -= ulBytesLeft;
00250 szCharBuf += ulBytesLeft;
00251 m_stNode.stFileNode.ulFileSize += ulBytesLeft;
00252 m_ulOffset += ulBytesLeft;
00253 DEBUG_PRINT("%d bytes to go\n", ulLen_);
00254 }

```

```

00255 if (!ulLen_)
00256 {
00257 m_pclFileSystem->Write_Node(m_usFile, &
m_stNode);
00258 }
00259 else
00260 {
00261 DEBUG_PRINT("appending\n");
00262 m_ulCurrentBlock = m_pclFileSystem->
Append_Block_To_Node(&m_stNode);
00263 }
00264
00265 DEBUG_PRINT("writing node to file\n");
00266 m_pclFileSystem->Write_Node(m_usFile, &
m_stNode);
00267 }
00268 return ulWritten;
00269 }
00270
00271 //-----
00272 int NLFS_File::Close(void)
00273 {
00274 m_usFile = INVALID_NODE;
00275 m_ulCurrentBlock = INVALID_BLOCK;
00276 m_ulOffset = 0;
00277 m_ucFlags = 0;
00278 return 0;
00279 }

```

## 14.121 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.h File Reference

NLFS file access class.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"

```

### Classes

- class [NLFS\\_File](#)  
The *NLFS\_File* class.

### Typedefs

- typedef K\_UCHAR **NLFS\_File\_Mode\_t**

### Enumerations

- enum [NLFS\\_File\\_Mode](#) {  
[NLFS\\_FILE\\_CREATE](#) = 0x01, [NLFS\\_FILE\\_APPEND](#) = 0x02, [NLFS\\_FILE\\_TRUNCATE](#) = 0x04, [NLFS\\_FILE\\_READ](#) = 0x08,  
[NLFS\\_FILE\\_WRITE](#) = 0x10 }

#### 14.121.1 Detailed Description

NLFS file access class.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_file.h](#).

## 14.121.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 14.121.2.1 enum NLFS\_File\_Mode

#### Enumerator

**NLFS\_FILE\_CREATE** Create the file if it does not exist.

**NLFS\_FILE\_APPEND** Open to end of file.

**NLFS\_FILE\_TRUNCATE** Truncate file size to 0-bytes.

**NLFS\_FILE\_READ** Open file for read.

**NLFS\_FILE\_WRITE** Open file for write.

Definition at line 27 of file [nlfs\\_file.h](#).

## 14.122 nlfs\_file.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __NLFS_FILE_H
00020 #define __NLFS_FILE_H
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "nlfs.h"
00024 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 typedef enum
00028 {
00029 NLFS_FILE_CREATE = 0x01,
00030 NLFS_FILE_APPEND = 0x02,
00031 NLFS_FILE_TRUNCATE = 0x04,
00032 NLFS_FILE_READ = 0x08,
00033 NLFS_FILE_WRITE = 0x10
00034 } NLFS_File_Mode;
00035 typedef K_UCHAR NLFS_File_Mode_t;
00036
00037 //-----
00045 class NLFS_File
00046 {
00047
00048 public:
00056 int Open(NLFS *pclFS_, const K_CHAR *szPath_, NLFS_File_Mode_t eMode_);
00057
00064 int Read(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00065
00073 int Write(void *pvBuf_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00074
00080 int Seek(K_ULONG ulOffset_);
00081
00086 int Close(void);
00087
00088 private:
00089 NLFS *m_pclFileSystem;
00090 K_ULONG m_ulOffset;
00091 K_ULONG m_ulCurrentBlock;
00092 K_USHORT m_usFile;
00093 NLFS_File_Mode_t m_ucFlags;
00094 NLFS_Node_t m_stNode;
00095 };
00096
00097 #endif // __NLFS_FILE_H

```

## 14.123 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.cpp File Reference

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver.

```
#include "nlfs.h"
#include "nlfs_ram.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "nlfs_config.h"
```

### 14.123.1 Detailed Description

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_ram.cpp](#).

## 14.124 nlfs\_ram.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "nlfs.h"
00020 #include "nlfs_ram.h"
00021 #include "memutil.h"
00022 #include "nlfs_config.h"
00023
00024 //-----
00025 void NLFS_RAM::Read_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_)
00026 {
00027 NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode = (NLFS_Node_t*)(m_puHost->kaData
00028 + (usNode_ * sizeof(
00029 NLFS_Node_t)));
00029
00030 MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileNode_, pstFileNode, sizeof(
00031 NLFS_Node_t));
00032 }
00033 //-----
00034 void NLFS_RAM::Write_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode_)
00035 {
00036 NLFS_Node_t *pstFileNode = (NLFS_Node_t*)(m_puHost->kaData
00037 + (usNode_ * sizeof(
00038 NLFS_Node_t)));
00039
00040 MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileNode, pstFileNode_, sizeof(
00041 NLFS_Node_t));
00042 }
00043 //-----
00043 void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
00044 NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_)
00045 {
00046 NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock = (NLFS_Block_t*)(
00047 m_puHost->kaData
00048 + m_stLocalRoot.
00049 ulBlockOffset
00050 + (ulBlock_ * sizeof(
00051 NLFS_Block_t)));
00052
00053 MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileBlock_, pstFileBlock, sizeof(
00054 NLFS_Block_t));
00055 }
00056 //-----
00053 void NLFS_RAM::Write_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
00054 NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_)
```



```

00054 {
00055 NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock = (NLFS_Block_t*)(
m_puHost->kaData
00056 + m_stLocalRoot.
ulBlockOffset
00057 + (ulBlock_ * sizeof(
NLFS_Block_t)));
00058
00059 MemUtil::CopyMemory(pstFileBlock, pstFileBlock_, sizeof(
NLFS_Block_t));
00060 }
00061
00062 //-----
00063 void NLFS_RAM::Read_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG
ulLen_)
00064 {
00065 void *pvSrc_ = (void*)(m_puHost->kaData
00066 + m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset
00067 + ulOffset_
00068 + (ulBlock_ * m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize));
00069 MemUtil::CopyMemory(pvData_, pvSrc_, (K_USHORT)ulLen_);
00070 }
00071
00072 //-----
00073 void NLFS_RAM::Write_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG
ulLen_)
00074 {
00075 void *pvDst_ = (void*)(m_puHost->kaData
00076 + m_stLocalRoot.ulDataOffset
00077 + ulOffset_
00078 + (ulBlock_ * m_stLocalRoot.ulBlockSize));
00079 MemUtil::CopyMemory(pvDst_, pvData_, (K_USHORT)ulLen_);
00080 }

```

## 14.125 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.h File Reference

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem (NLFS) driver.

```
#include "nlfs.h"
```

## Classes

- class **NLFS\_RAM**

The *NLFS RAM* class.

### 14.125.1 Detailed Description

RAM-based Nice Little Filesystem ([NLFS](#)) driver.

Definition in file [nlfs\\_ram.h](#).

## 14.126 nlfs\_ram.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2013 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*
00019 #ifndef __NLFS_RAM_H
00020 #define __NLFS_RAM_H
00021

```

```

00022 #include "nlfs.h"
00023
00031 class NLFS_RAM : public NLFS
00032 {
00033 private:
00034
00041 virtual void Read_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00042
00049 virtual void Write_Node(K_USHORT usNode_, NLFS_Node_t *pstNode_);
00050
00057 virtual void Read_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
NLFS_Block_t *pstBlock_);
00058
00065 virtual void Write_Block_Header(K_ULONG ulBlock_,
NLFS_Block_t *pstFileBlock_);
00066
00076 virtual void Read_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00077
00088 void Write_Block(K_ULONG ulBlock_, K_ULONG ulOffset_, void *pvData_, K_ULONG ulLen_);
00089
00090 };
00091
00092 #endif // NLFS_RAM_H

```

## 14.127 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp File Reference

Code profiling utilities.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "profile.h"
#include "kprofile.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### Macros

- #define \_\_FILE\_ID\_\_ PROFILE\_CPP

### 14.127.1 Detailed Description

Code profiling utilities.

Definition in file [profile.cpp](#).

## 14.128 profile.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00006 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00023 #include "profile.h"
00024 #include "kprofile.h"
00025 #include "threadport.h"
00026 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00027 //-----

```

```

00028 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00029 #undef __FILE_ID__
00030 #endif
00031 #define __FILE_ID__ PROFILE_CPP
00032
00033
00034 #if KERNEL_USE_PROFILER
00035
00036 //-----
00037 void ProfileTimer::Init()
00038 {
00039 m_ulCumulative = 0;
00040 m_ulCurrentIteration = 0;
00041 m_usIterations = 0;
00042 m_bActive = 0;
00043 }
00044
00045 //-----
00046 void ProfileTimer::Start()
00047 {
00048 if (!m_bActive)
00049 {
00050 CS_ENTER();
00051 m_ulCurrentIteration = 0;
00052 m_ulInitialEpoch = Profiler::GetEpoch();
00053 m_usInitial = Profiler::Read();
00054 CS_EXIT();
00055 m_bActive = 1;
00056 }
00057 }
00058
00059 //-----
00060 void ProfileTimer::Stop()
00061 {
00062 if (m_bActive)
00063 {
00064 K_USHORT usFinal;
00065 K_ULONG ulEpoch;
00066 CS_ENTER();
00067 usFinal = Profiler::Read();
00068 ulEpoch = Profiler::GetEpoch();
00069 // Compute total for current iteration...
00070 m_ulCurrentIteration = ComputeCurrentTicks(usFinal, ulEpoch)
00071 ;
00072 m_ulCumulative += m_ulCurrentIteration;
00073 m_usIterations++;
00074 CS_EXIT();
00075 m_bActive = 0;
00076 }
00077
00078 //-----
00079 K_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetAverage()
00080 {
00081 if (m_usIterations)
00082 {
00083 return m_ulCumulative / (K_ULONG)m_usIterations;
00084 }
00085 return 0;
00086 }
00087
00088 //-----
00089 K_ULONG ProfileTimer::GetCurrent()
00090 {
00091
00092 if (m_bActive)
00093 {
00094 K_USHORT usCurrent;
00095 K_ULONG ulEpoch;
00096 CS_ENTER();
00097 usCurrent = Profiler::Read();
00098 ulEpoch = Profiler::GetEpoch();
00099 CS_EXIT();
00100 return ComputeCurrentTicks(usCurrent, ulEpoch);
00101 }
00102 return m_ulCurrentIteration;
00103 }
00104
00105 //-----
00106 K_ULONG ProfileTimer::ComputeCurrentTicks(K_USHORT usCurrent_, K_ULONG
ulEpoch_)
00107 {
00108 K_ULONG ulTotal;
00109 K_ULONG ulOverflows;
00110
00111 ulOverflows = ulEpoch_ - m_ulInitialEpoch;
00112

```

```

00113 // More than one overflow...
00114 if (ulOverflows > 1)
00115 {
00116 ulTotal = ((K_ULONG)(ulOverflows-1) * TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW)
00117 + (K_ULONG)(TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW - m_usInitial) +
00118 (K_ULONG)usCurrent_;
00119 }
00120 // Only one overflow, or one overflow that has yet to be processed
00121 else if (ulOverflows || (usCurrent_ < m_usInitial))
00122 {
00123 ulTotal = (K_ULONG)(TICKS_PER_OVERFLOW - m_usInitial) +
00124 (K_ULONG)usCurrent_;
00125 }
00126 // No overflows, none pending.
00127 else
00128 {
00129 ulTotal = (K_ULONG)(usCurrent_ - m_usInitial);
00130 }
00131
00132 return ulTotal;
00133 }
00134
00135 #endif

```

## 14.129 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h File Reference

High-precision profiling timers.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [ProfileTimer](#)

*Profiling timer.*

### 14.129.1 Detailed Description

High-precision profiling timers. Enables the profiling and instrumentation of performance-critical code. Multiple timers can be used simultaneously to enable system-wide performance metrics to be computed in a lightweight manner.

Usage:

```

ProfileTimer clMyTimer;
int i;

clMyTimer.Init();

// Profile the same block of code ten times
for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
{
 clMyTimer.Start();
 ...
 //Block of code to profile
 ...
 clMyTimer.Stop();
}

// Get the average execution time of all iterations
ulAverageTimer = clMyTimer.GetAverage();

// Get the execution time from the last iteration
ulLastTimer = clMyTimer.GetCurrent();

```

Definition in file [profile.h](#).





```

00065 m_clQuantumTimer.SetCallback((TimerCallback_t)QuantumCallback);
00066 m_clQuantumTimer.SetOwner(pclThread_);
00067 }
00068
00069 //-----
00070 void Quantum::AddThread(Thread *pclThread_)
00071 {
00072 if (m_bActive)
00073 {
00074 return;
00075 }
00076 // If this isn't the only thread in the list.
00077 if (pclThread_>GetCurrent()->GetHead() !=
00078 pclThread_>GetCurrent()->GetTail())
00079 {
00080 Quantum::SetTimer(pclThread_);
00081 TimerScheduler::Add(&m_clQuantumTimer);
00082 m_bActive = 1;
00083 }
00084 }
00085
00086 //-----
00087 void Quantum::RemoveThread(void)
00088 {
00089 if (!m_bActive)
00090 {
00091 return;
00092 }
00093
00094 // Cancel the current timer
00095 TimerScheduler::Remove(&m_clQuantumTimer);
00096 m_bActive = 0;
00097 }
00098
00099 //-----
00100 void Quantum::UpdateTimer(void)
00101 {
00102 // If we have to re-add the quantum timer (more than 2 threads at the
00103 // high-priority level...)
00104 if (bAddQuantumTimer)
00105 {
00106 // Trigger a thread yield - this will also re-schedule the
00107 // thread *and* reset the round-robin scheduler.
00108 Thread::Yield();
00109 bAddQuantumTimer = false;
00110 }
00111 }
00112
00113 #endif //KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM

```

## 14.133 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h File Reference

[Thread Quantum](#) declarations for Round-Robin Scheduling.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "timerlist.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Quantum](#)

*Static-class used to implement [Thread](#) quantum functionality, which is a key part of round-robin scheduling.*

#### 14.133.1 Detailed Description

[Thread Quantum](#) declarations for Round-Robin Scheduling.

Definition in file [quantum.h](#).







```

00082
00083 //-----
00084 void Scheduler::Remove(Thread *pclThread_)
00085 {
00086 m_aclPriorities[pclThread_>GetPriority()].Remove(pclThread_);
00087 g_ucFlag = m_ucPriFlag;
00088 }

```

## 14.137 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h File Reference

[Thread](#) scheduler function declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "thread.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Scheduler](#)  
*Priority-based round-robin [Thread](#) scheduling, using ThreadLists for housekeeping.*

### Macros

- #define **NUM\_PRIORITIES** (8)

### Variables

- [Thread](#) \* **g\_pstNext**
- [Thread](#) \* **g\_pstCurrent**

#### 14.137.1 Detailed Description

[Thread](#) scheduler function declarations. This scheduler implements a very flexible type of scheduling, which has become the defacto industry standard when it comes to real-time operating systems. This scheduling mechanism is referred to as priority round- robin.

From the name, there are two concepts involved here:

1) Priority scheduling:

Threads are each assigned a priority, and the thread with the highest priority which is ready to run gets to execute.

2) Round-robin scheduling:

Where there are multiple ready threads at the highest-priority level, each thread in that group gets to share time, ensuring that progress is made.

The scheduler uses an array of [ThreadList](#) objects to provide the necessary housekeeping required to keep track of threads at the various priorities. As a result, the scheduler contains one [ThreadList](#) per priority, with an additional list to manage the storage of threads which are in the "stopped" state (either have been stopped, or have not been started yet).

Definition in file [scheduler.h](#).

## 14.138 scheduler.h

```

00001 /*-----
00002

```

## 14.139 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp File Reference

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "screen.h"
#include "gui.h"
#include "memutil.h"
```

Definition in file [screen.cpp](#).

## 14.140 screen.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "screen.h"
00021 #include "gui.h"
00022 #include "memutil.h"
00023
00024 //-----
00025 void Screen::SetManager(ScreenManager *pclScreenManager_)
00026 {
00027 m_pclScreenManager = pclScreenManager_;
00028 }
00029
00030 //-----
00031 void Screen::SetWindowAffinity(const K_CHAR *szWindowName_)
00032 {
00033 m_pclWindow = m_pclScreenManager->FindWindowByName(szWindowName_);
00034 }
00035
00036 //-----
00037 GuiWindow *ScreenManager::FindWindowByName(const K_CHAR *m_szName_
00038)
00039 {
00040 return m_pclSurface->FindWindowByName(m_szName_);
00041 }
00042 //-----
00043 Screen *ScreenManager::FindScreenByName(const K_CHAR *szName_)
00044 {
00045 LinkListNode *pclTempNode = static_cast<LinkListNode*>(
00046 m_clScreenList.GetHead());
00047
00048 while (pclTempNode)
00049 {
00050 if (MemUtil::CompareStrings(szName_, static_cast<Screen*>(pclTempNode)->
00051 GetName()))
00052 {
00053 return static_cast<Screen*>(pclTempNode);
00054 }
00055 pclTempNode = pclTempNode->GetNext();
00056 }
00057 return NULL;
00058 }

```

## 14.141 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h File Reference

Higher level window management framework.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "gui.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Screen](#)
- class [ScreenList](#)
- class [ScreenManager](#)

### 14.141.1 Detailed Description

Higher level window management framework.

Definition in file [screen.h](#).

## 14.142 screen.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #ifndef __SCREEN_H__
00020 #define __SCREEN_H__
00021
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "gui.h"
00024 #include "ll.h"
00025
00026 //-----
00027 class ScreenList;
00028 class ScreenManager;
00029
00030 //-----
00031 class Screen : public LinkListNode
00032 {
00033 public:
00040 void Activate() { Create(); }
00041
00047 void Deactivate() { Destroy(); }
00048
00052 void SetWindowAffinity(const K_CHAR *szWindowName_);
00053
00057 void SetName(const K_CHAR *szName_) { m_szName = szName_; }
00058
00062 const K_CHAR *GetName() { return m_szName; }
00063
00064 protected:
00065 friend class ScreenManager;
00066
00070 void SetManager(ScreenManager *pclScreenManager_);
00071
00072 const K_CHAR *m_szName;
00073 ScreenManager *m_pclScreenManager;
00074 GuiWindow *m_pclWindow;
00075
00076 private:
00077
00078 virtual void Create() = 0;
00079 virtual void Destroy() = 0;
00080
00081 };
00082
00083 //-----
00084 class ScreenList
00085 {
00086 public:
00087 ScreenList() { m_clList.Init(); }
00088
00092 void Add(Screen *pclScreen_) { m_clList.Add(pclScreen_); }
00093
00097 void Remove(Screen *pclScreen_) { m_clList.Remove(pclScreen_); }
00098
00102 Screen *GetHead() { return static_cast<Screen*>(
 m_clList.GetHead()); }
00103
00104 private:
00105 DoubleLinkList m_clList;
00106 };
00107
00108 //-----
00109 class ScreenManager
00110 {

```

```

00111 public:
00112 ScreenManager() { m_pclSurface = NULL; }
00113 void AddScreen(Screen *pclScreen_) { m_clScreenList.
00114 Add(pclScreen_);
00119 pclScreen_>SetManager(this); }
00120 void RemoveScreen(Screen *pclScreen_) {
00124 m_clScreenList.Remove(pclScreen_);
00125 pclScreen_>SetManager(NULL); }
00126 void SetEventSurface(GuiEventSurface *pclSurface_) {
00130 m_pclSurface = pclSurface_; }
00131 GuiWindow *FindWindowByName(const K_CHAR *m_szName_);
00136 Screen *FindScreenByName(const K_CHAR *m_szName_);
00141 private:
00142 ScreenList m_clScreenList;
00143 GuiEventSurface *m_pclSurface;
00146 };
00147 #endif

```

## 14.143 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.cpp File Reference

Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "memutil.h"
#include "shell_support.h"

```

### 14.143.1 Detailed Description

Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

Definition in file [shell\\_support.cpp](#).

## 14.144 shell\_support.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024 #include "memutil.h"
00025 #include "shell_support.h"
00026
00027 //-----
00028 K_CHAR ShellSupport::RunCommand(CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const
ShellCommand_t *pastShellCommands_)
00029 {
00030 K_UCHAR i = 0;
00031 K_UCHAR tmp_len;
00032 while (pastShellCommands_[i].szCommand)
00033 {
00034 tmp_len = MIN(pstCommand_>pstCommand->ucLen,
MemUtil::StringLength(pastShellCommands_[i].szCommand));
00035 if (true == MemUtil::CompareMemory((const void*)pastShellCommands_[i].

```

```

 szCommand,
00037 (const void*) (pstCommand_>
 pstCommand->pcToken),
00038 tmp_len))
00039 {
00040 pastShellCommands_[i].pfHandler(pstCommand_);
00041 return 1;
00042 }
00043 i++;
00044 }
00045 return 0;
00046 }
00047
00048 //-----
00049 void ShellSupport::UnescapeToken(Token_t *pstToken_, K_CHAR *szDest_)
00050 {
00051 const K_CHAR *szSrc = pstToken_>pcToken;
00052 int i;
00053 int j = 0;
00054 for (i = 0; i < pstToken_>ucLen; i++)
00055 {
00056 //-- Escape characters
00057 if ('\\' == szSrc[i])
00058 {
00059 i++;
00060 if (i >= pstToken_>ucLen)
00061 {
00062 break;
00063 }
00064 switch (szSrc[i])
00065 {
00066 case 't':
00067 szDest_[j++] = '\t';
00068 break;
00069 case 'r':
00070 szDest_[j++] = '\r';
00071 break;
00072 case 'n':
00073 szDest_[j++] = '\n';
00074 break;
00075 case ' ':
00076 szDest_[j++] = ' ';
00077 break;
00078 case '\\':
00079 szDest_[j++] = '\\';
00080 break;
00081 case '\"':
00082 szDest_[j++] = '\"';
00083 break;
00084 default:
00085 break;
00086 }
00087 }
00088 //-- Unescaped quotes
00089 else if ('"' == szSrc[i])
00090 {
00091 continue;
00092 }
00093 //-- Everything else
00094 else
00095 {
00096 szDest_[j++] = szSrc[i];
00097 }
00098 }
00099 //-- Null-terminate the string
00100 szDest_[j] = '\0';
00101 }
00102
00103 //-----
00104 Option_t *ShellSupport::CheckForOption(
 CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const K_CHAR *szOption_)
00105 {
00106 K_CHAR i;
00107 K_UCHAR tmp_len;
00108 for (i = 0; i < pstCommand_>ucNumOptions; i++)
00109 {
00110 tmp_len = MIN(MemUtil::StringLength(szOption_), pstCommand_>
 astOptions[i].pstStart->ucLen);
00111 if (true == MemUtil::CompareMemory((const void*)szOption_,
00112 (const void*) (pstCommand_>astOptions[i].
 pstStart->pcToken),
00113 tmp_len))
00114 {
00115 return &(pstCommand_>astOptions[i]);
00116 }
00117 }
00118 }

```

```

00119 return 0;
00120 }
00121
00122 //-----
00123 K_CHAR ShellSupport::TokensToCommandLine(
Token_t *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR ucTokens_, CommandLine_t *pstCommand_)
00124 {
00125 K_CHAR count = 0;
00126 K_CHAR token = 0;
00127 K_CHAR option = 0;
00128 pstCommand_>ucNumOptions = 0;
00129
00130 if (!ucTokens_)
00131 {
00132 return -1;
00133 }
00134
00135 // Command is a single token...
00136 pstCommand_>pstCommand = &pastTokens_[0];
00137
00138 // Parse out options
00139 token = 1;
00140 while (token < ucTokens_ && option < 12)
00141 {
00142 pstCommand_>astOptions[option].pstStart = &pastTokens_[token];
00143 count = 1;
00144 token++;
00145 while (token < ucTokens_ && pastTokens_[token].pcToken[0] != '-')
00146 {
00147 token++;
00148 count++;
00149 }
00150 pstCommand_>astOptions[option].ucCount = count;
00151 option++;
00152 }
00153
00154 pstCommand_>ucNumOptions = option;
00155 pstCommand_>ucTokenCount = ucTokens_;
00156 pstCommand_>pastTokenList = pastTokens_;
00157 return option;
00158 }

```

## 14.145 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.h File Reference

Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "memutil.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [Option\\_t](#)  
*Structure used to represent a command-line option with its arguments.*
- struct [CommandLine\\_t](#)  
*Structure containing multiple representations for command-line data.*
- struct [ShellCommand\\_t](#)  
*Data structure defining a lookup table correlating a command name to its handler function.*
- class [ShellSupport](#)  
*The [ShellSupport](#) class features utility functions which handle token processing, option/parameter lookup, and functions making it generally trivial to implement a lightweight custom shell.*

### Macros

- #define [MIN](#)(x, y) ( ( x ) < ( y ) ) ? ( x ) : ( y )  
*Utility macro used to return the lesser of two values/objects.*
- #define [MAX](#)(x, y) ( ( x ) > ( y ) ) ? ( x ) : ( y )  
*Utility macro used to return the greater of two values/objects.*



## Typedefs

- `typedef K_CHAR(* fp_internal_command)(CommandLine_t *pstCommandLine_)`

*Function pointer type used to represent shell commands, as implemented by users of this infrastructure.*

### 14.145.1 Detailed Description

## Support functions & data structures useful in implementing a shell.

Definition in file [shell\\_support.h](#).

## 14.145.2 Typedef Documentation

**14.145.2.1** `typedef K_CHAR(* fp_internal_command)(CommandLine_t *pstCommandLine_)`

Function pointer type used to represent shell commands, as implemented by users of this infrastructure.

Commands return a signed 8-bit result, and take a command-line argument structure as the first and only argument.

Definition at line 110 of file `shell_support.h`.

## 14.146 shell\_support.h

```

00001 /*
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*
00023 #ifndef __SHELL_SUPPORT_H__
00024 #define __SHELL_SUPPORT_H__
00025
00026 //-----
00027 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00028 #include "memutil.h"
00029
00030 //-----
00031 #ifndef MIN
00032
00033 #define MIN(x,y) (((x) < (y)) ? (x) : (y))
00034 #endif
00035
00036 #ifndef MAX
00037
00038 #define MAX(x,y) (((x) > (y)) ? (x) : (y))
00039 #endif
00040
00041 //-----
00042 typedef struct
00043 {
00044 Token_t *pstStart;
00045 K_UCHAR ucCount;
00046 } Option_t;
00047
00048 //-----
00049 typedef struct
00050 {
00051 Token_t *pastTokenList;
00052 K_UCHAR ucTokenCount;
00053
00054 Token_t *pstCommand;
00055
00056 Option_t astOptions[12];
00057 K_UCHAR ucNumOptions;
00058 } CommandLine_t;
00059
00060 //-----

```

```

00110 typedef K_CHAR (*fp_internal_command)(CommandLine_t *pstCommandLine_);
00111
00112 //-----
00117 typedef struct
00118 {
00119 const K_CHAR *szCommand;
00120 fp_internal_command pfHandler;
00121 } ShellCommand_t;
00122
00123 //-----
00129 class ShellSupport
00130 {
00131 public:
00132
00133 //-----
00142 static K_CHAR RunCommand(CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const
ShellCommand_t *pastShellCommands_);
00143
00144 //-----
00155 static void UnescapeToken(Token_t *pstToken_, K_CHAR *szDest_);
00156
00157 //-----
00170 static Option_t *CheckForOption(CommandLine_t *pstCommand_, const
K_CHAR *szOption_);
00171
00172 //-----
00183 static K_CHAR TokensToCommandLine(Token_t *pastTokens_, K_UCHAR ucTokens_,
CommandLine_t *pstCommand_);
00184
00185 };
00186
00187
00188
00189 #endif // SHELL_SUPPORT_H

```

## 14.147 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp File Reference

Serial Line IP framing code.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "slip.h"
#include "driver.h"

```

### Macros

- #define [FRAMING\\_BYTE](#) (192)  
*Byte indicating end-of-frame.*
- #define [FRAMING\\_ENC\\_BYTE](#) (219)  
*Byte used to indicate substitution.*
- #define [FRAMING\\_SUB\\_BYTE](#) (220)  
*Byte to substitute for framing byte.*
- #define [FRAMING\\_SUB\\_ENC\\_BYTE](#) (221)  
*Byte to substitute for the substitute-byte.*
- #define [ACchar](#) (69)  
*Acknowledgement character.*
- #define [NACchar](#) (96)  
*Non-acknowledgement character.*

### 14.147.1 Detailed Description

Serial Line IP framing code.

Definition in file [slip.cpp](#).

## 14.148 slip.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 00004 00005 00006 00007 00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "slip.h"
00021 #include "driver.h"
00022
00023 //-----
00024 #define FRAMING_BYTE (192)
00025 #define FRAMING_ENC_BYTE (219)
00026 #define FRAMING_SUB_BYTE (220)
00027 #define FRAMING_SUB_ENC_BYTE (221)
00028
00029 //-----
00030 #define ACchar (69)
00031 #define NACchar (96)
00032
00033 //-----
00034 K_USHORT Slip::EncodeByte(K_UCHAR ucChar_, K_UCHAR *aucBuf_)
00035 {
00036 K_USHORT usLen = 1;
00037 switch (ucChar_)
00038 {
00039 case FRAMING_BYTE:
00040 aucBuf_[0] = FRAMING_ENC_BYTE;
00041 aucBuf_[1] = FRAMING_SUB_BYTE;
00042 usLen = 2;
00043 break;
00044 case FRAMING_ENC_BYTE:
00045 aucBuf_[0] = FRAMING_ENC_BYTE;
00046 aucBuf_[1] = FRAMING_SUB_ENC_BYTE;
00047 usLen = 2;
00048 break;
00049 default:
00050 aucBuf_[0] = ucChar_;
00051 }
00052 return usLen;
00053 }
00054
00055 //-----
00056 K_USHORT Slip::DecodeByte(K_UCHAR *ucChar_, const K_UCHAR *aucBuf_)
00057 {
00058 K_USHORT usLen = 1;
00059
00060 if (aucBuf_[0] == FRAMING_ENC_BYTE)
00061 {
00062 if (aucBuf_[1] == FRAMING_SUB_BYTE)
00063 {
00064 *ucChar_ = FRAMING_BYTE;
00065 usLen = 2;
00066 }
00067 else if (aucBuf_[1] == FRAMING_SUB_ENC_BYTE)
00068 {
00069 *ucChar_ = FRAMING_ENC_BYTE;
00070 usLen = 2;
00071 }
00072 else
00073 {
00074 *ucChar_ = 0;
00075 usLen = 0;
00076 }
00077 }
00078 else if (aucBuf_[0] == FRAMING_BYTE)
00079 {
00080 usLen = 0;
00081 *ucChar_ = 0;
00082 }
00083 else
00084 {
00085 *ucChar_ = aucBuf_[0];
00086 }
00087 return usLen;
00088 }
00089

```

```

00090 //-----
00091 void Slip::WriteByte(K_UCHAR ucData_)
00092 {
00093 K_USHORT usSize = 0;
00094 K_USHORT usIdx = 0;
00095 K_UCHAR aucBuf[2];
00096 usSize = EncodeByte(ucData_, aucBuf);
00097 while (usIdx < usSize)
00098 {
00099 usIdx += m_pclDriver->Write(usSize, &aucBuf[usIdx]);
00100 }
00101 }
00102
00103 //-----
00104 K_USHORT Slip::ReadData(K_UCHAR *pucChannel_, K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00105 {
00106 K_USHORT usReadCount;
00107 K_UCHAR ucTempCount;
00108 K_USHORT usValid = 0;
00109 K_USHORT usCRC;
00110 K_USHORT usCRC_Calc = 0;
00111 K_USHORT usLen;
00112 K_UCHAR *pucSrc = (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_;
00113 K_UCHAR *pucDst = (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_;
00114
00115 usReadCount = m_pclDriver->Read(usLen_, (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_);
00116
00117 while (usReadCount)
00118 {
00119 K_UCHAR ucRead;
00120 ucTempCount = DecodeByte(&ucRead, pucSrc);
00121
00122 *pucDst = ucRead;
00123
00124 // Encountered a FRAMING_BYTE - end of message
00125 if (!ucTempCount)
00126 {
00127 break;
00128 }
00129
00130 // Add to the CRC
00131 usCRC_Calc += ucRead;
00132
00133 // Adjust iterators, source, and destination pointers.
00134 usReadCount -= ucTempCount;
00135 pucSrc += ucTempCount;
00136 pucDst++;
00137 usValid++;
00138 }
00139
00140 // Ensure we have enough data to try a match.
00141 if (usValid < 5) {
00142 return 0;
00143 }
00144
00145 usCRC_Calc -= aucBuf_[usValid-2];
00146 usCRC_Calc -= aucBuf_[usValid-1];
00147
00148 usLen = ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[1]) << 8;
00149 usLen += ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[2]);
00150 usCRC = ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[usValid-2]) << 8;
00151 usCRC += ((K_USHORT)aucBuf_[usValid-1]);
00152
00153 if (usCRC != usCRC_Calc)
00154 {
00155 return 0;
00156 }
00157
00158 *pucChannel_ = aucBuf_[0];
00159
00160 return usLen;
00161 }
00162
00163 //-----
00164 void Slip::WriteData(K_UCHAR ucChannel_, const K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00165 {
00166 K_UCHAR aucTmp[2];
00167 K_USHORT usCRC = 0;
00168
00169 // Lightweight protocol built on-top of SLIP.
00170 // 1) Channel ID (8-bit)
00171 // 2) Data Size (16-bit)
00172 // 3) Data blob
00173 // 4) CRC16 (16-bit)
00174 aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00175 while(!m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp)) {}
00176

```

```

00177 if (!usLen_) // Read to end-of-line (\0)
00178 {
00179 K_UCHAR *pucBuf = (K_UCHAR*)aucBuf_;
00180 while (*pucBuf != '\0')
00181 {
00182 usLen_++;
00183 pucBuf++;
00184 }
00185 }
00186
00187 WriteByte(ucChannel_);
00188 usCRC = ucChannel_;
00189
00190 WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usLen_ >> 8));
00191 usCRC += (usLen_ >> 8);
00192
00193 WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usLen_ & 0x00FF));
00194 usCRC += (usLen_ & 0x00FF);
00195
00196 while (usLen_--)
00197 {
00198 WriteByte(*aucBuf_);
00199 usCRC += (K_USHORT)*aucBuf_;
00200 aucBuf_++;
00201 }
00202
00203 WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usCRC >> 8));
00204 WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usCRC & 0x00FF));
00205
00206 aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00207 while(!m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp)) {}
00208 }
00209
00210 //-----
00211 void Slip::SendAck()
00212 {
00213 WriteByte(ACchar);
00214 }
00215
00216 //-----
00217 void Slip::SendNack()
00218 {
00219 WriteByte(NACchar);
00220 }
00221
00222 //-----
00223 void Slip::WriteVector(K_UCHAR ucChannel_, SlipDataVector *astData_,
00224 K_USHORT usLen_)
00225 {
00226 K_UCHAR aucTmp[2];
00227 K_USHORT usCRC = 0;
00228 K_UCHAR i, j;
00229 K_USHORT usTotalLen = 0;
00230
00231 // Calculate the total length of all message fragments
00232 for (i = 0; i < usLen_; i++)
00233 {
00234 usTotalLen += astData_[i].ucSize;
00235 }
00236
00237 // Send a FRAMING_BYTE to start framing a message
00238 aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00239 while(!m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp)) {}
00240
00241 // Write a the channel
00242 WriteByte(ucChannel_);
00243 usCRC = ucChannel_;
00244
00245 // Write the length
00246 WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usTotalLen >> 8));
00247 usCRC += (usTotalLen >> 8);
00248
00249 WriteByte((K_UCHAR) (usTotalLen & 0x00FF));
00250 usCRC += (usTotalLen & 0x00FF);
00251
00252 // Write the message fragments
00253 for (i = 0; i < usLen_; i++)
00254 {
00255 K_UCHAR *aucBuf = astData_[i].pucData;
00256 for (j = 0; j < astData_[i].ucSize; j++)
00257 {
00258 WriteByte(*aucBuf);
00259 usCRC += (K_USHORT)*aucBuf;
00260 aucBuf++;
00261 }
00262 }

```

```

00263 // Write the CRC
00264 WriteByte((K_UCHAR)(usCRC >> 8));
00265 WriteByte((K_UCHAR)(usCRC & 0x00FF));
00266
00267 // Write the end-of-message
00268 aucTmp[0] = FRAMING_BYTE;
00269 while(!m_pclDriver->Write(1, aucTmp)) {}
00270 }

```

## 14.149 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h File Reference

Serial Line IP framing code.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "driver.h"

```

### Classes

- struct [SlipDataVector](#)  
*Data structure used for vector-based SLIP data transmission.*
- class [Slip](#)  
*Object used to frame communications over an abstract device using the serial-line internet protocol (SLIP).*

### Enumerations

- enum [SlipChannel](#) {  
[SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_TERMINAL](#) = 0, [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_UNISCOPE](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_NVM](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_RESET](#),  
[SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_GRAPHICS](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_HID](#), [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_COUNT](#) }

#### 14.149.1 Detailed Description

Serial Line IP framing code. Also includes code to frame data in FunkenSlip format for use with [SlipTerm](#) on a host PC.

FunkenSlip uses SLIP-framed messages with a pre-defined packet format as follows:

[ Channel ][ Size ][ Data Buffer ][ CRC8 ]

Channel is 1 byte, indicating the type of data carried in the message

Size is 2 bytes, indicating the length of the binary blob that follows

Data Buffer is n bytes, and contains the raw packet data.

CRC16 is 2 byte, Providing an error detection mechanism

Definition in file [slip.h](#).

#### 14.149.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

##### 14.149.2.1 enum SlipChannel

Enumerator

- [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_TERMINAL](#)** ASCII text mode terminal.
- [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_UNISCOPE](#)** Uniscope VM command channel.
- [SLIP\\_CHANNEL\\_NVM](#)** Non-volatile memory configuration.

**SLIP\_CHANNEL\_RESET** Channel used to reset the device...

**SLIP\_CHANNEL\_GRAPHICS** Encoded drawing commands.

**SLIP\_CHANNEL\_HID** HID commands.

Definition at line 41 of file [slip.h](#).

## 14.150 slip.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00034 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00035 #include "driver.h"
00036
00037 #ifndef __SLIP_H__
00038 #define __SLIP_H__
00039
00040 //-----
00041 typedef enum
00042 {
00043 SLIP_CHANNEL_TERMINAL = 0,
00044 SLIP_CHANNEL_UNISCOPE,
00045 SLIP_CHANNEL_NVM,
00046 SLIP_CHANNEL_RESET,
00047 SLIP_CHANNEL_GRAPHICS,
00048 SLIP_CHANNEL_HID,
00049 } SLIP_CHANNEL_COUNT;
00050
00051 } SlipChannel;
00052
00053 //-----
00059 typedef struct
00060 {
00061 K_UCHAR ucSize;
00062 K_UCHAR *pucData;
00063 }SlipDataVector;
00064
00065 //-----
00070 class Slip
00071 {
00072 public:
00073 void SetDriver(Driver *pclDriver_){ m_pclDriver = pclDriver_; }
00074
00075 Driver *GetDriver() { return m_pclDriver; }
00076
00077 static K_USHORT EncodeByte(K_UCHAR ucChar_, K_UCHAR *aucBuf_);
00078
00079 static K_USHORT DecodeByte(K_UCHAR *ucChar_, const K_UCHAR *aucBuf_);
00080
00081 void WriteData(K_UCHAR ucChannel_, const K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00082
00083 K_USHORT ReadData(K_UCHAR *pucChannel_, K_CHAR *aucBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00084
00085 void WriteVector(K_UCHAR ucChannel_, SlipDataVector *astData_, K_USHORT
00086 usLen_);
00087
00088 void SendAck();
00089
00090 void SendNack();
00091
00092 private:
00093 void WriteByte(K_UCHAR ucData_);
00094 Driver *m_pclDriver;
00095 };
00096
00097 #endif

```





```

00044 {
00045 Message *pclMsg = GlobalMessagePool::Pop();
00046 if (pclMsg)
00047 {
00048 pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_RX_DISABLE, 0, 0, 0, 0);
00049
00050 // Send a message to the queue, letting it know that there's a
00051 // pending slip message that needs to be processed
00052 pclMsg->SetCode(SLIP_RX_MESSAGE_ID);
00053 pclMsg->SetData(NULL);
00054 SlipMux::GetQueue()->Send(pclMsg);
00055 }
00056 }
00057
00058 //-----
00059 void SlipMux::Init(const K_CHAR *pcDriverPath_, K_USHORT usRxSize_, K_UCHAR *aucRx_, K_USHORT
 usTxSize_, K_UCHAR *aucTx_)
00060 {
00061 m_pclDriver = DriverList::FindByPath(pcDriverPath_);
00062 m_pclMessageQueue = NULL;
00063
00064 m_clSlip.SetDriver(m_pclDriver);
00065 m_clSlipSem.Init(0, 1);
00066
00067 m_pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_BUFFERS, (void*)aucRx_, usRxSize_, (void*)aucTx_, usTxSize_);
00068 m_pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_RX_CALLBACK, (void*)SlipMux_CallBack, 0, 0, 0);
00069 {
00070 K_UCHAR ucEscape = 192;
00071 m_pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_RX_ESCAPE, (void*)&ucEscape, 1, 0, NULL);
00072 }
00073 }
00074
00075 //-----
00076 void SlipMux::InstallHandler(K_UCHAR ucChannel_, Slip_Channel pfHandler_)
00077 {
00078 if (pfHandler_)
00079 {
00080 m_apfChannelHandlers[ucChannel_] = pfHandler_;
00081 }
00082 }
00083
00084 //-----
00085 void SlipMux::MessageReceive(void)
00086 {
00087 K_USHORT usLen;
00088 K_UCHAR ucChannel;
00089
00090 usLen = m_clSlip.ReadData(&ucChannel, (K_CHAR*)m_aucData, SLIP_BUFFER_SIZE);
00091 if (usLen && (m_apfChannelHandlers[ucChannel] != NULL))
00092 {
00093 m_apfChannelHandlers[ucChannel](m_pclDriver, ucChannel, &(m_aucData[3]), usLen);
00094 }
00095
00096 // Re-enable the driver once we're done.
00097 m_pclDriver->Control(CMD_SET_RX_ENABLE, 0, 0, 0, 0);
00098 }
00099

```

## 14.153 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\_mux.h File Reference

FunkenSlip Channel Multiplexer.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "driver.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "message.h"
#include "slip.h"

```

### Classes

- class [SlipMux](#)

*Static-class which implements a multiplexed stream of SLIP data over a single interface.*



```

00123 static K_UCHAR m_aucData[SLIP_BUFFER_SIZE];
00124 static Semaphore m_clSlipSem;
00125 static Slip m_clSlip;
00126 };
00127
00128 #endif

```

## 14.155 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp File Reference

Serial debug interface using SLIP protocol, and FunkenSlip multiplexing.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "slip.h"
#include "slipterm.h"

```

### 14.155.1 Detailed Description

Serial debug interface using SLIP protocol, and FunkenSlip multiplexing.

Definition in file [slipterm.cpp](#).

## 14.156 slipterm.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | / \ / \ | / \ / \ | / \ / \ | / \ / \ | / \ / \ | / \ / \ |
00006 |_/ _/ _|_/ _/ _|_/ _/ _|_/ _/ _|_/ _/ _|_/ _/ _|
00007 |_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "slip.h"
00023 #include "slipterm.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00026 void SlipTerm::Init()
00027 {
00028 m_clSlip.SetDriver(DriverList::FindByPath("/dev/tty"));
00029 m_ucVerbosity = SEVERITY_DEBUG;
00030 }
00031
00032 //-----
00033 K_USHORT SlipTerm::StrLen(const char *szLine_)
00034 {
00035 K_USHORT i=0;
00036 while (szLine_[i] != 0)
00037 {
00038 i++;
00039 }
00040 return i;
00041 }
00042
00043 //-----
00044 void SlipTerm::PrintLn(const char *szLine_)
00045 {
00046 SlipDataVector astData[2];
00047 astData[0].pucData = (K_UCHAR*)szLine_;
00048 astData[0].ucSize = StrLen(szLine_);
00049 astData[1].pucData = (K_UCHAR*)"r\n";
00050 astData[1].ucSize = 2;
00051
00052 m_clSlip.WriteVector(SLIP_CHANNEL_TERMINAL, astData, 2);
00053 }
00054
00055 //-----
00056 void SlipTerm::PrintLn(K_UCHAR ucSeverity_, const char *szLine_)

```



```

00033 #ifndef __SLIPTERM_H__
00034 #define __SLIPTERM_H__
00035
00040 class SlipTerm
00041 {
00042 public:
00050 void Init();
00051
00060 void PrintLn(const char *szLine_);
00061
00072 void PrintLn(K_UCHAR ucSeverity_, const char *szLine_);
00073
00081 void SetVerbosity(K_UCHAR ucLevel_) { m_ucVerbosity = ucLevel_; }
00082 private:
00090 K_USHORT StrLen(const char *szString_);
00091
00092 K_UCHAR m_ucVerbosity;
00093
00094
00095 Slip m_clSlip;
00096 };
00097
00098 #endif

```

## 14.159 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap.cpp File Reference

Global system-heap implementation.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "system_heap_config.h"
#include "system_heap.h"

```

### 14.159.1 Detailed Description

Global system-heap implementation. Provides a system-wide malloc/free paradigm allocation scheme.

Definition in file [system\\_heap.cpp](#).

## 14.160 system\_heap.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00022 #include "system_heap_config.h"
00023 #include "system_heap.h"
00024
00025 #if USE_SYSTEM_HEAP
00026
00027 //-----
00028 K_UCHAR SystemHeap::m_pucRawHeap[HEAP_RAW_SIZE];
00029 HeapConfig SystemHeap::m_pclSystemHeapConfig[
 HEAP_NUM_SIZES + 1];
00030 FixedHeap SystemHeap::m_clSystemHeap;
00031 bool SystemHeap::m_bInit;
00032
00033 //-----
00034 void SystemHeap::Init(void)
00035 {
00036 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 0
00037 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[0].m_usBlockSize =
 HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1;

```

```

00038 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[0].m_usBlockCount =
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1;
00039 #endif
00040 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 1
00041 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[1].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_2;
00042 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[1].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_2;
00043 #endif
00044 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 2
00045 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[2].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_3;
00046 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[2].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_3;
00047 #endif
00048 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 3
00049 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[3].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_4;
00050 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[3].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_4;
00051 #endif
00052 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 4
00053 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[4].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_5;
00054 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[4].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_5;
00055 #endif
00056 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 5
00057 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[5].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_6;
00058 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[5].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_6;
00059 #endif
00060 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 6
00061 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[6].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_7;
00062 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[6].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7;
00063 #endif
00064 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 7
00065 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[7].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_8;
00066 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[7].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8;
00067 #endif
00068 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 8
00069 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[8].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_9;
00070 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[8].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9;
00071 #endif
00072 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 9
00073 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[9].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_10;
00074 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[9].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10;
00075 #endif
00076 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 10
00077 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[10].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_11;
00078 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[10].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_11;
00079 #endif
00080 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 11
00081 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[11].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_12;
00082 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[11].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_12;
00083 #endif
00084 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 12
00085 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[12].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_13;
00086 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[12].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_13;
00087 #endif
00088 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 13
00089 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[13].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_14;
00090 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[13].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_14;
00091 #endif
00092 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 14
00093 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[14].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_15;
00094 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[14].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_15;
00095 #endif
00096 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 15
00097 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[15].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_16;
00098 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[15].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_16;
00099 #endif
00100 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 16
00101 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[16].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_17;
00102 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[16].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_17;
00103 #endif
00104 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 17
00105 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[17].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_18;
00106 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[17].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_18;
00107 #endif
00108 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 18
00109 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[18].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_19;
00110 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[18].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_19;
00111 #endif
00112 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 19
00113 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[19].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_20;
00114 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[19].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_20;
00115 #endif
00116 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 20
00117 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[20].m_usBlockSize = HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_21;
00118 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[20].m_usBlockCount = HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_21;
00119 #endif
00120
00121 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[HEAP_NUM_SIZES].
 m_usBlockSize = 0;
00122 m_pclSystemHeapConfig[HEAP_NUM_SIZES].

```

```

 m_usBlockCount = 0;
00123
00124 m_clSystemHeap.Create((void*)m_pucRawHeap,
 m_pclSystemHeapConfig);
00125
00126 m_bInit = true;
00127 }
00128
00129 //-----
00130 void *SystemHeap::Alloc(K_USHORT usSize_)
00131 {
00132 if (!m_bInit)
00133 {
00134 return NULL;
00135 }
00136 return m_clSystemHeap.Alloc(usSize_);
00137 }
00138
00139 //-----
00140 void SystemHeap::Free(void* pvBlock_)
00141 {
00142 if (!m_bInit)
00143 {
00144 return;
00145 }
00146 m_clSystemHeap.Free(pvBlock_);
00147 }
00148
00149 #endif // USE_SYSTEM_HEAP

```

## 14.161 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap.h File Reference

Global system-heap implmentation.

```

#include "system_heap_config.h"
#include "fixed_heap.h"

```

### Classes

- class [SystemHeap](#)

*The [SystemHeap](#) class implements a heap which is accessible from all components in the system.*

### Macros

- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_1](#) ((HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_1 + sizeof([LinkListNode](#)) + sizeof(void\*)) \* [HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_COUNT\\_1](#))  
*Really ugly computations used to auto-size the heap footprint based on the user-configuration data.*
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_2](#) ((HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_2 + sizeof([LinkListNode](#)) + sizeof(void\*)) \* [HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_COUNT\\_2](#))
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_3](#) ((HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_3 + sizeof([LinkListNode](#)) + sizeof(void\*)) \* [HEAP\\_BLOCK\\_COUNT\\_3](#))
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_4](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_5](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_6](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_7](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_8](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_9](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_10](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_11](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_12](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_13](#) 0
- #define [HEAP\\_RAW\\_SIZE\\_14](#) 0

- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21 0`
- `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE`

### 14.161.1 Detailed Description

Global system-heap implementation. Provides a basic malloc()/free() allocation scheme.

Definition in file [system\\_heap.h](#).

### 14.161.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.161.2.1 `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE`

**Value:**

```
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 + \
HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21
```

Definition at line 161 of file [system\\_heap.h](#).

#### 14.161.2.2 `#define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) * HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1)`


Really ugly computations used to auto-size the heap footprint based on the user-configuration data.

(don't touch this!!!)

Definition at line 35 of file [system\\_heap.h](#).

## 14.162 system\_heap.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
```





```

00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #ifndef __SYSTEM_HEAP_H__
00022 #define __SYSTEM_HEAP_H__
00023
00024 #include "system_heap_config.h"
00025 #include "fixed_heap.h"
00026
00027 #if USE_SYSTEM_HEAP
00028
00029 //-----
00034 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 0
00035 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1)
00036 #else
00037 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 0
00038 #endif
00039
00040 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 1
00041 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_2 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_2)
00042 #else
00043 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 0
00044 #endif
00045
00046 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 2
00047 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_3 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_3)
00048 #else
00049 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 0
00050 #endif
00051
00052 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 3
00053 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_4 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_4)
00054 #else
00055 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 0
00056 #endif
00057
00058 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 4
00059 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_5 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_5)
00060 #else
00061 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 0
00062 #endif
00063
00064 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 5
00065 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_6 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_6)
00066 #else
00067 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 0
00068 #endif
00069
00070 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 6
00071 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_7 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7)
00072 #else
00073 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 0
00074 #endif
00075
00076 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 7
00077 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_8 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8)
00078 #else
00079 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 0
00080 #endif
00081
00082 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 8
00083 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_9 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9)
00084 #else
00085 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 0
00086 #endif
00087
00088 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 9
00089 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_10 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10)
00090 #else
00091 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 0
00092 #endif
00093
00094 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 10
00095 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_11 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_11)

```

```

00096 #else
00097 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 0
00098 #endif
00099
00100 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 11
00101 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_12 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_12)
00102 #else
00103 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 0
00104 #endif
00105
00106 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 12
00107 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_13 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_13)
00108 #else
00109 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 0
00110 #endif
00111
00112 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 13
00113 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_14 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_14)
00114 #else
00115 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 0
00116 #endif
00117
00118 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 14
00119 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_15 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_15)
00120 #else
00121 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 0
00122 #endif
00123
00124 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 15
00125 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_16 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_16)
00126 #else
00127 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 0
00128 #endif
00129
00130 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 16
00131 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_17 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_17)
00132 #else
00133 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 0
00134 #endif
00135
00136 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 17
00137 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_18 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_18)
00138 #else
00139 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 0
00140 #endif
00141
00142 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 18
00143 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_19 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_19)
00144 #else
00145 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 0
00146 #endif
00147
00148 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 19
00149 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_20 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_20)
00150 #else
00151 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 0
00152 #endif
00153
00154 #if HEAP_NUM_SIZES > 20
00155 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21 ((HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_21 + sizeof(LinkListNode) + sizeof(void*)) *
 HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_21)
00156 #else
00157 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21 0
00158 #endif
00159
00160 //-----
00161 #define HEAP_RAW_SIZE \
00162 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_1 + \
00163 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_2 + \
00164 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_3 + \
00165 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_4 + \
00166 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_5 + \
00167 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_6 + \
00168 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_7 + \
00169 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_8 + \
00170 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_9 + \
00171 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_10 + \
00172 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_11 + \

```

```

00173 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_12 + \
00174 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_13 + \
00175 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_14 + \
00176 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_15 + \
00177 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_16 + \
00178 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_17 + \
00179 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_18 + \
00180 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_19 + \
00181 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_20 + \
00182 HEAP_RAW_SIZE_21
00183
00184 //-----
00189 class SystemHeap
00190 {
00191 public:
00195 static void Init(void);
00196
00203 static void* Alloc(K_USHORT usSize_);
00204
00209 static void Free(void *pvData_);
00210
00211 private:
00212 static K_UCHAR m_pucRawHeap[HEAP_RAW_SIZE];
00213 static HeapConfig m_pclSystemHeapConfig[
00214 HEAP_NUM_SIZES + 1];
00214 static FixedHeap m_clSystemHeap;
00215 static bool m_bInit;
00216 };
00217
00218 #endif // USE_SYSTEM_HEAP
00219
00220 #endif // __SYSTEM_HEAP_H__

```

## 14.163 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap\_config.h File Reference

System heap configuration - defines the block sizes and counts used to fulfill system/service allocations.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Macros

- **#define USE\_SYSTEM\_HEAP (1)**  
*Set this to "1" if you want the system heap to be built as part of this library.*
- **#define HEAP\_NUM\_SIZES (3)**  
*Define the number of heap block sizes that we want to have attached to our system heap.*
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_1 ((K\_USHORT) 8)**  
*Define the block sizes for each of the fixed-size blocks that will be managed by our heaps.*
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_2 ((K\_USHORT) 16)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_3 ((K\_USHORT) 24)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_4 ((K\_USHORT) 32)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_5 ((K\_USHORT) 48)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_6 ((K\_USHORT) 64)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_7 ((K\_USHORT) 96)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_8 ((K\_USHORT) 128)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_9 ((K\_USHORT) 192)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_10 ((K\_USHORT) 256)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_1 ((K\_USHORT) 4)**  
*Define the number of blocks in each bin, tailored for a particular application.*
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_2 ((K\_USHORT) 4)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_3 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_4 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_5 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**
- **#define HEAP\_BLOCK\_COUNT\_6 ((K\_USHORT) 2)**

- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7 ((K_USHORT) 1)`
- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8 ((K_USHORT) 1)`
- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9 ((K_USHORT) 1)`
- `#define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10 ((K_USHORT) 1)`

### 14.163.1 Detailed Description

System heap configuration - defines the block sizes and counts used to fulfill system/service allocations.

Definition in file [system\\_heap\\_config.h](#).

### 14.163.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.163.2.1 `#define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 ((K_USHORT) 8)`

Define the block sizes for each of the fixed-size blocks that will be managed by our heaps.

Must be defined in incrementing order.

Definition at line 44 of file [system\\_heap\\_config.h](#).

## 14.164 [system\\_heap\\_config.h](#)

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #ifndef __SYSTEM_HEAP_CONFIG_H__
00021 #define __SYSTEM_HEAP_CONFIG_H__
00022
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024
00025 //-----
00030 #define USE_SYSTEM_HEAP (1)
00031
00032 //-----
00037 #define HEAP_NUM_SIZES (3)
00038
00039 //-----
00044 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_1 ((K_USHORT) 8)
00045 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_2 ((K_USHORT) 16)
00046 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_3 ((K_USHORT) 24)
00047 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_4 ((K_USHORT) 32)
00048 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_5 ((K_USHORT) 48)
00049 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_6 ((K_USHORT) 64)
00050 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_7 ((K_USHORT) 96)
00051 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_8 ((K_USHORT) 128)
00052 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_9 ((K_USHORT) 192)
00053 #define HEAP_BLOCK_SIZE_10 ((K_USHORT) 256)
00054
00055 //-----
00060 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_1 ((K_USHORT) 4)
00061 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_2 ((K_USHORT) 4)
00062 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_3 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00063 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_4 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00064 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_5 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00065 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_6 ((K_USHORT) 2)
00066 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_7 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00067 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_8 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00068 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_9 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00069 #define HEAP_BLOCK_COUNT_10 ((K_USHORT) 1)
00070
00071 #endif
00072

```

## 14.165 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp File Reference

Platform-Independent thread class Definition.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "scheduler.h"
#include "kernelswi.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
#include "ksemaphore.h"
#include "quantum.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
```

### Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ THREAD_CPP`

### Functions

- static void [ThreadSleepCallback](#) ([Thread](#) \*pclOwner\_, void \*pvData\_)  
*This callback is used to wake up a thread once the interval has expired.*

#### 14.165.1 Detailed Description

Platform-Independent thread class Definition.

Definition in file [thread.cpp](#).

## 14.166 thread.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00007 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include "thread.h"
00026 #include "scheduler.h"
00027 #include "kernelswi.h"
00028 #include "timerlist.h"
00029 #include "ksemaphore.h"
00030 #include "quantum.h"
00031 #include "kernel.h"
00032 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00033
00034 //-----
00035 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00036 #undef __FILE_ID__
00037 #endif
00038 #define __FILE_ID__ THREAD_CPP
00039
00040 //-----
```

```

00041 void Thread::Init(K_UCHAR *paucStack_,
00042 K_USHORT usStackSize_,
00043 K_UCHAR ucPriority_,
00044 ThreadEntry_t pfEntryPoint_,
00045 void *pvArg_)
00046 {
00047 static K_UCHAR ucThreadID = 0;
00048
00049 KERNEL_ASSERT(paucStack_);
00050 KERNEL_ASSERT(pfEntryPoint_);
00051
00052 m_ucThreadID = ucThreadID++;
00053
00054 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_STACK_SIZE_1, usStackSize_);
00055 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_PRIORITY_1, (K_UCHAR)ucPriority_);
00056 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_THREAD_ID_1, (K_USHORT)m_ucThreadID);
00057 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_ENTRYPOINT_1, (K_USHORT)pfEntryPoint_);
00058
00059 // Initialize the thread parameters to their initial values.
00060 m_paucStack = paucStack_;
00061 m_paucStackTop = TOP_OF_STACK(paucStack_, usStackSize_);
00062
00063 m_usStackSize = usStackSize_;
00064
00065 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00066 m_usQuantum = 4;
00067 #endif
00068
00069 m_ucPriority = ucPriority_;
00070 m_ucCurPriority = m_ucPriority;
00071 m_pfEntryPoint = pfEntryPoint_;
00072 m_pvArg = pvArg_;
00073
00074 #if KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME
00075 m_szName = NULL;
00076 #endif
00077
00078 // Call CPU-specific stack initialization
00079 ThreadPort::InitStack(this);
00080
00081 // Add to the global "stop" list.
00082 CS_ENTER();
00083 m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetThreadList(
00084 m_ucPriority);
00085 m_pclCurrent = Scheduler::GetStopList();
00086 m_pclCurrent->Add(this);
00087 CS_EXIT();
00088 }
00089 //-----
00090 void Thread::Start(void)
00091 {
00092 // Remove the thread from the scheduler's "stopped" list, and add it
00093 // to the scheduler's ready list at the proper priority.
00094 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_THREAD_START_1, (K_USHORT)m_ucThreadID);
00095
00096 CS_ENTER();
00097 Scheduler::GetStopList()->Remove(this);
00098 Scheduler::Add(this);
00099 m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetThreadList(
00100 m_ucPriority);
00101 m_pclCurrent = m_pclOwner;
00102
00103 if (Kernel::IsStarted())
00104 {
00105 if (m_ucPriority >= Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
00106 GetCurPriority())
00107 {
00108 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00109 // Deal with the thread Quantum
00110 Quantum::RemoveThread();
00111 Quantum::AddThread(this);
00112 #endif
00113
00114 if (m_ucPriority > Scheduler::GetCurrentThread()->
00115 GetPriority())
00116 {
00117 Thread::Yield();
00118 }
00119 }
00120 CS_EXIT();
00121 }
00122 //-----
00121 void Thread::Stop()
00122 {
00123 K_UCHAR bReschedule = 0;

```

```

00124
00125 CS_ENTER();
00126
00127 // If a thread is attempting to stop itself, ensure we call the scheduler
00128 if (this == Scheduler::GetCurrentThread())
00129 {
00130 bReschedule = true;
00131 }
00132
00133 // Add this thread to the stop-list (removing it from active scheduling)
00134 Scheduler::Remove(this);
00135 m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetStopList();
00136 m_pclCurrent = m_pclOwner;
00137 m_pclOwner->Add(this);
00138
00139 CS_EXIT();
00140
00141 if (bReschedule)
00142 {
00143 Thread::Yield();
00144 }
00145 }
00146
00147 #if KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS
00148 //-----
00149 void Thread::Exit()
00150 {
00151 K_UCHAR bReschedule = 0;
00152
00153 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_THREAD_EXIT_1, m_ucThreadID);
00154
00155 CS_ENTER();
00156
00157 // If this thread is the actively-running thread, make sure we run the
00158 // scheduler again.
00159 if (this == Scheduler::GetCurrentThread())
00160 {
00161 bReschedule = 1;
00162 }
00163
00164 // Remove the thread from scheduling
00165 m_pclCurrent->Remove(this);
00166
00167 CS_EXIT();
00168
00169 if (bReschedule)
00170 {
00171 // Choose a new "next" thread if we must
00172 Thread::Yield();
00173 }
00174 }
00175 #endif
00176
00177 #if KERNEL_USE_SLEEP
00178 //-----
00179 static void ThreadSleepCallback(Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_)
00180 {
00181 Semaphore *pclSemaphore = static_cast<Semaphore*>(pvData_);
00182 // Post the semaphore, which will wake the sleeping thread.
00183 pclSemaphore->Post();
00184 }
00185
00186 //-----
00187 void Thread::Sleep(K_ULONG ulTimeMs_)
00188 {
00189 Timer clTimer;
00190 Semaphore clSemaphore;
00191
00192 // Create a semaphore that this thread will block on
00193 clSemaphore.Init(0, 1);
00194
00195 // Create a one-shot timer that will call a callback that posts the
00196 // semaphore, waking our thread.
00197 clTimer.SetIntervalMSeconds(ulTimeMs_);
00198 clTimer.SetCallback(ThreadSleepCallback);
00199 clTimer.SetData((void*)&clSemaphore);
00200 clTimer.SetFlags(TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT);
00201
00202 // Add the new timer to the timer scheduler, and block the thread
00203 TimerScheduler::Add(&clTimer);
00204 clSemaphore.Pend();
00205 }
00206
00207 //-----
00208 void Thread::USleep(K_ULONG ulTimeUs_)
00209 {
00210 }

```

```

00212 Timer clTimer;
00213 Semaphore clSemaphore;
00214
00215 // Create a semaphore that this thread will block on
00216 clSemaphore.Init(0, 1);
00217
00218 // Create a one-shot timer that will call a callback that posts the
00219 // semaphore, waking our thread.
00220 clTimer.SetIntervalUSeconds(ulTimeUs_);
00221 clTimer.SetCallback(ThreadSleepCallback);
00222 clTimer.SetData((void*)&clSemaphore);
00223 clTimer.SetFlags(TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT);
00224
00225 // Add the new timer to the timer scheduler, and block the thread
00226 TimerScheduler::Add(&clTimer);
00227 clSemaphore.Pend();
00228 }
00229 #endif // KERNEL_USE_SLEEP
00230
00231 //-----
00232 K_USHORT Thread::GetStackSlack()
00233 {
00234 K_USHORT usCount = 0;
00235
00236 CS_ENTER();
00237
00238 for (usCount = 0; usCount < m_usStackSize; usCount++)
00239 {
00240 if (m_paucStack[usCount] != 0xFF)
00241 {
00242 break;
00243 }
00244 }
00245
00246 CS_EXIT();
00247 return usCount;
00248 }
00249
00250 //-----
00251 void Thread::Yield()
00252 {
00253 CS_ENTER();
00254
00255 // Run the scheduler
00256 Scheduler::Schedule();
00257
00258 // Only switch contexts if the new task is different than the old task
00259 if (Scheduler::GetCurrentThread() !=
00260 Scheduler::GetNextThread())
00261 {
00262 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00263 // new thread scheduled. Stop current quantum timer (if it exists),
00264 // and restart it for the new thread (if required).
00265 Quantum::RemoveThread();
00266 Quantum::AddThread(g_pstNext);
00267 #endif
00268
00269 Thread::ContextSwitchSWI();
00270 }
00271
00272 CS_EXIT();
00273 }
00274
00275 //-----
00276 void Thread::SetPriorityBase(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00277 {
00278 GetCurrent()->Remove(this);
00279
00280 SetCurrent(Scheduler::GetThreadList(
00281 m_ucPriority));
00282
00283 GetCurrent()->Add(this);
00284 }
00285
00286 //-----
00287 void Thread::SetPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00288 {
00289 K_UCHAR bSchedule = 0;
00290 CS_ENTER();
00291 // If this is the currently running thread, it's a good idea to reschedule
00292 // Or, if the new priority is a higher priority than the current thread's.
00293 if ((g_pstCurrent == this) || (ucPriority_ > g_pstCurrent->GetPriority()))
00294 {
00295 bSchedule = 1;
00296 }
00297 CS_EXIT();

```



```

00298
00299 Scheduler::Remove(this);
00300
00301 m_ucCurPriority = ucPriority_;
00302 m_ucPriority = ucPriority_;
00303
00304 CS_ENTER();
00305 Scheduler::Add(this);
00306 CS_EXIT();
00307
00308 if (bSchedule)
00309 {
00310 CS_ENTER();
00311 Scheduler::Schedule();
00312 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00313 // new thread scheduled. Stop current quantum timer (if it exists),
00314 // and restart it for the new thread (if required).
00315 Quantum::RemoveThread();
00316 Quantum::AddThread(g_pstNext);
00317 #endif
00318 CS_EXIT();
00319 Thread::ContextSwitchSWI();
00320 }
00321 }
00322
00323 //-----
00324 void Thread::InheritPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00325 {
00326 SetOwner(Scheduler::GetThreadList(ucPriority_));
00327 m_ucCurPriority = ucPriority_;
00328 }
00329
00330 //-----
00331 void Thread::ContextSwitchSWI()
00332 {
00333 // Call the context switch interrupt if the scheduler is enabled.
00334 if (Scheduler::IsEnabled() == 1)
00335 {
00336 KERNEL_TRACE_1(STR_CONTEXT_SWITCH_1, (K_USHORT)g_pstNext->GetID());
00337 KernelSWI::Trigger();
00338 }
00339 }
00340
00341

```

## 14.167 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h File Reference

Platform independent thread class declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "threadlist.h"
#include "scheduler.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "quantum.h"

```

### Classes

- class [Thread](#)

*Object providing fundamental multitasking support in the kernel.*

### Macros

- #define [THREAD\\_QUANTUM\\_DEFAULT](#) (4)

*Suggested default thread quantum.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [ThreadEntry\\_t](#))(void \*pvArg\_)

*Function pointer type used for thread entryptoint functions.*

### 14.167.1 Detailed Description

Platform independent thread class declarations. Threads are an atomic unit of execution, and each instance of the thread class represents an instance of a program running of the processor. The [Thread](#) is the fundmanetal user-facing object in the kernel - it is what makes multiprocessing possible from application code.

In Mark3, threads each have their own context - consisting of a stack, and all of the registers required to multiplex a processor between multiple threads.

The [Thread](#) class inherits directly from the [LinkListNode](#) class to facilitate efficient thread management using Double, or Double-Circular linked lists.

Definition in file [thread.h](#).

### 14.168 thread.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00035 #ifndef __THREAD_H__
00036 #define __THREAD_H__
00037
00038 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00039 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00040
00041 #include "ll.h"
00042 #include "threadlist.h"
00043 #include "scheduler.h"
00044 #include "threadport.h"
00045 #include "quantum.h"
00046
00047 //-----
00049 #define THREAD_QUANTUM_DEFAULT (4)
00050
00051 //-----
00055 typedef void (*ThreadEntry_t)(void *pvArg_);
00056
00057 //-----
00058 class ThreadPort;
00059
00060 //-----
00064 class Thread : public LinkListNode
00065 {
00066 public:
00086 void Init(K_UCHAR *paucStack_,
00087 K_USHORT usStackSize_,
00088 K_UCHAR ucPriority_,
00089 ThreadEntry_t pfEntryPoint_,
00090 void *pvArg_);
00091
00099 void Start();
00100
00101
00108 void Stop();
00109
00110 #if KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME
00111
00120 void SetName(const K_CHAR *szName_) { m_szName = szName_; }
00121
00128 const K_CHAR* GetName() { return m_szName; }

```

```

00129 #endif
00130
00139 ThreadList *GetOwner(void) { return m_pclOwner; }
00140
00148 ThreadList *GetCurrent(void) { return m_pclCurrent; }
00149
00158 K_UCHAR GetPriority(void) { return m_ucPriority; }
00159
00167 K_UCHAR GetCurPriority(void) { return m_ucCurPriority; }
00168
00169 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00170
00177 void SetQuantum(K_USHORT usQuantum_) { m_usQuantum = usQuantum_; }
00178
00186 K_USHORT GetQuantum(void) { return m_usQuantum; }
00187 #endif
00188
00196 void SetCurrent(ThreadList *pclNewList_) {
m_pclCurrent = pclNewList_; }
00197
00205 void SetOwner(ThreadList *pclNewList_) { m_pclOwner = pclNewList_; }
00206
00207
00220 void SetPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00221
00231 void InheritPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00232
00233 #if KERNEL_USE_DYNAMIC_THREADS
00234
00245 void Exit();
00246 #endif
00247
00248 #if KERNEL_USE_SLEEP
00249
00257 static void Sleep(K_ULONG ulTimeMs_);
00258
00267 static void USleep(K_ULONG ulTimeUs_);
00268 #endif
00269
00277 static void Yield(void);
00278
00286 void SetID(K_UCHAR ucID_) { m_ucThreadID = ucID_; }
00287
00295 K_UCHAR GetID() { return m_ucThreadID; }
00296
00297
00310 K_USHORT GetStackSlack();
00311
00312 friend class ThreadPort;
00313
00314 private:
00322 static void ContextSwitchSWI(void);
00323
00328 void SetPriorityBase(K_UCHAR ucPriority_);
00329
00331 K_UCHAR *m_paucStackTop;
00332
00334 K_UCHAR *m_paucStack;
00335
00337 K_USHORT m_usStackSize;
00338
00339 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00340
00341 K_USHORT m_usQuantum;
00342 #endif
00343
00345 K_UCHAR m_ucThreadID;
00346
00348 K_UCHAR m_ucPriority;
00349
00351 K_UCHAR m_ucCurPriority;
00352
00354 ThreadEntry_t m_pfEntryPoint;
00355
00357 void *m_pvArg;
00358
00359 #if KERNEL_USE_THREADNAME
00360
00361 const K_CHAR *m_szName;
00362 #endif
00363
00365 ThreadList *m_pclCurrent;
00366
00368 ThreadList *m_pclOwner;
00369 };
00370
00371 #endif

```

## 14.169 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp File Reference

[Thread](#) linked-list definitions.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "threadlist.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
```

### Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ THREADLIST_CPP`

### 14.169.1 Detailed Description

[Thread](#) linked-list definitions.

Definition in file [threadlist.cpp](#).

## 14.170 threadlist.cpp

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "ll.h"
00024 #include "threadlist.h"
00025 #include "thread.h"
00026 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00027 //-----
00028 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00029 #undef __FILE_ID__
00030 #endif
00031 #define __FILE_ID__ THREADLIST_CPP
00032
00033 //-----
00034 void ThreadList::SetPriority(K_UCHAR ucPriority_)
00035 {
00036 m_ucPriority = ucPriority_;
00037 }
00038
00039 //-----
00040 void ThreadList::SetFlagPointer(K_UCHAR *pucFlag_)
00041 {
00042 m_pucFlag = pucFlag_;
00043 }
00044
00045 //-----
00046 void ThreadList::Add(LinkListNode *node_) {
00047 CircularLinkList::Add(node_);
00048
00049 // If the head of the list isn't empty,
00050 if (m_pstHead != NULL)
00051 {
00052 // We've specified a bitmap for this threadlist
00053 if (m_pucFlag)
00054 {
00055 // Set the flag for this priority level
00056 *m_pucFlag |= (1 << m_ucPriority);
00057 }
00058 }
00059 }
```

```

00058 }
00059 }
00060
00061 //-----
00062 void ThreadList::Add(LinkListNode *node_, K_UCHAR *pucFlag_, K_UCHAR ucPriority_
) {
00063 // Set the threadlist's priority level, flag pointer, and then add the
00064 // thread to the threadlist
00065 SetPriority(ucPriority_);
00066 SetFlagPointer(pucFlag_);
00067 Add(node_);
00068 }
00069
00070 //-----
00071 void ThreadList::Remove(LinkListNode *node_) {
00072 // Remove the thread from the list
00073 CircularLinkList::Remove(node_);
00074
00075 // If the list is empty...
00076 if (!m_pstHead)
00077 {
00078 // Clear the bit in the bitmap at this priority level
00079 if (m_pucFlag)
00080 {
00081 *m_pucFlag &= ~(1 << m_ucPriority);
00082 }
00083 }
00084 }
00085
00086 //-----
00087 Thread *ThreadList::HighestWaiter()
00088 {
00089 Thread *pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(GetHead());
00090 Thread *pclChosen = pclTemp;
00091
00092 K_UCHAR ucMaxPri = 0;
00093
00094 // Go through the list, return the highest-priority thread in this list.
00095 while(1)
00096 {
00097 // Compare against current max-priority thread
00098 if (pclTemp->GetPriority() >= ucMaxPri)
00099 {
00100 ucMaxPri = pclTemp->GetPriority();
00101 pclChosen = pclTemp;
00102 }
00103
00104 // Break out if this is the last thread in the list
00105 if (pclTemp == static_cast<Thread*>(GetTail()))
00106 {
00107 break;
00108 }
00109
00110 pclTemp = static_cast<Thread*>(pclTemp->GetNext());
00111 }
00112 return pclChosen;
00113 }

```

## 14.171 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h File Reference

[Thread](#) linked-list declarations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "ll.h"

```

### Classes

- class [ThreadList](#)

*This class is used for building thread-management facilities, such as schedulers, and blocking objects.*

### 14.171.1 Detailed Description

[Thread](#) linked-list declarations.



- **ISR** (INT0\_vect) `__attribute__((signal`  
*SWI using INT0 - used to trigger a context switch.*
- **ISR** (TIMER1\_COMPA\_vect)  
*Timer interrupt ISR - causes a tick, which may cause a context switch.*

## Variables

- **Thread** \* **g\_pstCurrentThread**
- **naked**

### 14.173.1 Detailed Description

ATMega328p Multithreading.

Definition in file [threadport.cpp](#).

## 14.174 threadport.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003 _____
00004 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00007 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024 #include "thread.h"
00025 #include "threadport.h"
00026 #include "kernelswi.h"
00027 #include "kerneltimer.h"
00028 #include "timerlist.h"
00029 #include "quantum.h"
00030 #include <avr/io.h>
00031 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00032
00033 //-----
00034 Thread *g_pstCurrentThread;
00035
00036 //-----
00037 void ThreadPort::InitStack(Thread *pclThread_)
00038 {
00039 // Initialize the stack for a Thread
00040 K_USHORT usAddr;
00041 K_UCHAR *pucStack;
00042 K_USHORT i;
00043
00044 // Get the address of the thread's entry function
00045 usAddr = (K_USHORT)(pclThread_>m_pfEntryPoint);
00046
00047 // Start by finding the bottom of the stack
00048 pucStack = (K_UCHAR*)pclThread_>m_paucStackTop;
00049
00050 // clear the stack, and initialize it to a known-default value (easier
00051 // to debug when things go sour with stack corruption or overflow)
00052 for (i = 0; i < pclThread_>m_usStackSize; i++)
00053 {
00054 pclThread_>m_paucStack[i] = 0xFF;
00055 }
00056
00057 // Our context starts with the entry function
00058 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR)(usAddr & 0x00FF));
00059 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR)((usAddr >> 8) & 0x00FF));
00060
00061 // R0
00062 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, 0x00); // R0
00063

```

```

00064 // Push status register and R1 (which is used as a constant zero)
00065 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, 0x80); // SR
00066 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, 0x00); // R1
00067
00068 // Push other registers
00069 for (i = 2; i <= 23; i++) //R2-R23
00070 {
00071 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, i);
00072 }
00073
00074 // Assume that the argument is the only stack variable
00075 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR) (((K_USHORT) (pclThread->
m_pvArg) & 0x00FF))); //R24
00076 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, (K_UCHAR) (((K_USHORT) (pclThread->
m_pvArg)>>8) & 0x00FF))); //R25
00077
00078 // Push the rest of the registers in the context
00079 for (i = 26; i <= 31; i++)
00080 {
00081 PUSH_TO_STACK(pucStack, i);
00082 }
00083
00084 // Set the top o' the stack.
00085 pclThread->m_paucStackTop = (K_UCHAR*)pucStack;
00086
00087 // That's it! the thread is ready to run now.
00088 }
00089
00090 //-----
00091 static void Thread_Switch(void)
00092 {
00093 g_pstCurrent = g_pstNext;
00094 }
00095
00096 //-----
00097 void ThreadPort::StartThreads()
00098 {
00099 KernelSWI::Config(); // configure the task switch SWI
00100 KernelTimer::Config(); // configure the kernel timer
00101
00102 Scheduler::SetScheduler(1); // enable the scheduler
00103 Scheduler::Schedule(); // run the scheduler - determine the first
thread to run
00104
00105 Thread_Switch(); // Set the next scheduled thread to the current thread
00106
00107 KernelTimer::Start(); // enable the kernel timer
00108 KernelSWI::Start(); // enable the task switch SWI
00109
00110 // Restore the context...
00111 Thread_RestoreContext(); // restore the context of the first running thread
00112 ASM("reti"); // return from interrupt - will return to the first scheduled thread
00113 }
00114
00115 //-----
00116 //-----
00117
00122 ISR(INT0_vect) __attribute__ ((signal, naked));
00123 ISR(INT0_vect)
00124 {
00125 Thread_SaveContext(); // Push the context (registers) of the current task
00126 Thread_Switch(); // Switch to the next task
00127 Thread_RestoreContext(); // Pop the context (registers) of the next task
00128 ASM("reti"); // Return to the next task
00129 }
00130
00131 //-----
00136 //-----
00137 ISR(TIMER1_COMPA_vect)
00138 {
00139 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00140 TimerScheduler::Process();
00141 #endif
00142 #if KERNEL_USE_QUANTUM
00143 Quantum::UpdateTimer();
00144 #endif
00145 }

```

## 14.175 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h File Reference

ATMega328p Multithreading support.



```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "thread.h"
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>
```

## Classes

- class [ThreadPort](#)

*Class defining the architecture specific functions required by the kernel.*

## Macros

- #define [ASM](#)(x) asm volatile(x);  
*ASM Macro - simplify the use of ASM directive in C.*
- #define [SR\\_](#) 0x3F  
*Status register define - map to 0x003F.*
- #define [SPH\\_](#) 0x3E  
*Stack pointer define.*
- #define [SPL\\_](#) 0x3D
- #define [TOP\\_OF\\_STACK](#)(x, y) (K\_UCHAR\*) ( ((K\_USHORT)x) + (y-1) )  
*Macro to find the top of a stack given its size and top address.*
- #define [PUSH\\_TO\\_STACK](#)(x, y) \*x = y; x--;  
*Push a value y to the stack pointer x and decrement the stack pointer.*
- #define [Thread\\_SaveContext](#)()  
*Save the context of the [Thread](#).*
- #define [Thread\\_RestoreContext](#)()  
*Restore the context of the [Thread](#).*
- #define [CS\\_ENTER](#)()  
*These macros must be used in pairs !*
- #define [CS\\_EXIT](#)()  
*Exit critical section (restore status register)*
- #define [ENABLE\\_INTS](#)() [ASM](#)("sei");  
*Initiate a contex switch without using the SWI.*
- #define [DISABLE\\_INTS](#)() [ASM](#)("cli");

### 14.175.1 Detailed Description

ATMega328p Multithreading support.

Definition in file [threadport.h](#).

### 14.175.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.175.2.1 #define CS\_ENTER( )

**Value:**

```
{ \
volatile K_UCHAR x; \
x = _SFR_IO8(SR_); \
ASM("cli");
```

These macros *must* be used in pairs !

Enter critical section (copy status register, disable interrupts)

Definition at line 142 of file [threadport.h](#).

#### 14.175.2.2 #define CS\_EXIT( )

**Value:**

```
_SFR_IO8(SR_) = x;\n}
```

Exit critical section (restore status register)

Definition at line 149 of file [threadport.h](#).

## 14.176 threadport.h

```
00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00021 #ifndef __THREADPORT_H_
00022 #define __THREADPORT_H_
00023
00024 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00025 #include "thread.h"
00026
00027 #include <avr/io.h>
00028 #include <avr/interrupt.h>
00029
00030 //-----
00032 #define ASM(x) asm volatile(x);
00033
00034 #define SR_ 0x3F
00035
00036 #define SPH_ 0x3E
00037 #define SPL_ 0x3D
00038
00039
00040 //-----
00042 #define TOP_OF_STACK(x, y) ((K_UCHAR*) (((K_USHORT)x) + (y-1)))
00043
00044 #define PUSH_TO_STACK(x, y) *x = y; x--;
00045
00046 //-----
00048 #define Thread_SaveContext() \
00049 ASM("push r0"); \
00050 ASM("in r0, __SREG__"); \
00051 ASM("cli"); \
00052 ASM("push r0"); \
00053 ASM("push r1"); \
00054 ASM("clr r1"); \
00055 ASM("push r2"); \
00056 ASM("push r3"); \
00057 ASM("push r4"); \
00058 ASM("push r5"); \
00059 ASM("push r6"); \
00060 ASM("push r7"); \
00061 ASM("push r8"); \
00062 ASM("push r9"); \
00063 ASM("push r10"); \
00064 ASM("push r11"); \
00065 ASM("push r12"); \
00066 ASM("push r13"); \
00067 ASM("push r14"); \
00068 ASM("push r15"); \
```

```

00069 ASM("push r16"); \
00070 ASM("push r17"); \
00071 ASM("push r18"); \
00072 ASM("push r19"); \
00073 ASM("push r20"); \
00074 ASM("push r21"); \
00075 ASM("push r22"); \
00076 ASM("push r23"); \
00077 ASM("push r24"); \
00078 ASM("push r25"); \
00079 ASM("push r26"); \
00080 ASM("push r27"); \
00081 ASM("push r28"); \
00082 ASM("push r29"); \
00083 ASM("push r30"); \
00084 ASM("push r31"); \
00085 ASM("lds r26, g_pstCurrent"); \
00086 ASM("lds r27, g_pstCurrent + 1"); \
00087 ASM("adiw r26, 4"); \
00088 ASM("in r0, 0x3D"); \
00089 ASM("st x+, r0"); \
00090 ASM("in r0, 0x3E"); \
00091 ASM("st x+, r0");
00092
00093 //-----
00095 #define Thread_RestoreContext() \
00096 ASM("lds r26, g_pstCurrent"); \
00097 ASM("lds r27, g_pstCurrent + 1"); \
00098 ASM("adiw r26, 4"); \
00099 ASM("ld r28, x+"); \
00100 ASM("out 0x3D, r28"); \
00101 ASM("ld r29, x+"); \
00102 ASM("out 0x3E, r29"); \
00103 ASM("pop r31"); \
00104 ASM("pop r30"); \
00105 ASM("pop r29"); \
00106 ASM("pop r28"); \
00107 ASM("pop r27"); \
00108 ASM("pop r26"); \
00109 ASM("pop r25"); \
00110 ASM("pop r24"); \
00111 ASM("pop r23"); \
00112 ASM("pop r22"); \
00113 ASM("pop r21"); \
00114 ASM("pop r20"); \
00115 ASM("pop r19"); \
00116 ASM("pop r18"); \
00117 ASM("pop r17"); \
00118 ASM("pop r16"); \
00119 ASM("pop r15"); \
00120 ASM("pop r14"); \
00121 ASM("pop r13"); \
00122 ASM("pop r12"); \
00123 ASM("pop r11"); \
00124 ASM("pop r10"); \
00125 ASM("pop r9"); \
00126 ASM("pop r8"); \
00127 ASM("pop r7"); \
00128 ASM("pop r6"); \
00129 ASM("pop r5"); \
00130 ASM("pop r4"); \
00131 ASM("pop r3"); \
00132 ASM("pop r2"); \
00133 ASM("pop r1"); \
00134 ASM("pop r0"); \
00135 ASM("out __SREG__, r0"); \
00136 ASM("pop r0");
00137
00138 //-----
00140 //-----
00142 #define CS_ENTER() \
00143 { \
00144 volatile K_UCHAR x; \
00145 x = _SFR_IO8(SR_); \
00146 ASM("cli");
00147 //-----
00149 #define CS_EXIT() \
00150 _SFR_IO8(SR_) = x; \
00151 }
00152
00153 //-----
00155 #define ENABLE_INTS() ASM("sei");
00156 #define DISABLE_INTS() ASM("cli");
00157
00158 //-----
00159 class Thread;
00167 class ThreadPort

```

```

00168 {
00169 public:
00175 static void StartThreads();
00176 friend class Thread;
00177 private:
00178
00186 static void InitStack(Thread *pstThread_);
00187 };
00188
00189 #endif //__ThreadPORT_H_

```

## 14.177 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp File Reference

[Timer](#) data structure + scheduler implementations.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "timerlist.h"
#include "kerneltimer.h"
#include "threadport.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### Macros

- `#define __FILE_ID__ TIMERLIST_CPP`
- `#define TL_FUDGE_FACTOR (0)`

*Number of ticks to account for overhead when performing Time->tick computations.*

### 14.177.1 Detailed Description

[Timer](#) data structure + scheduler implementations.

Definition in file [timerlist.cpp](#).

### 14.177.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 14.177.2.1 `#define TL_FUDGE_FACTOR (0)`

Number of ticks to account for overhead when performing Time->tick computations.

This must be calibrated on a per-device basis. This value is currently Set up for a 16-bit timer, with a 256 prescaler, 16MHz clock, on an ATmega328p (i.e. ARDUINO UNO).

!! Note - this is deprecated. Better to have slightly long-cycled timers than potentially short-cycled timers.

Definition at line 47 of file [timerlist.cpp](#).

## 14.178 timerlist.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.

```

```

00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00022 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00023 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00024
00025 #include "timerlist.h"
00026 #include "kerneltimer.h"
00027 #include "threadport.h"
00028 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00029 //-----
00030 #if defined __FILE_ID__
00031 #undef __FILE_ID__
00032 #endif
00033 #define __FILE_ID__ TIMERLIST_CPP
00034
00035 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00036
00037 //-----
00047 #define TL_FUDGE_FACTOR (0)
00048
00049 TimerList TimerScheduler::m_clTimerList;
00050 //-----
00051 void TimerList::Init(void)
00052 {
00053 m_bTimerActive = 0;
00054 m_ulNextWakeup = 0;
00055 }
00056
00057 //-----
00058 void TimerList::Add(Timer *pclListNode_)
00059 {
00060 K_LONG lDelta;
00061 K_UCHAR bStart = 0;
00062 CS_ENTER();
00063
00064 if (GetHead() == NULL)
00065 {
00066 bStart = 1;
00067 }
00068
00069 pclListNode_>ClearNode();
00070 DoubleLinkedList::Add(pclListNode_);
00071
00072 // Set the initial timer value
00073 pclListNode_>m_ulTimeLeft = pclListNode_>m_ulInterval;
00074
00075 if (!bStart)
00076 {
00077 // If the new interval is less than the amount of time remaining...
00078 lDelta = KernelTimer::TimeToExpiry() - pclListNode_>
m_ulInterval;
00079
00080 if (lDelta > 0)
00081 {
00082 // Set the new expiry time on the timer.
00083 m_ulNextWakeup = KernelTimer::SubtractExpiry((K_ULONG)
lDelta);
00084 }
00085 }
00086 else
00087 {
00088 m_ulNextWakeup = pclListNode_>m_ulInterval;
00089 KernelTimer::SetExpiry(m_ulNextWakeup);
00090 KernelTimer::Start();
00091 }
00092 // Set the timer as active.
00093 pclListNode_>m_ucFlags |= TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE;
00094 CS_EXIT();
00095 }
00096
00097 //-----
00098 void TimerList::Remove(Timer *pclLinkListNode_)
00099 {
00100 CS_ENTER();
00101
00102 DoubleLinkedList::Remove(pclLinkListNode_);
00103
00104 if (this->GetHead() == NULL)
00105 {
00106 KernelTimer::Stop();
00107 }
00108
00109 CS_EXIT();
00110 }
00111
00112 //-----
00113 void TimerList::Process(void)

```

```

00114 {
00115 K_ULONG ulNewExpiry;
00116 K_ULONG ulOvertime;
00117 K_UCHAR bContinue;
00118
00119 Timer *pclNode;
00120 Timer *pclPrev;
00121
00122 // Clear the timer and its expiry time - keep it running though
00123 KernelTimer::ClearExpiry();
00124
00125 do
00126 {
00127 ulNewExpiry = MAX_TIMER_TICKS;
00128 pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(GetHead());
00129 pclPrev = NULL;
00130 bContinue = 0;
00131
00132 // Subtract the elapsed time interval from each active timer.
00133 while (pclNode)
00134 {
00135 // Active timers only...
00136 if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE)
00137 {
00138 // Did the timer expire?
00139 if (pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft <= m_ulNextWakeup)
00140 {
00141 // Yes - set the "callback" flag - we'll execute the callbacks later
00142 pclNode->m_ucFlags |= TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK;
00143
00144 if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT)
00145 {
00146 // If this was a one-shot timer, deactivate the timer.
00147 pclNode->m_ucFlags |= TIMERLIST_FLAG_EXPIRED;
00148 pclNode->m_ucFlags &= ~TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE;
00149 }
00150 else
00151 {
00152 // Reset the interval timer.
00153 // I think we're good though...
00154 pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft = pclNode->
00155 m_ulInterval;
00156
00157 // If the time remaining is less than the expiry, set the new expiry.
00158 if (pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft < ulNewExpiry)
00159 {
00160 ulNewExpiry = pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft;
00161 }
00162 }
00163 }
00164 else
00165 {
00166 // Not expiring, but determine how K_LONG to run the next timer interval for.
00167 pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft -= m_ulNextWakeup;
00168 if (pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft < ulNewExpiry)
00169 {
00170 ulNewExpiry = pclNode->m_ulTimeLeft;
00171 }
00172 }
00173 }
00174 pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(pclNode->GetNext());
00175 }
00176
00177 // Process the expired timers callbacks.
00178 pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(GetHead());
00179 while (pclNode)
00180 {
00181 pclPrev = NULL;
00182
00183 // If the timer expired, run the callbacks now.
00184 if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK)
00185 {
00186 // Run the callback. these callbacks must be very fast...
00187 pclNode->m_pfCallback(pclNode->m_pclOwner, pclNode->
00188 m_pvData);
00189 pclNode->m_ucFlags &= ~TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK;
00190
00191 // If this was a one-shot timer, let's remove it.
00192 if (pclNode->m_ucFlags & TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT)
00193 {
00194 pclPrev = pclNode;
00195 }
00196 }
00197 pclNode = static_cast<Timer*>(pclNode->GetNext());
00198

```

```

00199 // Remove one-shot-timers
00200 if (pclPrev)
00201 {
00202 Remove(pclPrev);
00203 }
00204 }
00205
00206 // Check to see how much time has elapsed since the time we
00207 // acknowledged the interrupt...
00208 ulOvertime = KernelTimer::GetOvertime();
00209
00210 if(ulOvertime >= ulNewExpiry) {
00211 m_ulNextWakeup = ulOvertime;
00212 bContinue = 1;
00213 }
00214
00215 // If it's taken longer to go through this loop than would take us to
00216 // the next expiry, re-run the timing loop
00217 } while (bContinue);
00218
00219
00220 // This timer elapsed, but there's nothing more to do...
00221 // Turn the timer off.
00222 if (ulNewExpiry >= MAX_TIMER_TICKS)
00223 {
00224 KernelTimer::Stop();
00225 }
00226 else
00227 {
00228 // Update the timer with the new "Next Wakeup" value, plus whatever
00229 // overtime has accumulated since the last time we called this handler
00230 m_ulNextWakeup = KernelTimer::SetExpiry(ulNewExpiry +
00231 ulOvertime);
00232 }
00233 }
00234 //-----
00235 void Timer::Start(K_UCHAR bRepeat_, K_ULONG ulIntervalMs_, TimerCallback_t pfCallback_, void *
pvData_)
00236 {
00237 SetIntervalMSeconds(ulIntervalMs_);
00238 m_pfCallback = pfCallback_;
00239 m_pvData = pvData_;
00240 if (!bRepeat_)
00241 {
00242 m_ucFlags = TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT;
00243 }
00244 else
00245 {
00246 m_ucFlags = 0;
00247 }
00248 m_pclOwner = Scheduler::GetCurrentThread();
00249 TimerScheduler::Add(this);
00250 }
00251
00252 //-----
00253 void Timer::Stop()
00254 {
00255 TimerScheduler::Remove(this);
00256 }
00257
00258 //-----
00259 void Timer::SetIntervalTicks(K_ULONG ulTicks_)
00260 {
00261 m_ulInterval = ulTicks_;
00262 }
00263
00264 //-----
00265 void Timer::SetIntervalSeconds(K_ULONG ulSeconds_)
00266 {
00267 m_ulInterval = SECONDS_TO_TICKS(ulSeconds_) - TL_FUDGE_FACTOR;
00268 }
00269
00270 //-----
00271 void Timer::SetIntervalMSeconds(K_ULONG ulMSeconds_)
00272 {
00273 m_ulInterval = MSECONDS_TO_TICKS(ulMSeconds_) - TL_FUDGE_FACTOR;
00274 }
00275
00276 //-----
00277 void Timer::SetIntervalUSeconds(K_ULONG ulUSeconds_)
00278 {
00279 m_ulInterval = USECONDS_TO_TICKS(ulUSeconds_) - TL_FUDGE_FACTOR;
00280 }
00281
00282 #endif //KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00283
00284 #endif //KERNEL_USE_TIMERS

```

## 14.179 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h File Reference

[Timer](#) list and timer-scheduling declarations.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "ll.h"
#include "thread.h"
```

### Classes

- class [Timer](#)  
*Timer* - an event-driven execution context based on a specified time interval.
- class [TimerList](#)  
*TimerList* class - a doubly-linked-list of timer objects.
- class [TimerScheduler](#)  
*"Static" Class used to interface a global TimerList with the rest of the kernel.*

### Macros

- #define [TIMERLIST\\_FLAG\\_ONE\\_SHOT](#) (0x01)  
*Timer is one-shot.*
- #define [TIMERLIST\\_FLAG\\_ACTIVE](#) (0x02)  
*Timer is currently active.*
- #define [TIMERLIST\\_FLAG\\_CALLBACK](#) (0x04)  
*Timer is pending a callback.*
- #define [TIMERLIST\\_FLAG\\_EXPIRED](#) (0x08)  
*Timer is actually expired.*
- #define [MAX\\_TIMER\\_TICKS](#) (0x7FFFFFFF)  
*Maximum value to set.*
- #define [SECONDS\\_TO\\_TICKS](#)(x) (((K\_ULONG)x) \* TIMER\_FREQ)
- #define [MSECONDS\\_TO\\_TICKS](#)(x) (((((K\_ULONG)x) \* (TIMER\_FREQ/100)) + 5) / 10))
- #define [USECONDS\\_TO\\_TICKS](#)(x) (((((K\_ULONG)x) \* TIMER\_FREQ) + 50000) / 1000000))
- #define [MIN\\_TICKS](#) (3)  
*The minimum tick value to set.*

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [TimerCallback\\_t](#))([Thread](#) \*pclOwner\_, void \*pvData\_)

#### 14.179.1 Detailed Description

[Timer](#) list and timer-scheduling declarations. These classes implements a linked list of timer objects attached to the global kernel timer. Unlike other kernels which use a fully-synchronous "tick-based" timing mechanism, where the OS timing facilities are based on a fixed-frequency timer (which causes regular timer interrupts), Mark3 uses a "tickless" timer implementation, which only triggers interrupts when absolutely required. This is much more efficient in most cases - timer interrupts occur less frequently, allowing the kernel to stay in sleep much longer than it would otherwise.

Definition in file [timerlist.h](#).



## 14.179.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 14.179.2.1 #define TIMERLIST\_FLAG\_EXPIRED (0x08)

Timer is actually expired.

Definition at line 45 of file [timerlist.h](#).

## 14.180 timerlist.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00030 #ifndef __TIMERLIST_H__
00031 #define __TIMERLIST_H__
00032
00033 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00034 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00035
00036 #include "ll.h"
00037 #include "thread.h"
00038
00039 #if KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00040
00041 //-----
00042 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_ONE_SHOT (0x01)
00043 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_ACTIVE (0x02)
00044 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_CALLBACK (0x04)
00045 #define TIMERLIST_FLAG_EXPIRED (0x08)
00046
00047 //-----
00048 #define MAX_TIMER_TICKS (0x7FFFFFFF)
00049
00050 //-----
00051 /*
00052 Ugly macros to support a wide resolution of delays.
00053 Given a 16-bit timer @ 16MHz & 256 cycle prescaler, this gives us...
00054 Max time, SECONDS_TO_TICKS: 68719s
00055 Max time, MSECONDS_TO_TICKS: 6871.9s
00056 Max time, USECONDS_TO_TICKS: 6.8719s
00057 With a 16us tick resolution.
00058 */
00059 //-----
00060 #define SECONDS_TO_TICKS(x) (((K_ULONG)x) * TIMER_FREQ)
00061 #define MSECONDS_TO_TICKS(x) (((((K_ULONG)x) * (TIMER_FREQ/100)) + 5) / 10))
00062 #define USECONDS_TO_TICKS(x) (((((K_ULONG)x) * TIMER_FREQ) + 50000) / 1000000))
00063
00064 //-----
00065 #define MIN_TICKS (3)
00066 //-----
00067 typedef void (*TimerCallback_t)(Thread *pclOwner_, void *pvData_);
00068
00069 //-----
00070 class TimerList;
00071 class TimerScheduler;
00072 class Quantum;
00073 class Timer : public LinkListNode
00074 {
00075 public:
00084 Timer(){ m_ulInterval = 0; m_ulTimeLeft = 0;
00085 m_ucFlags = 0; }
00086
00090 void Start(K_UCHAR bRepeat_, K_ULONG ulIntervalMs_, TimerCallback_t pfCallback_, void *pvData_);
00091
00096 void Stop();
00097
00107 void SetFlags(K_UCHAR ucFlags_) { m_ucFlags = ucFlags_; }
00108
00116 void SetCallback(TimerCallback_t pfCallback_){ m_pfCallback = pfCallback_; }
00117
00125 void SetData(void *pvData_){ m_pvData = pvData_; }

```

```

00126
00135 void SetOwner(Thread *pclOwner_){ m_pclOwner = pclOwner_; }
00136
00144 void SetIntervalTicks(K_ULONG ulTicks_);
00145
00153 void SetIntervalSeconds(K_ULONG ulSeconds_);
00154
00162 void SetIntervalMSeconds(K_ULONG ulMSeconds_);
00163
00171 void SetIntervalUSeconds(K_ULONG ulUSeconds_);
00172
00173 private:
00174
00175 friend class TimerList;
00176
00178 K_UCHAR m_ucFlags;
00179
00181 TimerCallback_t m_pfCallback;
00182
00184 K_ULONG m_ulInterval;
00185
00187 K_ULONG m_ulTimeLeft;
00188
00190 Thread *m_pclOwner;
00191
00193 void *m_pvData;
00194 };
00195
00196 //-----
00200 class TimerList : public DoubleLinkedList
00201 {
00202 public:
00209 void Init();
00210
00218 void Add(Timer *pclListNode_);
00219
00227 void Remove(Timer *pclListNode_);
00228
00235 void Process();
00236
00237 private:
00239 K_ULONG m_ulNextWakeup;
00240
00242 K_UCHAR m_bTimerActive;
00243 };
00244
00245 //-----
00250 class TimerScheduler
00251 {
00252 public:
00259 static void Init() { m_clTimerList.Init(); }
00260
00269 static void Add(Timer *pclListNode_)
00270 {m_clTimerList.Add(pclListNode_); }
00271
00280 static void Remove(Timer *pclListNode_)
00281 {m_clTimerList.Remove(pclListNode_); }
00282
00291 static void Process() {m_clTimerList.Process();}
00292 private:
00293
00295 static TimerList m_clTimerList;
00296 };
00297
00298 #endif // KERNEL_USE_TIMERS
00299
00300 #endif

```

## 14.181 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp File Reference

[Kernel](#) trace buffer class definition.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "tracebuffer.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "writebuf16.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"

```

### 14.181.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel](#) trace buffer class definition.

Definition in file [tracebuffer.cpp](#).

## 14.182 tracebuffer.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00019 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00020 #include "tracebuffer.h"
00021 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00022 #include "writebuf16.h"
00023 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00024
00025 #if KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00026
00027 //-----
00028 WriteBuffer16 TraceBuffer::m_clBuffer;
00029 volatile K_USHORT TraceBuffer::m_usIndex;
00030 K_USHORT TraceBuffer::m_ausBuffer[(TRACE_BUFFER_SIZE/sizeof(K_USHORT))];
00031
00032 //-----
00033 void TraceBuffer::Init()
00034 {
00035 m_clBuffer.SetBuffers(m_ausBuffer, TRACE_BUFFER_SIZE/sizeof(K_USHORT));
00036 m_usIndex = 0;
00037 }
00038
00039 //-----
00040 K_USHORT TraceBuffer::Increment()
00041 {
00042 return m_usIndex++;
00043 }
00044
00045 //-----
00046 void TraceBuffer::Write(K_USHORT *pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_)
00047 {
00048 // Pipe the data directly to the circular buffer
00049 m_clBuffer.WriteData(pusData_, usSize_);
00050 }
00051
00052 #endif
00053

```

## 14.183 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h File Reference

[Kernel](#) trace buffer class declaration.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "mark3cfg.h"
#include "writebuf16.h"

```

### 14.183.1 Detailed Description

[Kernel](#) trace buffer class declaration. Global kernel trace-buffer. Used to instrument the kernel with lightweight encoded print statements. If something goes wrong, the tracebuffer can be examined for debugging purposes. Also,

subsets of kernel trace information can be extracted and analyzed to provide information about runtime performance, thread-scheduling, and other nifty things in real-time.

Definition in file [tracebuffer.h](#).

## 14.184 tracebuffer.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00014 #ifndef __TRACEBUFFER_H__
00015 #define __TRACEBUFFER_H__
00016
00017 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00018 #include "mark3cfg.h"
00019 #include "writebuf16.h"
00020
00021 #if KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00022 #define TRACE_BUFFER_SIZE (16)
00023
00024 class TraceBuffer
00025 {
00026 public:
00027 static void Init();
00028
00029 static K_USHORT Increment();
00030
00031 static void Write(K_USHORT *pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_);
00032
00033 void SetCallback(WriteBufferCallback pfCallback_)
00034 { m_clBuffer.SetCallback(pfCallback_); }
00035 private:
00036 static WriteBuffer16 m_clBuffer;
00037 static volatile K_USHORT m_usIndex;
00038 static K_USHORT m_ausBuffer[(TRACE_BUFFER_SIZE / sizeof(K_USHORT))];
00039 };
00040 #endif //KERNEL_USE_DEBUG
00041 #endif

```

## 14.185 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\_test.cpp File Reference

Unit test class definition.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "unit_test.h"

```

### 14.185.1 Detailed Description

Unit test class definition.

Definition in file [unit\\_test.cpp](#).





```

00107 { (ucVal_ == ucExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00108
00109 void ExpectFailEquals(K_USHORT usVal_, K_USHORT usExpression_)
00110 { (usVal_ == usExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00111
00112 void ExpectFailEquals(K_ULONG ulVal_, K_ULONG ulExpression_)
00113 { (ulVal_ == ulExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00114
00115 void ExpectFailEquals(K_CHAR cVal_, K_CHAR cExpression_)
00116 { (cVal_ == cExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00117
00118 void ExpectFailEquals(K_SHORT sVal_, K_SHORT sExpression_)
00119 { (sVal_ == sExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00120
00121 void ExpectFailEquals(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00122 { (lVal_ == lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00123
00124 void ExpectFailEquals(void* pvVal_, void* pvExpression_)
00125 { (pvVal_ == pvExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00126
00127 void ExpectGreaterThan(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00128 { (lVal_ > lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00129
00130 void ExpectLessThan(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00131 { (lVal_ < lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00132
00133 void ExpectGreaterThanEquals(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00134 { (lVal_ >= lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00135
00136 void ExpectLessThanEquals(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00137 { (lVal_ <= lExpression_) ? Pass() : Fail(); }
00138
00139 void ExpectFailGreaterThan(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00140 { (lVal_ > lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00141
00142 void ExpectFailLessThan(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00143 { (lVal_ < lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00144
00145 void ExpectFailGreaterThanEquals(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00146 { (lVal_ >= lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00147
00148 void ExpectFailLessThanEquals(K_LONG lVal_, K_LONG lExpression_)
00149 { (lVal_ <= lExpression_) ? Fail() : Pass(); }
00150
00157 void Complete() { m_bComplete = 1; }
00158
00166 const K_CHAR *GetName() { return m_szName; }
00167
00175 K_BOOL GetResult() { return m_bStatus; }
00176
00184 K_USHORT GetPassed() { return m_usPassed; }
00185
00193 K_USHORT GetFailed() { return m_usIterations -
m_usPassed; }
00194
00202 K_USHORT GetTotal() { return m_usIterations; }
00203
00204 private:
00205 const K_CHAR *m_szName;
00206 K_BOOL m_bIsActive;
00207 K_UCHAR m_bComplete;
00208 K_BOOL m_bStatus;
00209 K_USHORT m_usIterations;
00210 K_USHORT m_usPassed;
00211 };
00212
00213 #endif

```

## 14.189 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp File Reference

16 bit circular buffer implementation with callbacks.

```

#include "kerneltypes.h"
#include "writebuf16.h"
#include "kernel_debug.h"
#include "threadport.h"

```

### 14.189.1 Detailed Description

16 bit circular buffer implementation with callbacks.

Definition in file [writebuf16.cpp](#).

## 14.190 writebuf16.cpp

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00005 | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / | \ / |
00006 | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ | / \ |
00007 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00021 #include "writebuf16.h"
00022 #include "kernel_debug.h"
00023 #include "threadport.h"
00024 //-----
00025 void WriteBuffer16::WriteData(K_USHORT *pusBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_)
00026 {
00027 K_USHORT *apusBuf[1];
00028 K_USHORT ausLen[1];
00029
00030 apusBuf[0] = pusBuf_;
00031 ausLen[0] = usLen_;
00032
00033 WriteVector(apusBuf, ausLen, 1);
00034 }
00035
00036 //-----
00037 void WriteBuffer16::WriteVector(K_USHORT **ppusBuf_, K_USHORT *pusLen_, K_UCHAR
ucCount_)
00038 {
00039 K_USHORT usTempHead;
00040 K_UCHAR i;
00041 K_UCHAR j;
00042 K_USHORT usTotalLen = 0;
00043 bool bCallback = false;
00044 bool bRollover = false;
00045 // Update the head pointer synchronously, using a small
00046 // critical section in order to provide thread safety without
00047 // compromising on responsiveness by adding lots of extra
00048 // interrupt latency.
00049
00050 CS_ENTER();
00051
00052 usTempHead = m_usHead;
00053 {
00054 for (i = 0; i < ucCount_; i++)
00055 {
00056 usTotalLen += pusLen_[i];
00057 }
00058 m_usHead = (usTempHead + usTotalLen) % m_usSize;
00059 }
00060 CS_EXIT();
00061
00062 // Call the callback if we cross the 50% mark or rollover
00063 if (m_usHead < usTempHead)
00064 {
00065 if (m_pfCallback)
00066 {
00067 bCallback = true;
00068 bRollover = true;
00069 }
00070 }
00071 else if ((usTempHead < (m_usSize >> 1)) && (m_usHead >= (
m_usSize >> 1)))
00072 {
00073 // Only trigger the callback if it's non-null
00074 if (m_pfCallback)
00075 {
00076 bCallback = true;
00077 }
00078 }

```



```

00079
00080 // Are we going to roll-over?
00081 for (j = 0; j < ucCount_; j++)
00082 {
00083 K_USHORT usSegmentLength = pusLen_[j];
00084 if (usSegmentLength + usTempHead >= m_usSize)
00085 {
00086 // We need to two-part this... First part: before the rollover
00087 K_USHORT usTempLen;
00088 K_USHORT *pusTmp = &m_pusData[usTempHead];
00089 K_USHORT *pusSrc = ppusBuf_[j];
00090 usTempLen = m_usSize - usTempHead;
00091 for (i = 0; i < usTempLen; i++)
00092 {
00093 *pusTmp++ = *pusSrc++;
00094 }
00095
00096 // Second part: after the rollover
00097 usTempLen = usSegmentLength - usTempLen;
00098 pusTmp = m_pusData;
00099 for (i = 0; i < usTempLen; i++)
00100 {
00101 *pusTmp++ = *pusSrc++;
00102 }
00103 }
00104 else
00105 {
00106 // No rollover - do the copy all at once.
00107 K_USHORT *pusSrc = ppusBuf_[j];
00108 K_USHORT *pusTmp = &m_pusData[usTempHead];
00109 for (K_USHORT i = 0; i < usSegmentLength; i++)
00110 {
00111 *pusTmp++ = *pusSrc++;
00112 }
00113 }
00114 }
00115
00116 // Call the callback if necessary
00117 if (bCallback)
00118 {
00119 if (bRollover)
00120 {
00121 // Rollover - process the back-half of the buffer
00122 m_pfCallback(&m_pusData[m_usSize >> 1],
00123 m_usSize >> 1);
00124 }
00125 else
00126 {
00127 // 50% point - process the front-half of the buffer
00128 m_pfCallback(m_pusData, m_usSize >> 1);
00129 }
00130 }
00131 }

```

## 14.191 /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h File Reference

Thread-safe circular buffer implementation with 16-bit elements.

```
#include "kerneltypes.h"
```

### Classes

- class [WriteBuffer16](#)

*This class is used to provide a general-purpose, fully thread-safe circular buffer implementation which can be used for creating tracebuffers, data logging queues, transaction queues, etc.*

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [WriteBufferCallback](#) )(K\_USHORT \*pusData\_, K\_USHORT usSize\_)

*Function pointer type used to define a callback handler for when the circular buffer reaches 50% capacity..*

### 14.191.1 Detailed Description

Thread-safe circular buffer implementation with 16-bit elements.

Definition in file [writebuf16.h](#).

## 14.192 writebuf16.h

```

00001 /*=====
00002
00003
00004
00005
00006
00007
00008
00009 --[Mark3 Realtime Platform]-----
00010
00011 Copyright (c) 2012 Funkenstein Software Consulting, all rights reserved.
00012 See license.txt for more information
00013 =====*/
00020 #ifndef __WRITEBUF16_H__
00021 #define __WRITEBUF16_H__
00022
00023 #include "kerneltypes.h"
00024
00029 typedef void (*WriteBufferCallback)(K_USHORT *pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_);
00030
00037 class WriteBuffer16
00038 {
00039 public:
00050 void SetBuffers(K_USHORT *pusData_, K_USHORT usSize_)
00051 {
00052 m_pusData = pusData_;
00053 m_usSize = usSize_;
00054 m_usHead = 0;
00055 m_usTail = 0;
00056 }
00057
00069 void SetCallback(WriteBufferCallback pfCallback_)
00070 { m_pfCallback = pfCallback_; }
00071
00080 void WriteData(K_USHORT *pusBuf_, K_USHORT usLen_);
00081
00091 void WriteVector(K_USHORT **ppusBuf_, K_USHORT *pusLen_, K_UCHAR ucCount_);
00092
00093 private:
00094 K_USHORT *m_pusData;
00095
00096 volatile K_USHORT m_usSize;
00097 volatile K_USHORT m_usHead;
00098 volatile K_USHORT m_usTail;
00099
00100 WriteBufferCallback m_pfCallback;
00101 };
00102
00103 #endif

```

# Index

/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.cpp, 199  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/blocking.h, 200, 201  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_button.cpp, 201, 202  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_button.h, 204, 205  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_checkbox.cpp, 205, 207  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_checkbox.h, 209  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_gamepanel.cpp, 210  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_gamepanel.h, 211  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_groupbox.cpp, 212  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_groupbox.h, 213, 214  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_label.h, 214, 215  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_notification.cpp, 216  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_notification.h, 217, 218  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_panel.cpp, 218, 219  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_panel.h, 219, 220  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_progress.cpp, 220, 221  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_progress.h, 222  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickbutton.h, 223  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickprogress.cpp, 224  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/control\_slickprogress.h, 226  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.cpp, 226, 228  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/dcpu.h, 238, 241  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/debug\_tokens.h, 246, 247  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/draw.h, 248, 249  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.cpp, 251, 252  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/driver.h, 253, 254  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\_heap.cpp, 255, 256  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/fixed\_heap.h, 258  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/font.h, 259  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.cpp, 260  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/graphics.h, 271  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.cpp, 272, 273  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/gui.h, 281, 283  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.cpp, 288  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel.h, 289  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernel\_debug.h, 290  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.cpp, 292  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kernelswi.h, 293  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.cpp, 294  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltimer.h, 296  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kerneltypes.h, 297  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/keycodes.h, 298, 299  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.cpp, 301  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/kprofile.h, 302, 303  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.cpp, 303, 304  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ksemaphore.h, 307  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.cpp, 308  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/ll.h, 310, 311  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/manual.h, 312  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mark3cfg.h, 313, 315  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.cpp, 316  
/home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/memutil.h,

- 321, 322
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.cpp, 323
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/message.h, 325, 326
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.cpp, 327, 328
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/mutex.h, 331, 332
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.cpp, 332, 333
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs.h, 344, 347
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_config.h, 349, 350
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.cpp, 350
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_file.h, 354, 355
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.cpp, 356
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/nlfs\_ram.h, 357
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.cpp, 358
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/profile.h, 360, 361
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.cpp, 361, 362
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/quantum.h, 363, 364
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.cpp, 364, 365
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/scheduler.h, 366
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.cpp, 367, 368
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/screen.h, 368, 369
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.cpp, 370
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/shell\_support.h, 372, 373
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.cpp, 374, 375
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip.h, 378, 379
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\_mux.cpp, 380
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slip\_mux.h, 381, 382
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.cpp, 383
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/slipterm.h, 384
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap.cpp, 385
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap.h, 387, 388
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/system\_heap\_config.h, 391, 392
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.cpp, 393
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/thread.h, 397, 398
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.cpp, 400
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadlist.h, 401, 402
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.cpp, 402, 403
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/threadport.h, 404, 406
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.cpp, 408
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/timerlist.h, 412, 413
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.cpp, 414, 415
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/tracebuffer.h, 415, 416
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\_test.cpp, 416, 417
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/unit\_test.h, 417, 418
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.cpp, 419, 420
- /home/moslevin/m3/embedded/stage/src/writebuf16.h, 421, 422
- Activate
  - ButtonControl, 47
  - CheckBoxControl, 49
  - GamePanelControl, 74
  - GroupBoxControl, 82
  - GuiControl, 85
  - LabelControl, 107
  - NotificationControl, 142
  - PanelControl, 144
  - ProgressControl, 149
  - Screen, 155
  - SlickButtonControl, 162
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, 163
  - SlickProgressControl, 165
  - StubControl, 174
- Add
  - CircularLinkList, 50
  - DoubleLinkList, 60
  - DriverList, 71
  - LinkList, 108
  - Scheduler, 152
  - ThreadList, 183, 184
  - TimerList, 190
  - TimerScheduler, 191
- AddControl
  - GuiWindow, 95
- AddPlugin

- DCPU, [53](#)
- AddThread
  - Quantum, [150](#)
- AddWindow
  - GuiEventSurface, [92](#)
- Alloc
  - BlockHeap, [44](#)
  - FixedHeap, [72](#)
  - SystemHeap, [175](#)
- Append\_Block\_To\_Node
  - NLFS, [124](#)
- aucBox
  - control\_checkbox.cpp, [206](#)
- aucCheck
  - control\_checkbox.cpp, [206](#)
- Bitmap
  - GraphicsDriver, [78](#)
- Block
  - BlockingObject, [45](#)
- BlockHeap, [43](#)
  - Alloc, [44](#)
  - Create, [44](#)
  - Free, [44](#)
  - IsFree, [44](#)
- BlockingObject, [45](#)
  - Block, [45](#)
  - UnBlock, [45](#)
- ButtonControl, [46](#)
  - Activate, [47](#)
  - Draw, [47](#)
  - Init, [47](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [47](#)
- CS\_ENTER
  - threadport.h, [405](#)
- CS\_EXIT
  - threadport.h, [406](#)
- CheckBoxControl, [48](#)
  - Activate, [49](#)
  - Draw, [49](#)
  - Init, [49](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [49](#)
- CheckForOption
  - ShellSupport, [159](#)
- Checksum16
  - MemUtil, [112](#)
- Checksum8
  - MemUtil, [112](#)
- Circle
  - GraphicsDriver, [78](#)
- CircularLinkList, [49](#)
  - Add, [50](#)
  - Remove, [50](#)
- Claim
  - Mutex, [120](#)
- Cleanup\_Node\_Links
  - NLFS, [124](#)
- ClearStale
  - GuiControl, [85](#)
- Close
  - DevNull, [58](#)
  - Driver, [69](#)
  - NLFS\_File, [134](#)
- CommandLine\_t, [51](#)
- CompareMemory
  - MemUtil, [113](#)
- CompareStrings
  - MemUtil, [113](#)
- Complete
  - UnitTest, [194](#)
- ComputeCurrentTicks
  - ProfileTimer, [147](#)
- ContextSwitchSWI
  - Thread, [178](#)
- Control
  - DevNull, [58](#)
  - Driver, [69](#)
- control\_checkbox.cpp
  - aucBox, [206](#)
  - aucCheck, [206](#)
- CopyEvent
  - GuiEventSurface, [92](#)
- CopyMemory
  - MemUtil, [113](#)
- CopyString
  - MemUtil, [113](#)
- Create
  - BlockHeap, [44](#)
  - FixedHeap, [73](#)
- Create\_Dir
  - NLFS, [124](#)
- Create\_File
  - NLFS, [125](#)
- Create\_File\_i
  - NLFS, [125](#)
- CycleFocus
  - GuiWindow, [95](#)
- DCPU, [51](#)
  - AddPlugin, [53](#)
  - GetOperand, [53](#)
  - GetRegisters, [53](#)
  - HWN, [53](#)
  - IAQ, [54](#)
  - Init, [54](#)
  - m\_clPluginList, [54](#)
  - RFI, [54](#)
  - SendInterrupt, [54](#)
- DCPU\_OpBasic
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- DCPU\_OpExtended
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- DCPU\_Registers, [55](#)
- DCPUPlugin, [55](#)
  - Enumerate, [56](#)
  - GetDeviceNumber, [56](#)
  - Init, [57](#)

- Interrupt, [57](#)
- DI
  - KernelSWI, [102](#)
- dcpu.h
  - OP\_18, [240](#)
  - OP\_19, [240](#)
  - OP\_1C, [240](#)
  - OP\_1D, [240](#)
  - OP\_ADD, [240](#)
  - OP\_ADX, [240](#)
  - OP\_AND, [240](#)
  - OP\_ASR, [240](#)
  - OP\_BOR, [240](#)
  - OP\_DIV, [240](#)
  - OP\_DVI, [240](#)
  - OP\_EX\_13, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_14, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_15, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_16, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_17, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_18, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_19, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1A, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1B, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1C, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1D, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1E, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_1F, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_2, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_3, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_4, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_5, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_6, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_7, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_D, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_E, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_F, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_HWI, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_HWN, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_HWQ, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_IAG, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_IAQ, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_IAS, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_INT, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_JSR, [241](#)
  - OP\_EX\_RFI, [241](#)
  - OP\_IFA, [240](#)
  - OP\_IFB, [240](#)
  - OP\_IFC, [240](#)
  - OP\_IFE, [240](#)
  - OP\_IFG, [240](#)
  - OP\_IFL, [240](#)
  - OP\_IFN, [240](#)
  - OP\_IFU, [240](#)
  - OP\_MDI, [240](#)
  - OP\_MLI, [240](#)
  - OP\_MOD, [240](#)
  - OP\_MUL, [240](#)
  - OP\_NON\_BASIC, [240](#)
  - OP\_SBX, [240](#)
  - OP\_SET, [240](#)
  - OP\_SHL, [240](#)
  - OP\_SHR, [240](#)
  - OP\_STD, [240](#)
  - OP\_STI, [240](#)
  - OP\_SUB, [240](#)
  - OP\_XOR, [240](#)
- dcpu.h
  - DCPU\_OpBasic, [240](#)
  - DCPU\_OpExtended, [240](#)
- Deactivate
  - Screen, [155](#)
- DecimalToHex
  - MemUtil, [114](#)
- DecimalToString
  - MemUtil, [114](#)
- DecodeByte
  - Slip, [167](#)
- Delete\_File
  - NLFS, [125](#)
- Delete\_Folder
  - NLFS, [125](#)
- DevNull, [57](#)
  - Close, [58](#)
  - Control, [58](#)
  - Open, [59](#)
  - Read, [59](#)
  - Write, [59](#)
- DoubleLinkList, [60](#)
  - Add, [60](#)
  - Remove, [60](#)
- Draw
  - ButtonControl, [47](#)
  - CheckBoxControl, [49](#)
  - GamePanelControl, [75](#)
  - GroupBoxControl, [82](#)
  - GuiControl, [85](#)
  - LabelControl, [107](#)
  - NotificationControl, [142](#)
  - PanelControl, [144](#)
  - ProgressControl, [149](#)
  - SlickButtonControl, [162](#)
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, [163](#)
  - SlickProgressControl, [165](#)
  - StubControl, [174](#)
- DrawBitmap\_t, [61](#)
- DrawCircle\_t, [61](#)
- DrawEllipse\_t, [62](#)
- DrawLine\_t, [63](#)
- DrawMove\_t, [63](#)
- DrawPixel
  - GraphicsDriver, [78](#)
- DrawPoint\_t, [64](#)
- DrawPoly\_t, [64](#)
- DrawRectangle\_t, [65](#)
- DrawStamp\_t, [65](#)

- DrawText\_t, [66](#)
- DrawVector\_t, [67](#)
- DrawWindow\_t, [67](#)
- Driver, [68](#)
  - Close, [69](#)
  - Control, [69](#)
  - GetPath, [69](#)
  - Open, [69](#)
  - Read, [69](#)
  - SetName, [70](#)
  - Write, [70](#)
- DriverList, [70](#)
  - Add, [71](#)
  - FindByPath, [71](#)
  - Init, [71](#)
  - Remove, [71](#)
- EVENT\_TYPE\_COUNT
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- EVENT\_TYPE\_JOYSTICK
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- EVENT\_TYPE\_KEYBOARD
  - gui.h, [282](#)
- EVENT\_TYPE\_MOUSE
  - gui.h, [282](#)
- EVENT\_TYPE\_TIMER
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- EVENT\_TYPE\_TOUCH
  - gui.h, [282](#)
- Ellipse
  - GraphicsDriver, [79](#)
- EncodeByte
  - Slip, [167](#)
- Enumerate
  - DCPUPlugin, [56](#)
- Exit
  - Thread, [178](#)
- File\_Names\_Match
  - NLFS, [126](#)
- Find\_File
  - NLFS, [126](#)
- Find\_Last\_Slash
  - NLFS, [126](#)
- Find\_Parent\_Dir
  - NLFS, [126](#)
- FindByPath
  - DriverList, [71](#)
- FixedHeap, [72](#)
  - Alloc, [72](#)
  - Create, [73](#)
  - Free, [73](#)
- Font\_t, [73](#)
- Format
  - NLFS, [127](#)
- fp\_internal\_command
  - shell\_support.h, [373](#)
- Free
  - BlockHeap, [44](#)
  - FixedHeap, [73](#)
  - SystemHeap, [175](#)
- GUI\_EVENT\_CANCEL
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- GUI\_EVENT\_CONSUMED
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- GUI\_EVENT\_OK
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- GUI\_EVENT\_RETRY
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- GamePanelControl, [74](#)
  - Activate, [74](#)
  - Draw, [75](#)
  - Init, [75](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [75](#)
- GetAverage
  - ProfileTimer, [147](#)
- GetBlockSize
  - NLFS, [127](#)
- GetCode
  - Message, [116](#)
- GetControlIndex
  - GuiControl, [86](#)
- GetControlOffset
  - GuiControl, [86](#)
- GetCount
  - MessageQueue, [118](#)
  - Semaphore, [157](#)
- GetCurPriority
  - Thread, [178](#)
- GetCurrent
  - ProfileTimer, [147](#)
  - Thread, [178](#)
- GetCurrentThread
  - Scheduler, [152](#)
- GetData
  - Message, [116](#)
- GetDeviceNumber
  - DCPUPlugin, [56](#)
- GetDriver
  - GuiWindow, [95](#)
  - Slip, [167](#)
  - SlipMux, [170](#)
- GetFailed
  - UnitTest, [194](#)
- GetFirstChild
  - NLFS, [127](#)
- GetHead
  - LinkList, [108](#)
- GetHeight
  - GuiControl, [86](#)
  - GuiWindow, [96](#)
- GetID
  - Thread, [179](#)
- GetLeft
  - GuiControl, [86](#)
  - GuiWindow, [96](#)
- GetMaxZOrder

- GuiWindow, 96
- GetName
  - Thread, 179
  - UnitTest, 195
- GetNext
  - LinkListNode, 111
- GetNextPeer
  - NLFS, 127
- GetNextThread
  - Scheduler, 152
- GetNumBlocks
  - NLFS, 128
- GetNumBlocksFree
  - NLFS, 128
- GetNumFiles
  - NLFS, 128
- GetNumFilesFree
  - NLFS, 128
- GetOperand
  - DCPU, 53
- GetOvertime
  - KernelTimer, 104
- GetOwner
  - Thread, 179
- GetParentControl
  - GuiControl, 86
- GetParentWindow
  - GuiControl, 87
- GetPassed
  - UnitTest, 195
- GetPath
  - Driver, 69
- GetPrev
  - LinkListNode, 111
- GetPriority
  - Thread, 179
- GetQuantum
  - Thread, 179
- GetQueue
  - SlipMux, 170
- GetRegisters
  - DCPU, 53
- GetResult
  - UnitTest, 195
- GetSlip
  - SlipMux, 170
- GetStackSlack
  - Thread, 179
- GetStat
  - NLFS, 128
- GetStopList
  - Scheduler, 152
- GetTail
  - LinkList, 109
- GetThreadList
  - Scheduler, 152
- GetTop
  - GuiControl, 87
- GuiWindow, 96
- GetTotal
  - UnitTest, 195
- GetWidth
  - GuiControl, 87
  - GuiWindow, 96
- GetZOrder
  - GuiControl, 87
- GlobalMessagePool, 75
  - Pop, 76
  - Push, 76
- Glyph\_t, 76
- GraphicsDriver, 77
  - Bitmap, 78
  - Circle, 78
  - DrawPixel, 78
  - Ellipse, 79
  - Line, 79
  - Move, 79
  - Point, 79
  - ReadPixel, 79
  - Rectangle, 80
  - SetWindow, 80
  - Stamp, 80
  - Text, 80
  - TriangleFill, 80
  - TriangleWire, 80
- GroupBoxControl, 81
  - Activate, 82
  - Draw, 82
  - Init, 82
  - ProcessEvent, 82
- gui.h
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_COUNT, 283
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_JOYSTICK, 283
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_KEYBOARD, 282
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_MOUSE, 282
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_TIMER, 283
  - EVENT\_TYPE\_TOUCH, 282
  - GUI\_EVENT\_CANCEL, 283
  - GUI\_EVENT\_CONSUMED, 283
  - GUI\_EVENT\_OK, 283
  - GUI\_EVENT\_RETRY, 283
- gui.h
  - GuiEventType\_t, 282
  - GuiReturn\_t, 283
- GuiControl, 83
  - Activate, 85
  - ClearStale, 85
  - Draw, 85
  - GetControlIndex, 86
  - GetControlOffset, 86
  - GetHeight, 86
  - GetLeft, 86
  - GetParentControl, 86
  - GetParentWindow, 87
  - GetTop, 87
  - GetWidth, 87



- GetZOrder, [87](#)
- Init, [87](#)
- IsInFocus, [87](#)
- IsStale, [88](#)
- m\_ucControllIndex, [90](#)
- m\_ucZOrder, [90](#)
- ProcessEvent, [88](#)
- SetControllIndex, [88](#)
- SetHeight, [88](#)
- SetLeft, [88](#)
- SetParentControl, [89](#)
- SetParentWindow, [89](#)
- SetTop, [89](#)
- SetWidth, [89](#)
- SetZOrder, [89](#)
- GuiEvent\_t, [90](#)
- GuiEventSurface, [91](#)
  - AddWindow, [92](#)
  - CopyEvent, [92](#)
  - Init, [92](#)
  - InvalidateRegion, [92](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [92](#)
  - RemoveWindow, [92](#)
  - SendEvent, [93](#)
- GuiEventType\_t
  - gui.h, [282](#)
- GuiReturn\_t
  - gui.h, [283](#)
- GuiWindow, [93](#)
  - AddControl, [95](#)
  - CycleFocus, [95](#)
  - GetDriver, [95](#)
  - GetHeight, [96](#)
  - GetLeft, [96](#)
  - GetMaxZOrder, [96](#)
  - GetTop, [96](#)
  - GetWidth, [96](#)
  - Init, [96](#)
  - InvalidateRegion, [97](#)
  - IsInFocus, [97](#)
  - m\_pciDriver, [99](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [97](#)
  - Redraw, [97](#)
  - RemoveControl, [97](#)
  - SetDriver, [97](#)
  - SetFocus, [98](#)
  - SetHeight, [98](#)
  - SetLeft, [98](#)
  - SetTop, [98](#)
  - SetWidth, [98](#)
- HEAP\_BLOCK\_SIZE\_1
  - system\_heap\_config.h, [392](#)
- HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE
  - system\_heap.h, [388](#)
- HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE\_1
  - system\_heap.h, [388](#)
- HWN
  - DCPU, [53](#)
- HeapConfig, [99](#)
- HighestWaiter
  - ThreadList, [184](#)
- IAQ
  - DCPU, [54](#)
- InheritPriority
  - Thread, [180](#)
- Init
  - ButtonControl, [47](#)
  - CheckBoxControl, [49](#)
  - DCPU, [54](#)
  - DCPUPlugin, [57](#)
  - DriverList, [71](#)
  - GamePanelControl, [75](#)
  - GroupBoxControl, [82](#)
  - GuiControl, [87](#)
  - GuiEventSurface, [92](#)
  - GuiWindow, [96](#)
  - Kernel, [101](#)
  - LabelControl, [107](#)
  - NotificationControl, [142](#)
  - PanelControl, [144](#)
  - Profiler, [146](#)
  - ProfileTimer, [147](#)
  - ProgressControl, [149](#)
  - Semaphore, [157](#)
  - SlickButtonControl, [162](#)
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, [164](#)
  - SlickProgressControl, [165](#)
  - SlipMux, [170](#)
  - SlipTerm, [172](#)
  - StubControl, [174](#)
  - Thread, [180](#)
  - TimerList, [190](#)
  - TimerScheduler, [191](#)
- InitStack
  - ThreadPort, [185](#)
- InstallHandler
  - SlipMux, [170](#)
- Interrupt
  - DCPUPlugin, [57](#)
- InvalidateRegion
  - GuiEventSurface, [92](#)
  - GuiWindow, [97](#)
- IsEnabled
  - Scheduler, [153](#)
- IsFree
  - BlockHeap, [44](#)
- IsInFocus
  - GuiControl, [87](#)
  - GuiWindow, [97](#)
- IsStale
  - GuiControl, [88](#)
- IsStarted
  - Kernel, [101](#)
- JoystickEvent\_t, [100](#)

- KERNEL\_USE\_DRIVER
  - mark3cfg.h, 314
- KERNEL\_USE\_MESSAGE
  - mark3cfg.h, 314
- KERNEL\_USE\_MUTEX
  - mark3cfg.h, 314
- KERNEL\_USE\_PROFILER
  - mark3cfg.h, 314
- KERNEL\_USE\_QUANTUM
  - mark3cfg.h, 314
- KERNEL\_USE\_TIMERS
  - mark3cfg.h, 315
- Kernel, 101
  - Init, 101
  - IsStarted, 101
  - Start, 101
- KernelSWI, 102
  - DI, 102
  - RI, 102
- KernelTimer, 103
  - GetOvertime, 104
  - RI, 104
  - Read, 104
  - SetExpiry, 104
  - SubtractExpiry, 104
  - TimeToExpiry, 105
- KeyEvent\_t, 105
- LabelControl, 106
  - Activate, 107
  - Draw, 107
  - Init, 107
  - ProcessEvent, 107
- Line
  - GraphicsDriver, 79
- LinkList, 107
  - Add, 108
  - GetHead, 108
  - GetTail, 109
  - Remove, 109
- LinkListNode, 109
  - GetNext, 111
  - GetPrev, 111
- m\_clPluginList
  - DCPU, 54
- m\_pclDriver
  - GuiWindow, 99
- m\_ucControlIndex
  - GuiControl, 90
- m\_ucVerbosity
  - SlipTerm, 173
- m\_ucZOrder
  - GuiControl, 90
- mark3cfg.h
  - KERNEL\_USE\_DRIVER, 314
  - KERNEL\_USE\_MESSAGE, 314
  - KERNEL\_USE\_MUTEX, 314
  - KERNEL\_USE\_PROFILER, 314
  - KERNEL\_USE\_QUANTUM, 314
  - KERNEL\_USE\_TIMERS, 315
- MemUtil, 111
  - Checksum16, 112
  - Checksum8, 112
  - CompareMemory, 113
  - CompareStrings, 113
  - CopyMemory, 113
  - CopyString, 113
  - DecimalToHex, 114
  - DecimalToString, 114
  - SetMemory, 114
  - StringLength, 114
  - StringSearch, 114
  - Tokenize, 115
- Message, 115
  - GetCode, 116
  - GetData, 116
  - SetCode, 116
  - SetData, 117
- MessageQueue, 117
  - GetCount, 118
  - Receive, 118
  - Send, 118
- MessageReceive
  - SlipMux, 171
- Mount
  - NLFS, 129
- MouseEvent\_t, 119
- Move
  - GraphicsDriver, 79
- Mutex, 119
  - Claim, 120
  - Release, 121
  - SetExpired, 121
  - WakeMe, 121
- NLFS\_FILE\_APPEND
  - nlfs\_file.h, 355
- NLFS\_FILE\_CREATE
  - nlfs\_file.h, 355
- NLFS\_FILE\_READ
  - nlfs\_file.h, 355
- NLFS\_FILE\_TRUNCATE
  - nlfs\_file.h, 355
- NLFS\_FILE\_WRITE
  - nlfs\_file.h, 355
- NLFS\_NODE\_DIR
  - nlfs.h, 346
- NLFS\_NODE\_FILE
  - nlfs.h, 346
- NLFS\_NODE\_FREE
  - nlfs.h, 346
- NLFS\_NODE\_ROOT
  - nlfs.h, 346
- NLFS, 121
  - Append\_Block\_To\_Node, 124
  - Cleanup\_Node\_Links, 124
  - Create\_Dir, 124

- Create\_File, [125](#)
- Create\_File\_i, [125](#)
- Delete\_File, [125](#)
- Delete\_Folder, [125](#)
- File\_Names\_Match, [126](#)
- Find\_File, [126](#)
- Find\_Last\_Slash, [126](#)
- Find\_Parent\_Dir, [126](#)
- Format, [127](#)
- GetBlockSize, [127](#)
- GetFirstChild, [127](#)
- GetNextPeer, [127](#)
- GetNumBlocks, [128](#)
- GetNumBlocksFree, [128](#)
- GetNumFiles, [128](#)
- GetNumFilesFree, [128](#)
- GetStat, [128](#)
- Mount, [129](#)
- Pop\_Free\_Block, [129](#)
- Pop\_Free\_Node, [129](#)
- Print\_Dir\_Details, [129](#)
- Print\_File\_Details, [129](#)
- Print\_Free\_Details, [130](#)
- Print\_Node\_Details, [130](#)
- Push\_Free\_Block, [130](#)
- Push\_Free\_Node, [130](#)
- Read\_Block, [130](#)
- Read\_Block\_Header, [131](#)
- Read\_Node, [131](#)
- RootSync, [131](#)
- Set\_Node\_Name, [131](#)
- Write\_Block, [131](#)
- Write\_Block\_Header, [132](#)
- Write\_Node, [132](#)
- NLFS\_Block\_t, [132](#)
- NLFS\_File, [133](#)
  - Close, [134](#)
  - Open, [134](#)
  - Read, [134](#)
  - Seek, [135](#)
  - Write, [135](#)
- NLFS\_File\_Mode
  - nlfs\_file.h, [355](#)
- NLFS\_File\_Node\_t, [135](#)
- NLFS\_File\_Stat\_t, [136](#)
- NLFS\_Host\_t, [137](#)
- NLFS\_Node\_t, [137](#)
- NLFS\_RAM, [138](#)
  - Read\_Block, [139](#)
  - Read\_Block\_Header, [139](#)
  - Read\_Node, [139](#)
  - Write\_Block, [139](#)
  - Write\_Block\_Header, [140](#)
  - Write\_Node, [140](#)
- NLFS\_Root\_Node\_t, [140](#)
- NLFS\_Type\_t
  - nlfs.h, [346](#)
- nlfs.h
  - NLFS\_NODE\_DIR, [346](#)
  - NLFS\_NODE\_FILE, [346](#)
  - NLFS\_NODE\_FREE, [346](#)
  - NLFS\_NODE\_ROOT, [346](#)
  - nlfs.h
    - NLFS\_Type\_t, [346](#)
  - nlfs\_file.h
    - NLFS\_FILE\_APPEND, [355](#)
    - NLFS\_FILE\_CREATE, [355](#)
    - NLFS\_FILE\_READ, [355](#)
    - NLFS\_FILE\_TRUNCATE, [355](#)
    - NLFS\_FILE\_WRITE, [355](#)
  - nlfs\_file.h
    - NLFS\_File\_Mode, [355](#)
- NotificationControl, [141](#)
  - Activate, [142](#)
  - Draw, [142](#)
  - Init, [142](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [142](#)
- OP\_18
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_19
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_1C
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_1D
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_ADD
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_ADX
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_AND
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_ASR
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_BOR
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_DIV
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_DVI
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_EX\_13
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_14
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_15
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_16
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_17
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_18
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_19
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_1A
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_1B

- dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_1C
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_1D
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_1E
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_1F
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_2
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_3
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_4
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_5
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_6
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_7
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_D
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_E
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_F
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_HWI
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_HWN
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_HWQ
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_IAG
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_IAQ
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_IAS
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_INT
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_JSR
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_EX\_RFI
  - dcpu.h, [241](#)
- OP\_IFA
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_IFB
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_IFC
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_IFE
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_IFG
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_IFL
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_IFN
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_IFU
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_MDI
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_MLI
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_MOD
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_MUL
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_NON\_BASIC
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_SBX
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_SET
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_SHL
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_SHR
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_STD
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_STI
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_SUB
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- OP\_XOR
  - dcpu.h, [240](#)
- Open
  - DevNull, [59](#)
  - Driver, [69](#)
  - NLFS\_File, [134](#)
- Option\_t, [143](#)
- PanelControl, [143](#)
  - Activate, [144](#)
  - Draw, [144](#)
  - Init, [144](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [145](#)
- Pend
  - Semaphore, [157](#), [158](#)
- Point
  - GraphicsDriver, [79](#)
- Pop
  - GlobalMessagePool, [76](#)
- Pop\_Free\_Block
  - NLFS, [129](#)
- Pop\_Free\_Node
  - NLFS, [129](#)
- Post
  - Semaphore, [158](#)
- Print\_Dir\_Details
  - NLFS, [129](#)
- Print\_File\_Details
  - NLFS, [129](#)
- Print\_Free\_Details
  - NLFS, [130](#)
- Print\_Node\_Details

- NLFS, [130](#)
- PrintLn
  - SlipTerm, [172](#)
- Process
  - TimerList, [190](#)
  - TimerScheduler, [191](#)
- ProcessEvent
  - ButtonControl, [47](#)
  - CheckBoxControl, [49](#)
  - GamePanelControl, [75](#)
  - GroupBoxControl, [82](#)
  - GuiControl, [88](#)
  - GuiEventSurface, [92](#)
  - GuiWindow, [97](#)
  - LabelControl, [107](#)
  - NotificationControl, [142](#)
  - PanelControl, [145](#)
  - ProgressControl, [149](#)
  - SlickButtonControl, [162](#)
  - SlickGroupBoxControl, [164](#)
  - SlickProgressControl, [165](#)
  - StubControl, [174](#)
- ProfileTimer, [146](#)
  - ComputeCurrentTicks, [147](#)
  - GetAverage, [147](#)
  - GetCurrent, [147](#)
  - Init, [147](#)
  - Start, [148](#)
- Profiler, [145](#)
  - Init, [146](#)
- ProgressControl, [148](#)
  - Activate, [149](#)
  - Draw, [149](#)
  - Init, [149](#)
  - ProcessEvent, [149](#)
- Push
  - GlobalMessagePool, [76](#)
- Push\_Free\_Block
  - NLFS, [130](#)
- Push\_Free\_Node
  - NLFS, [130](#)
- Quantum, [150](#)
  - AddThread, [150](#)
  - RemoveThread, [150](#)
  - SetTimer, [150](#)
  - UpdateTimer, [151](#)
- RFI
  - DCPU, [54](#)
- RI
  - KernelSWI, [102](#)
  - KernelTimer, [104](#)
- Read
  - DevNull, [59](#)
  - Driver, [69](#)
  - KernelTimer, [104](#)
  - NLFS\_File, [134](#)
- Read\_Block
  - NLFS, [130](#)
  - NLFS\_RAM, [139](#)
- Read\_Block\_Header
  - NLFS, [131](#)
  - NLFS\_RAM, [139](#)
- Read\_Node
  - NLFS, [131](#)
  - NLFS\_RAM, [139](#)
- ReadData
  - Slip, [167](#)
- ReadPixel
  - GraphicsDriver, [79](#)
- Receive
  - MessageQueue, [118](#)
- Rectangle
  - GraphicsDriver, [80](#)
- Redraw
  - GuiWindow, [97](#)
- Release
  - Mutex, [121](#)
- Remove
  - CircularLinkList, [50](#)
  - DoubleLinkList, [60](#)
  - DriverList, [71](#)
  - LinkList, [109](#)
  - Scheduler, [153](#)
  - ThreadList, [184](#)
  - TimerList, [190](#)
  - TimerScheduler, [191](#)
- RemoveControl
  - GuiWindow, [97](#)
- RemoveThread
  - Quantum, [150](#)
- RemoveWindow
  - GuiEventSurface, [92](#)
- RootSync
  - NLFS, [131](#)
- RunCommand
  - ShellSupport, [160](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_GRAPHICS
  - slip.h, [379](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_HID
  - slip.h, [379](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_NVM
  - slip.h, [378](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_RESET
  - slip.h, [378](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_TERMINAL
  - slip.h, [378](#)
- SLIP\_CHANNEL\_UNISCOPE
  - slip.h, [378](#)
- Schedule
  - Scheduler, [153](#)
- Scheduler, [151](#)
  - Add, [152](#)
  - GetCurrentThread, [152](#)
  - GetNextThread, [152](#)
  - GetStopList, [152](#)

- GetThreadList, 152
- IsEnabled, 153
- Remove, 153
- Schedule, 153
- SetScheduler, 153
- Screen, 154
  - Activate, 155
  - Deactivate, 155
- ScreenList, 155
- ScreenManager, 155
- Seek
  - NLFS\_File, 135
- Semaphore, 156
  - GetCount, 157
  - Init, 157
  - Pend, 157, 158
  - Post, 158
  - SetExpired, 158
  - WakeMe, 158
- Send
  - MessageQueue, 118
- SendEvent
  - GuiEventSurface, 93
- SendInterrupt
  - DCPU, 54
- Set\_Node\_Name
  - NLFS, 131
- SetBuffers
  - WriteBuffer16, 197
- SetCallback
  - Timer, 187
  - WriteBuffer16, 197
- SetCode
  - Message, 116
- SetControlIndex
  - GuiControl, 88
- SetCurrent
  - Thread, 180
- SetData
  - Message, 117
  - Timer, 187
- SetDriver
  - GuiWindow, 97
  - Slip, 168
- SetExpired
  - Mutex, 121
  - Semaphore, 158
- SetExpiry
  - KernelTimer, 104
- SetFlagPointer
  - ThreadList, 184
- SetFlags
  - Timer, 187
- SetFocus
  - GuiWindow, 98
- SetHeight
  - GuiControl, 88
  - GuiWindow, 98
- SetID
  - Thread, 180
- SetIntervalMSeconds
  - Timer, 187
- SetIntervalSeconds
  - Timer, 187
- SetIntervalTicks
  - Timer, 188
- SetIntervalUSeconds
  - Timer, 188
- SetLeft
  - GuiControl, 88
  - GuiWindow, 98
- SetMemory
  - MemUtil, 114
- SetName
  - Driver, 70
  - Thread, 181
  - UnitTest, 195
- SetOwner
  - Thread, 181
  - Timer, 188
- SetParentControl
  - GuiControl, 89
- SetParentWindow
  - GuiControl, 89
- SetPriority
  - Thread, 181
  - ThreadList, 184
- SetPriorityBase
  - Thread, 181
- SetQuantum
  - Thread, 181
- SetQueue
  - SlipMux, 171
- SetScheduler
  - Scheduler, 153
- SetTimer
  - Quantum, 150
- SetTop
  - GuiControl, 89
  - GuiWindow, 98
- SetVerbosity
  - SlipTerm, 172
- SetWidth
  - GuiControl, 89
  - GuiWindow, 98
- SetWindow
  - GraphicsDriver, 80
- SetZOrder
  - GuiControl, 89
- shell\_support.h
  - fp\_internal\_command, 373
- ShellCommand\_t, 158
- ShellSupport, 159
  - CheckForOption, 159
  - RunCommand, 160
  - TokensToCommandLine, 160

- UnescapeToken, 160
- Sleep
  - Thread, 182
- SlickButtonControl, 161
  - Activate, 162
  - Draw, 162
  - Init, 162
  - ProcessEvent, 162
- SlickGroupBoxControl, 162
  - Activate, 163
  - Draw, 163
  - Init, 164
  - ProcessEvent, 164
- SlickProgressControl, 164
  - Activate, 165
  - Draw, 165
  - Init, 165
  - ProcessEvent, 165
- Slip, 166
  - DecodeByte, 167
  - EncodeByte, 167
  - GetDriver, 167
  - ReadData, 167
  - SetDriver, 168
  - WriteData, 168
  - WriteVector, 168
- slip.h
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_GRAPHICS, 379
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_HID, 379
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_NVM, 378
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_RESET, 378
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_TERMINAL, 378
  - SLIP\_CHANNEL\_UNISCOPE, 378
- slip.h
  - SlipChannel, 378
- slip\_mux.cpp
  - SlipMux\_CallBack, 380
- SlipChannel
  - slip.h, 378
- SlipDataVector, 168
- SlipMux, 169
  - GetDriver, 170
  - GetQueue, 170
  - GetSlip, 170
  - Init, 170
  - InstallHandler, 170
  - MessageReceive, 171
  - SetQueue, 171
- SlipMux\_CallBack
  - slip\_mux.cpp, 380
- SlipTerm, 171
  - Init, 172
  - m\_ucVerbosity, 173
  - PrintLn, 172
  - SetVerbosity, 172
  - StrLen, 173
- Stamp
  - GraphicsDriver, 80
- Start
  - Kernel, 101
  - ProfileTimer, 148
- Stop
  - Thread, 182
  - Timer, 188
- StrLen
  - SlipTerm, 173
- StringLength
  - MemUtil, 114
- StringSearch
  - MemUtil, 114
- StubControl, 173
  - Activate, 174
  - Draw, 174
  - Init, 174
  - ProcessEvent, 174
- SubtractExpiry
  - KernelTimer, 104
- system\_heap.h
  - HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE, 388
  - HEAP\_RAW\_SIZE\_1, 388
- SystemHeap, 175
  - Alloc, 175
  - Free, 175
- TL\_FUDGE\_FACTOR
  - timerlist.cpp, 408
- Text
  - GraphicsDriver, 80
- Thread, 176
  - ContextSwitchSWI, 178
  - Exit, 178
  - GetCurPriority, 178
  - GetCurrent, 178
  - GetID, 179
  - GetName, 179
  - GetOwner, 179
  - GetPriority, 179
  - GetQuantum, 179
  - GetStackSlack, 179
  - InheritPriority, 180
  - Init, 180
  - SetCurrent, 180
  - SetID, 180
  - SetName, 181
  - SetOwner, 181
  - SetPriority, 181
  - SetPriorityBase, 181
  - SetQuantum, 181
  - Sleep, 182
  - Stop, 182
  - USleep, 182
  - Yield, 182
- ThreadList, 182
  - Add, 183, 184
  - HighestWaiter, 184
  - Remove, 184
  - SetFlagPointer, 184

- SetPriority, 184
- ThreadPort, 185
  - InitStack, 185
- threadport.h
  - CS\_ENTER, 405
  - CS\_EXIT, 406
- TimeToExpiry
  - KernelTimer, 105
- Timer, 186
  - SetCallback, 187
  - SetData, 187
  - SetFlags, 187
  - SetIntervalMSeconds, 187
  - SetIntervalSeconds, 187
  - SetIntervalTicks, 188
  - SetIntervalUSeconds, 188
  - SetOwner, 188
  - Stop, 188
- TimerEvent\_t, 189
- TimerList, 189
  - Add, 190
  - Init, 190
  - Process, 190
  - Remove, 190
- TimerScheduler, 190
  - Add, 191
  - Init, 191
  - Process, 191
  - Remove, 191
- timerlist.cpp
  - TL\_FUDGE\_FACTOR, 408
- Token\_t, 192
- Tokenize
  - MemUtil, 115
- TokensToCommandLine
  - ShellSupport, 160
- TouchEvent\_t, 192
- TriangleFill
  - GraphicsDriver, 80
- TriangleWire
  - GraphicsDriver, 80
- USleep
  - Thread, 182
- UnBlock
  - BlockingObject, 45
- UnescapeToken
  - ShellSupport, 160
- UnitTest, 193
  - Complete, 194
  - GetFailed, 194
  - GetName, 195
  - GetPassed, 195
  - GetResult, 195
  - GetTotal, 195
  - SetName, 195
- UpdateTimer
  - Quantum, 151
- WakeMe
  - Mutex, 121
  - Semaphore, 158
- Write
  - DevNull, 59
  - Driver, 70
  - NLFS\_File, 135
- Write\_Block
  - NLFS, 131
  - NLFS\_RAM, 139
- Write\_Block\_Header
  - NLFS, 132
  - NLFS\_RAM, 140
- Write\_Node
  - NLFS, 132
  - NLFS\_RAM, 140
- WriteBuffer16, 196
  - SetBuffers, 197
  - SetCallback, 197
  - WriteData, 197
  - WriteVector, 197
- WriteData
  - Slip, 168
  - WriteBuffer16, 197
- WriteVector
  - Slip, 168
  - WriteBuffer16, 197
- Yield
  - Thread, 182